

3 *Journey in
Tartary.*

with the Noise, howled aloud, thereby discover-
ing his Lodgment among Briars on the Side of a
steep Hill. As this Kind of Chace is very dan-
gerous, they use much Precaution in their Me-
thod of rousing the Tiger. He seldom descends
into the Plains, but marches from one Side of
the Mountain to the other, and if there is a
Wood adjacent, retires into it. Prickers with
Half-Pikes, having broad Iron Heads, are posted
on the Way which they suspect he will take:
Others are placed with some Horse-Guards on
the Tops of the Mountains, to observe where he
shelters himself. These Men shout aloud when
the Beast advances on their Side, in order to
make him fly to the Emperor's Station, which is
commonly on the opposite Descent, having the
Valley between. His Majesty, attended by some
of the *Hyas* and *Domesticks*, is always surrounded
with about 30 or 40 of these Prickers, who form
a Kind of Fence, by resting one Knee on the
Ground, and directing towards the Tiger the
Points of their Half-Pikes, which they hold with
one Hand at the Middle, and the other near the
Head ^a.

One dislodged
and

HAVING roused him, he again took Shelter
in a Thicket, on the Top of a neighbouring
Mountain, where he was presently pursued. The
Emperor approaching within Musket-shot, a
great many Arrows were discharged, and several
Dogs let loose, which dislodged him a second
Time: But he went no farther than the Side of
the opposite Mountain, where he lay-down
among the Briars. They again shot random
Arrows, while the Prickers rolled-down Stones
upon him. The Tiger rising suddenly, set-up a
hideous Roar, and made directly at the Horse-
men; who had no Recourse, but to fly, with all
Speed, towards the Top of the Mountain. The
Beast had just overtaken one of them, when the
Dogs being loosed, obliged him to turn-about;
which gave the Horsemen Time to escape.

Killed by the
Emperor.

MEAN-WHILE the Tiger returning leisurely
towards his Lodgment, with the Dogs barking
round him, the Emperor shot 3 or 4 Times, and
wounded him slightly, being at a great Distance:
Yet he did not mend his Pace, but went and
lay-down among the Briars: Upon this they re-
newed their Attacks, by rolling-down Stones,
and shooting-off Muskets at random. At length
he sprang forth, and ran swiftly towards the
Place where the Emperor was: But coming to
the Foot of the Hill, turned-off, and fled to the
first Thicket where he had hidden himself. The

Emperor crossed the Valley, and followed his
Steps so closely, that he fired at him twice, and
killed him. All the Grandees of the Court went
to see the Tiger, which was very large. As it
grew late, his Majesty caused the Circle to be
dissolved, and ordered every-body to make the
best of his Way to the Camp, which was in *Tur-
bedé*, among the Mountains.

THE 6th, their Road lay through a very nar-
row Valley, with steep Mountains on both Sides,
where it was impossible to hunt. Just at the
Camp, the Emperor alighting near a Rock,
shaped like a Tower, made the Grandees and
Archers try to reach the Top with their Arrows;
which only two of them did: His Majesty like-
wise shot 5 or 6 Arrows, till one of them passed-
over it. After which he measured the Height
with his Semicircle of half a Foot Radius, and
having caused the Jesuits to calculate the same a-
part, they both found it to be 430 *Shé*, or *Chi-
nese* Feet: They agreed no less in their Calcula-
tions of a Distance also which the Emperor had
measured geometrically. He afterwards took a
Stone, which he poised with an Arrow only,
and having calculated the Weight of it, caused
it to be weighed in a Scale. As this likewise was
found conformable to the Calculations, the Lords
redoubled their Applauses.

THE 7th, they travelled for the most Part in
a wide Valley, abounding with Hamlets, Farms,
and cultivated Lands: Here the Emperor hunted,
and killed several Hares. Then turning again
into the Mountains, which were pretty high,
covered with Briars and Coppices; he hunted
the Stags and Roebucks. It was surprizing to
see with what Dexterity his People turned the
Game towards him. The *Tartars* consider Hunt-
ing as an Emblem of War, and are persuaded,
that he who knows not how to do his Duty in
the Chace, will likewise fail in the Battle. It is
on this Principle, that the Emperor has often
cashiered the chief Officers of his Army, for not
knowing how to conduct and govern the Hunt-
ers: As happened at the Ambassadors Return from
Nip-chew to an Officer of Merit, who went in
Quality of Lieutenant-General of the Troops,
and was one of the Generals of the Van-Guard,
a Post answering to that of Marshal of *France*.
In the Evening his Majesty entertained the Lords
of the Court, and Officers of his Household, with
a Comedy, in his own Pavilion, performed by a
Company of Eunuchs.

THE 8th, two Tigers were killed; the first
by <sup>Two Tigers
killed.</sup>

^a *Du Halae's China*, p. 342.

Return to Pe-king continued.

June 6.

60 Li

7. To *Ta-wang-ki* Valley, S. by E.

60 Li

June

3 Journey in
Tartary.

by the Emperor, at the first Shot; the other, which was a Tigress, by a Pricker running his Halberd through her Eye a great Way into her Head. The Chace being over, the Emperor, and his 2 Sons, went on the River *Chikir* in little Canoes, to avoid the Heat; but did not proceed above 15 *Li* by Water, which was very rapid and winding. They encamped by the River, in a Valley named *Tawang-ki*.

A Chinese
Comedy.

THE 9th, they travelled in the same Road, the Emperor going Part by Water, and Part by Land. In the Evening his Majesty gave the Lords of his Court another Comedy, at which the Author was present. Out of the Actors, who were dressed like ancient *Chineses*, 3 or 4 were good, and the rest but indifferent. These Plays are intermixed with Music and Narrations, and consist both of the Serious and the Gay; but the former prevails. They are neither so lively, nor fit to excite the Passions, as the *European*. They observe no Unity of Action, Time, or Place. Some of them exhibit the Transactions of ten Years, and the Parts into which their Comedies are divided, are acted likewise on different Days: They are much like the Histories of some illustrious Persons, interpersed with Fable, and divided into Chapters: But they never utter a loose Expression, or say any Thing that may offend a modest Ear.

Hunting by
Water.

THE 10th, the Emperor travelled only 20 *Li* on Horseback; the other 70 he went by Water in little Barks. At the End of the first 20, he dined in public on the Side of the River. He hunted even in his Bark, shooting at Birds; and killed some Hares, which were turned along the Banks of the Stream. Arriving near the Fortrefs of *Ku-pe-kew*, they found all the Infantry which guarded that Post drawn up, with the Officers at their Head, armed only with Sabres by their Sides. At this Place Soldiers were posted, to hinder any-body from appearing abroad: Yet in a narrow Street a Man rushed hastily out of his House, with a Petition in his Hand, to present the Emperor; and because one of the Officers would have obliged him to retire, he had the Boldness to throw him down, by causing his Horse to fall. His Majesty, who saw it, ordered him to be punished on the Spot for his Insolence, with the Whip: He likewise had the Officer confined, but did not hinder the Man from going on his Business.

He then for-
wards,

THE 11th, the Emperor went by Water to

She-hya. This Day, and the former, there was a heavy Rain, accompanied with Thunder. His Majesty dined in public. The 12th, they marched 80 *Li*, attending the Emperor along the River, which winds exceedingly, to *Mi-yun-hyen*, which is but 50 from *She-hya*, by the high Road. The 13th, they travelled 80 *Li* more, his Majesty going by Water in larger Barks, brought from the City *Tong-chew*. While he was at Dinner, observing some little Children of the Peasants looking at him at a Distance, he caused them to be brought near, and loaded them with Bread, Meat, and Pastry. The Children running home, returned presently, each with a Basket, which the Emperor ordered to be filled with Victuals from his own Table. They came to lodge in a little Town six Leagues from *Pe-king*.

THE 14th, they got on Horseback at One in the Morning, in order to get to *Pe-king* before it grew hot, and arrived there half an Hour after Five. The *Wang-tay-tse*, or Heir Apparent, came to meet his Majesty a League out of Town, dressed in his Robes of State much like the Emperor's, but had few Attendants with him. His Majesty, on entering the Palace, went directly to the Empress Dowager's Apartment, to salute her.

THE 19th, the Emperor began to apply himself close to his Studies, under the Directions of the Jesuit *Thomas*, and the Author. One Day the Discourse falling upon Mathematics, his Majesty expressed a great Contempt for those who believed that there are good and bad Days, and fortunate Hours. He told them he was convinced, "That those Superstitions were not only false and absurd, but prejudicial to the State, especially if Governors gave Credit to them: That this Belief had formerly cost many innocent Persons their Lives, some of whom he named; and, among the rest, certain Christians, Mathematicians, who were prosecuted at the same Time with *Adam Schaal*, condemned and executed, under a Notion that they had not chosen a proper Hour for the Interment of one of the Emperor's Sons, and so brought Misfortune on the Imperial Family. Should the People, and even the Grandees, said he, run into such Superstitions, the Error would be attended with no ill Consequences; but for the Sovereign of an Empire to be deluded by them, it would occasion dreadful Evils." He made a Jest of the *Chinese* saying, that all the

Gerbillon.
1691.

Come to Pe-
king.

Emperor an
Enemy

To Supersti-
tion.

Constella-

^a Du Halde's China, p. 343.

Return to Pe king continued.

June 9.

10. To *Ku-pe-kew*

60 *Li*

90

11. To *She-hya*

12. To *Mi-yun-hyen*

13. To a little Town by Water

14. To *Pe-king*

40 *Li*

50

80

60

*4. Journey in
Tartary.*

Constellations preside over the Empire of China, so as to concern themselves with no other Countries: On which Occasion his Majesty added, that he had sometimes desired certain *Chinese*, who talked to him after this Manner, to leave at least a few Stars to take care of the neighbouring Kingdoms.

*Russian En-
voy arrives.*

THE 22d of August, the Emperor informed them, that a Russian Envoy was arrived on the Frontiers of Tartary, subject to his Majesty, with a Retinue of 40 Persons; and that about 90 Merchants came along with him to trade, according to Custom. He added, that he had sent to receive this Ambassador, and ordered, that he and his Retinue should be supplied with all Necessaries through the Journey, at his Expence: That for the Merchants, his People should assist them as much as lay in their Power; but that he did not intend to put himself to the Expence of bearing the Charges of Persons who come to trade in his Dominions.

*Hot-Baths
near Pe-
king.*

SEPTEMBER the 14th, at Three in the Morning, the Emperor set-out for the Hot-Baths, six Leagues from Pe-king, almost due North; and lodged in a House built on Purpose, which has only 3 little Pavilions, that make a very plain Appearance. In each of them there are Baths, besides two large square Basins in the Court, pretty neatly built, with between 4 and 5 Foot of Water, which are of a moderate Heat. These Baths, they say, are much frequented^a.

SECT. IV.

The Author's fourth Journey along with the Emperor, in 1692.

They leave Pe-king. Soil of Tartary. The Emperor a Cook. Wild Boars killed. Ulatay, Hunting Country. A Bear killed of a large Size. A Festival. Emperor's Sons arrive. The Shulon Animal. Ulatay, Hunting Place: Much Game killed. The Emperor's Escape. Great Slaughter of Stags. Kalka Princes come to salute his Majesty. Bear and Tiger killed. Kalka Princes feasted. March homeward. A Tiger slain. A Bear killed. Hot-Baths. Two large Tigers. Return to Pe-king.

*They leave
Pe-king.*

THE 8th of September, 1692, they left Pe-king, and came the 11th to Ku-pe-kiu, 290 Li distant: Next Day, to Ngan-kyatun, 70 Li; and the 13th, to the Village Hong-ki-ing, 80; the 14th, to a Plain 70 Li. The Emperor fished and hunted all the Way, assisted by his Manchews, who jumped into the Rivers to assist in dragging the Nets, notwithstanding the Rigour of the Season. His Majesty had small Success this Jour-

ney in taking Stags with the Call, but great Cerbillion. Numbers were slain in Rings. The 15th, he 1692. shot a Stag with such Force, that he buried the Arrows in its Belly, the Head of which was of Bone, as blunt as the End of one's Finger. They encamped 70 Li farther, near a Village, the last to be met-with towards the North: For a vast Tract of Ground, reaching to the other Side of the Mountains, and extending from East to West, is reserved for the Emperor's Hunting, and the Tilling of it strictly prohibited.

FROM the Gate of the Great Wall at Ku-pe-kiu, the Country is full of Mountains and Forests, intermixed with fertile Valleys and Plains, for the most Part cultivated: The Grain was exceeding good, especially the Millet. The Emperor was so over-joyed at such a plentiful Prospect of Corn, that he sent some of it, by Express, to be shewn to the Empress Dowager, and the Queens.

THE 16th, his Majesty killed a Stag in the Mountains, that weighed above 500 Pounds. Afterwards, in a pretty large Valley, he with Arrows shot some Quails and Pheasants, flying. About Two in the Afternoon, having gone 30 Li, he ordered Supper to be made ready, it being the Custom of the Tartars to sup very early: He himself dressed the Liver of the Stag he had killed: This, and the Haunch, being esteemed here as the most delicate Pieces. He was accompanied by 3 of his Sons, and 2 of his Sons-in-law, taking a Pleasure to teach them the Method of preparing the Stag's Liver after the Manner of the ancient Tartars. Having made the Pieces ready for roasting, he divided them among them, and some of the Officers most about his Person, who all fell to roasting their Meat after his Example.

THE 20th, they made Rings, and killed a great Number of Stags and Roebucks, with five wild Boars, three of which last fell by the Hands of the Emperor. After this Sport was over, his Majesty dined in the open Field, as usual. This Day a Mongol Regulo, who governed the neighbouring Country, called Onioth, waited on the Emperor. The 21st, his Majesty being in the Neighbourhood, sent for 500 Korchin Mongols, who are reckoned excellent Hunters, and very expert in forming Circles. As they bear their own Expences, and use their own Horses, the Emperor, to fatigue them the less, divided them into two Companies, which were employed alternately. This Day they made double Rings, 50 or 60 Paces asunder. The inner was composed of those Mongol Hunters; the outer, of his Majesty's Hunters; who had Orders to shoot the Game that escaped out of the first Ring,

*A Journey in
Tartary.*

*Ulatay,
Hunting
Country.*

*A Bear
killed*

*Of a large
size.*

A Festival.

within which the Prickers beat the thickest Places a of the Wood, but the *Mongols* did not shoot at- all. The Ring was made on the Declivity of a Mountain, covered with Woods, where they killed 82 large Stags and Roebucks, very few escaping ^a.

THE 23d, fifty were killed. This Day the Emperor's Horse slipping his Foot, fell; but his Majesty received no Hurt. The 25th, his Majesty set-out an Hour before Day for *Ulatay*, a Place famous for Hunting; the neighbouring Country being full of Hills, interspersed with Valleys and Plains, and covered with Groves and Thickets, affording a delightful Prospect, and abounding with Game. In the Morning he killed two large Stags decoyed by the Call: Afterwards, in two Rings, where a very great Number were slain, he killed nine. In the Evening he went to a small, but thick Grove of Trees, near the Camp, where a Bear had lodged himself as in a Fort. The Horsemen by shouting, beating the Trees, and cracking their Whips, roused the Beast, who passed backwards and forwards several Times through the Wood, before he would quit it.

At length, after he had roared a long While, he ran-down the Mountain, and crossed an open rugged Country, followed by the Hunters on Horseback; who ranging themselves on each Side, at the Distance of 15 or 20 Paces, conducted him gently till they came to a narrow Passage between two little Hills. As this Animal is heavy, and can neither run fast nor long, he stopped on the Declivity of a Hill: So that the Emperor, who stood on the Side of the opposite Hill, having a fair Shot at him, wounded him sorely in the Flank. When he found himself hurt, he gave a deadly Roar, and turned his Head in a great Fury towards the Arrow that stuck in his Belly, and endeavouring to pull it out, broke it to Pieces; after which running a few Paces farther, he stopped short.

THEN the Emperor alighting, took a Half-Pike, and approaching the Bear with four of his best Hunters, killed him outright; on which Occasion nothing was heard but Shouts and Applauses. This Creature was very large, being near six Foot long from the Head to the Root of the Tail: His Body was proportionably thick, and the Hair long, black, and shining, like a Jackdaw's Feathers: His Ears and Eyes were very small, and Neck as thick as his Belly. Bears in *France* are not so big, nor have such fine Hair.

As this was the 15th of the 8th *Chinese* Moon, which is a Day of Rejoicing, when Friends are wont to make Presents to each other of Eata-

bles ^b, especially Cakes and Water-Melons; his Majesty caused such Things to be distributed among the Grandees of his Court and his principal Officers: After which he gave Wine and Brandy to the Officers of his Household, his Guards, Hunters, Eunuchs of his Train, and Household Troops.

THE 27th, in the Evening, 3 of the Emperor's Sons, who had spent the Summer in *Tartary* to recover their Health, arrived in the Camp, accompanied with his 4 other Sons, and all the Grandees of the Court, who went to meet them. His Majesty received them at the Gate of the inmost Inclosure, made by the Tents, and was very joyful to see them in perfect Health.

THE 28th, the Emperor killed ten Stags with his own Hand, besides a Beast as big as the largest Wolf, called *Shulon*; whose Skin is generally esteemed for the Fur, the Hair being long, soft, and strong. The Skins sell at *Pe-king* for 15 or 20 Crowns apiece. The *Russians* call this Animal *Liu*, which the Author takes to be a Sort of Lynx ^c.

THE 29th, the Emperor set-out by Day-break, for a Place in the Mountains called *Ulatay*, noted for a prodigious Number of great Stags. The Hunting began with the Stag-call, and his Majesty killed two very large ones. Towards Noon a Ring was made, in which above 90 were slain, with 8 or 10 Roebucks: So that 102 of both Sorts were brought to the Camp. The Emperor killed himself 36, in a short Time. It was a Pastime worthy of a Prince, says *Gerbillon*, to behold these Stags descending in Herds on all Sides into a narrow Vale, between two very steep, woody Mountains: And as there was no Passage out, some endeavouring to re-ascend the Mountains, and others forcing their Way through the Hunters, whom they sometimes threw-off their Horses: However, as the Ring was double, and very close, his Majesty had given Leave to his Officers and Hunters, to shoot all that came near them; so that scarce one escaped.

A PAGE of the Bedchamber being thrown by his Horse, at the Instant he was shooting, the Arrow unfortunately grazed on the Emperor's Ear. The Page taking Occasion to run after the Horse, absented himself the rest of the Day: But at Night, causing his Hands to be tied behind him like a Criminal, he went and kneeled at the Door of the Emperor's Tent, to shew that he threw himself at his Majesty's Mercy, and acknowledged himself worthy of Death. The Emperor ordered him to be told, that tho' he deserved to die, yet he would grant him his

*Gerbillon.
1692.*

*Emperor's
Sons arrive.*

*The Shulon
Animal.*

*Ulatay
Hunting-
Place.*

*Much Game
killed.*

*The Empe-
ror's Escape.*

^a *Du Halde's China*, p. 345.

^b See before, p. 99.

^c *Du Halde*, as before, p. 346.

4 Journey in
Tartary.

Great
Slaughter of
Stags.

Pardon, because he looked upon this Fault as the Blunder of a young Man, on Condition, that he should be more careful for the future.

THE 30th, they broke-up their Camp, and began to bend their Course towards the South-West; whereas hitherto they had marched North-West. Their Road lay chiefly West, inclining to the South. The Baggage went no more than 30 Li; but the rest travelled 60 with the Emperor. This Day he caused a much larger Ring than ordinary to be made, and found still more Game; which were seen to come in Herds out of the Wood, on the Declivity of the Mountain: So that there were killed 154 Stags, and 8 Roebucks; whereof the Emperor slew 22 with his own Hand. In his Way to the Camp, along a large Valley watered with a Rivulet, he shot Pheasants and Quails; which sometimes were taken-up by the Hunters, when they were weary with flying, and endeavoured to hide themselves in the Grass.

Kalka Prince
come to

SOON after, the Grand Lama of Kalka, with his Brother *Tüshetü Hân*, the chief Prince of the Kalkas, came to salute the Emperor; who, three Days before, had dispatched one of the principal Lords to invite them hither. Being near the Camp, his Majesty ordered several Lords to meet them; and when they were entered, he sent 6 of his Sons to receive and compliment them without the Imperial Quarter. Soon after these two Princes were admitted to an Audience, both dressed in the Robes which the Emperor had given them the Year before, but their Caps were of their own Country Fashion. His Majesty received them in his great Tent, which serves for his Chamber, and made them eat in his Presence; but the principal Officers of their Train were served without. The same Method was observed, October 1, at a Feast made for the Lama, his Brother, Sister, and some of the Wives of the principal Kalka Taykis. The Banquet consisted of Tables loaded with large Pieces of roasted and boiled Meat, but all cold.

Salute his
Majesty.

NEXT Day, the third of the Kalka Princes came to salute his Majesty, attended with some considerable Lamas, and 3 or 4 principal Officers. So soon as the Emperor perceived him, he stopped, and asked him several Questions in a kind, affable Manner.

A Bear and
Tiger killed.

THE 3d, a Bear and Tiger were killed; the first with Arrows, by the Emperor; the latter, by his Frickers. Upon the Bear's Belly there were 2 Stripes of a tawny Colour, above an Inch in Breadth, which made an Angle between his fore-Legs, and reached as far as the Middle of his Body: His Flesh was very delicious. The Tiger

was the largest Gerbillon had ever seen, and very old, according to the Opinion of Connoisseurs. 1692. Next Day, the Emperor killed three Stags, by Means of the Call, and about 52 were slain in three Rings, one made by his Majesty, the other two by the Princes his Sons.

THE 5th, the Emperor travelled at least 9 or 10 Leagues to the North-West, but the Baggage no more than 5 or 6, and encamped beyond the high Mountains, in a much opener Country, but very uneven, and full of naked Hills. Next Day, his Majesty feasted the Princes, the Kalka Lamas, and the whole Court. In the Evening he honoured the Great Lama with a Visit in his Tent, and made both him and his Brother Presents; but would take nothing from them, except 4 or 5 Horses, out of a great Number, which they offered him.

THE 7th, they began to travel towards *Pe-March bomo king*, but very slowly, hunting all the Way. In the Evening, as they returned to the Camp, the Emperor's ninth Son, who had been ill of an Imposthume behind his Ear, arrived; having been sent-for by his Majesty, as soon as he knew he was cured, to take the Diversion of Hunting. The Jesuits, *Pereyra* and *Lucci*, came in this young Prince's Train, with a Surgeon newly arrived from *Ma-kau*, who had performed the Cure.

THE 8th, six Tigers were discovered in a very thick Wood: But as it was impossible to drive them out, and more so to chace and attack them, without exposing the Hunters to very great Danger, his Majesty chose rather to abandon the Sport, than hazard the Life of a single Subject; therefore, breaking the Ring, he marched toward the Camp, where he had the Diversion of shooting at a Butt, and Wrestling. Next Day, they roused a Tiger, which gave them a very long Chace: But at last a Page, by his Majesty's Order, dislodged him with the first Shot, and killed him with a second. Immediately he returned the Emperor Thanks for the Honour he had done him in nine Prostrations.

THE 12th, the Princes having made a Ring, inclosed a large Bear, whom all their Endeavours could not drive from his Shelter: A Dog going too near, was torn in Pieces. At last, the Emperor's ninth Son, by Order of his Majesty, wounded the Beast with a Musket-Shot, which made him remove, and then killed him with an Arrow. Afterwards 49 Stags were slain, and next Day 118. This done, they encamped in a Valley near the Hot-Baths, which they passed-by last Year. The Emperor bathed in the Evening. He asked the Jesuits several Questions concerning the Nature

Hot-Baths.

* Young *Shafaktü Hân*, mentioned p. 705. b; whose Father was betrayed into the Hands of *Kaldan Khân* of the *Eluthi*, and put to Death. See before, p. 381. c. ^b Du Halde's *China*, p. 347.

S E C T. V.

Journey in
Tartary.

of Baths, and mentioned above 30 in different Parts of his Dominions; particularly one about 20 Leagues to the Westward, where, within the Circumference of 10 *Li*, are about 200 Springs of different Tastes and Qualities.

Two large
Tigers.

THE 14th, two Tigers being discovered lying asleep, the Emperor, with his Harquebuss, wounded one of them in the Paw; upon which both fled different Ways. The Prickers having dispatched the wounded Beast, his Majesty went in Pursuit of the other, and at the third Shot lodged a Ball above his left-Shoulder; upon which he ran a few Paces, and fell-down dead. They were both Males of the largest Size, and were wounded in many Places with the Teeth and Claws of other Tigers. The Emperor ordered them to be flayed, and at the Surgeon of *Ma-kau's* Request, gave him the Claws. He pretended, that an Ointment made of them cured the King's Evil; and that they were of great Use to discover when Children, who cried much and refused the Breast, were afflicted with a dangerous Distemper called *the Wind*; for in that Case a Kind of Bark would grow upon the Claw, if applied to their Belly. The same Day, the 500 *Mongol* Hunters were sent-back to their own Country, with the Presents of Money, Cloth, and Tea.

Return to
Pe-king.

THE 15th, 16th, and 17th, they marched through Valleys, watered with a River, about 60 *Li* each Day. The 18th, they encamped at *Li*, and the 19th, at *Ku-pe-kew*. The Militia, as the Emperor approached the Wall, were drawn-up, and kneeled as he passed. The 20th, proceeding 50 *Li*, they encamped near the Village *Nan-chin-whang*. His Majesty went most of the Way by Water, shooting some Ducks and Hares. The 21st, they advanced 100 *Li*, of which the Emperor went 40 by Water. At the City *Shwi-in hyen*, where they encamped, many *Pe-king* Mandarins of the first Rank came, to salute his Majesty. The 22d, having travelled 20 *Li*, the Emperor was met by the Prince his Heir, and arrived at *Pe-king* 40 *Li* farther, before Noon.

The Author's fifth Journey into Tartary, in the Retinue of the Emperor, marching against the *Eluths* in 1696.

1. The Road from Pe-king to the Plain of Keltu.

Emperor sets-out. Nan-kew Fortrefs. Mountain Chang-ngan-ling. Tyau-i-pu. Che-ching hyen. Yang-chew hyen. Tu-shi-chin. The Great Wall. Chilon-palhaton. Shan-tu River. Officers punished, for Neglect of Duty. Poro-hotun. Kon Nor. The Emperor's Vigilance: Visited by the Han. Queyzu-pulak. Lama Imposture. Pass the Sands on-Foot. Plain of Holbo. Anghirtu. Hajimuk. Keltu Plain and Pool.

APRIL 1, 1696, being the 30th of the second Chinese Moon, the Jesuits *Thomas, Pereyra*, and *Gerbillon*, attended the Emperor, who went to make War upon the King of *Eluth*. He carried with him six of his Children, leaving the Heir-Apparent at *Pe-king*, to govern the Empire. He found without the Suburbs, all the Troops which were to follow him, drawn-up in Ranks, together with the Artillery, large and small (for the Army was divided into several Bodies) the rest took another Road. They were always to keep 5 or 6 Days Journey asunder, that they might encamp more commodiously in the Mountains, till they got into the Plains of *Tartary*, where they were to join again. When they were gotten about 4 Leagues from the Capital, the Prince Regent, who had accompanied the Emperor, returned; and his Majesty continuing his Rout, encamped on the North-Side of *Sha-bo*, a walled Town.

THE 2d, they encamped at the Foot of the Mountains, near the Fortrefs of *Nan-kew*, thro' which is the Passage that lies amply described in the first Journal. The third, they passed the Streights of the Mountains, 3 Leagues in Length, much more easily than they did before, the Roads having been well-repaired. They encamped near *Tu-lin*, a walled Town: The 4th, near *Whay-lay*: The 5th, five *Li* beyond a Town called *Tu-mu*, along a Brook, in a Place called *Shi-bo*.

4 Y 2

THE

^a *Du Halde's China*, p. 348, &c. seq.

^b It is proper to observe, that there is no Country which goes by the Name of *Eluth*, as our Author's unguarded Way of speaking seems to insinuate.

^c See before, p. 668 a.

Road from Pe-king.						
				3.	To Yu-lin Town	60 Li
				4.	To Whay-lay hyen	30
April 1.	To Sha-bo Town	-	50 Li	5.	To Shi-bo	30
2.	To Nan-kew Fortrefs	-	45	—	To Tū-mū Town	5
						April

⁵ Journey in
Tartary.

Mountain
Chang-
ngan-ling.

THE 6th, having marched the first 40 Li, a through a large Valley, they climbed a pretty high Mountain, called *Chang-ngan-ling*. The Ascent was a League at least, but the Descent not so much by a great deal, the Land beyond it being higher than on this Side. The Road was so effectually repaired, that both Camels and Waggon loads passed them without Difficulty. On the Top of the Mountain was a little ruined Fortrefs, a League beyond which they encamped, in a Plain called *Ko-hin*, along a Brook, which runs among the Mountains.

^{Tyau-û-pû.} THE 7th, they marched through a very large Valley and well-repaired Road, encamping along a Brook, which runs Westward in the Mountains, near a little Town with Mud-Walls, called *Tyau-i-pû*; where they rested next Day, because the Snow, which fell in the Night, was half a Foot deep.

Che-ching
hyen.

THE 9th, their Road lay thro' a pretty large Valley, which makes a narrow Streight about half Way, where one is obliged to cross a Kind of little Hill between the two Mountains. They encamped along a Brook, running East, near the City *Che-ching hyen*, which is inclosed with good Brick Walls, having Towers at certain Distances.

Yong-chew
hyen.

THE 10th, they travelled always amongst the Mountains, in a pretty large Valley, with a very narrow Streight, like the former. Above half-Way they passed by the City *Yong-chew hyen*, with good Walls defended by Towers; and encamped along a Brook, near a little half-ruined Fortrefs. This Day a *Hya*, who was one of the Officers of the Emperor's Stables, despairing of Ability to continue the Journey, killed himself: His Majesty being informed thereof, to deter others, ordered all his Baggage, Horses, Camels, and Slaves, to be distributed among the Grooms of his Retinue, his Effects to be confiscated, and his Body thrown in the Field without being buried.

Tu-shi-
chin.

THE 11th, they marched through a Valley to *Tu-shi-chin*, another walled Town. Here the Missioners found the Height of the Pole-Star 41 Degrees, 36 Minutes: So that adding 5 Minutes for the 10 Li from thence to the Great Wall, which they passed next Morning, the Latitude of the Gate will be 41 Degrees, 41 Minutes.

THIS Gate is built in the Middle of a Streight of the Mountains, not 200 Paces wide. The 1696. Wall is pretty entire here, but is almost quite ruined on the Declivity of the Mountains on each Side. The rest of the Stage was in *Tartary*, where the Country begins to be much more open, the little Hills on the East and West widening as they advanced, having to the North a wide extended Plain, where the Emperor's Cattle graze. They encamped near *Joy-hû*, a little Hill, in a Place named *Chilon-palbaton*. The marshy Grounds were still frozen so hard, that the loaded Waggon scarce made any Impression on the Surface.

THE 13th, the Country was still more open. They encamped in a Place called *Nohay-hojo*, near a little River named *Shan-tû*, which runs winding in the Plain from West to East. There was not one Tree to be seen from the Great Wall hither.

THE Emperor passing by Chance near the Wells, which had been dug for Water to drink, and not finding there the two Officers of his Household entrusted to guard them, he caused them to be looked for; and after he had asked them how they came to take so little Care of a Thing of such great Importance? he had them chastised, and sent them to be judged by his Council; who sentenced them to be banished to *Ula*. His Majesty ratified the Sentence, and distributed all their Horses. At the same Time he severely reprimanded the principal Lords of the Empire for the little Regard they had shewn to his Command, given on the 12th, that the Baggage should set-out at Day-break, no Fires suffered to be made before that Time, and that they should confine themselves to one Meat-a-Day; adding, that since he and his Sons, as young as they were, observed that Rule, they might well abstain from eating oftener.

HEREUPON a While after, the four principal Lords of the Court, whose Business it is to see Orders kept in the Emperor's Retinue, repaired to his Tent-Gate, and falling on their Knees in the Posture of Offenders, acknowledged their Fault, desiring that he would punish them as they deserved. His Majesty sent to tell them, that they should labour to repair their Fault; which

^a Du Halde's China, vol. 2. p. 349.

^b Afterwards *Tu-chi-i-ching*.

^c These then must be Li, of near

20 to a League. ^d Afterwards in the Return *Nohay-hojo*. Perhaps it should be *Hoyo*.

Road from Pe king continued.

April 6. To <i>Ko-hin</i> Plain, N.	55 Li
7. To <i>Tyau-û-pû</i> Town, N.	35
9. To <i>Che-ching hyen</i> , N.	40

10. To <i>Yong-chew hyen</i>	30 Li
— To a ruinous Fortrefs	20
11. To <i>Tu-shi-chin</i> Town, N.	30
12. To <i>Chilon-palbaton</i> , N.	40
13. To <i>Nohay-hojo</i> , N.	60

April

*Journey in
Tartary.*

which if they did, he would pardon them; but that if they did not, he would cause them to be prosecuted at his Return to *Pe-king*. This Reprimand had the desired Effect.

Poro-hotun.

THE Country, through which they travelled on the 14th, was very flat, and open on all Sides; so that they could scarce discern the Mountains which lay at a great Distance to the East and West: But the Pastures were not so common as the two former Days, and the Ground seemed almost every-where impregnated with Nitre. This Land likewise is set apart for grazing the Emperor's Cattle: But they saw on the Road no more than two miserable Tents of *Mongols*. A little before they arrived at *Poro Hotun*, near the little River *Shan-tu*, two *Kalkas* were taken stealing Horses, and condemned to die: But the Emperor ordered their Noses and Ears to be cut-off, and their Arms and Legs to be broken, for an Example to others ^a.

Kon Nor.

THE 15th, they rested; and next Day encamped in a Place called *Kon Nor* ^b, where there were several Pools of Water, but not a Tree. Although the two Days before were extremely hot, and much Rain fell, accompanied with Thunder (the Wind being in the S.E. which is the rainy Point here) yet this 16th, it snowed severely all the Afternoon: What was worse, the Ground being covered, they could find no Dung to make Fires. The Emperor alighted, and instead of retiring into a little Tent, set-up for him according to Custom, stood all the While with his Sons, exposed to the Weather, as well as others, till his Tents were prepared in the Place marked-out for them: After this he took-care to preserve the Horses of his Retinue from the piercing Wind, ordering his *Hyas* to conduct them to the Valleys to the N.W. of the Camp, and not to unfuddle them till Morning. They had dug 40 Wells to be supplied with good Water, and five *Li* to the North found an excellent Spring.

*The Empe-
ror's Vigi-
lance.*

*Visited by
the Hân.*

THE 17th, the Wind changing to the West, the Rain ceased, and at Noon the Sun shone; which cheered the Emperor, who had been exceedingly dejected at the bad Weather. This Day, *Tushetû Hân*, with his Brother the *Lama*, *Chepzuin Tamba Hûtuktû*, came to salute his Majesty; who received them with many Caresses.

THE 18th, the Country was full of little Hills and Hillocks, some of which they crossed, and found the Snow still on many. They encamped on the Edge of a sandy Desert, four Days Journey over, in a Place called *Queyzû-palak*, near a small Brook, which runs into a Kind of Pool or Meer, named *Pojoktey*, not many *Li* from thence, and five or six in Circumference.

*Gerbillon.
1696.*

HERE the Emperor sent-back all the *Lamas* he had brought from *Pe-king*. These promised to make the Rain cease, and bring fair Weather: But the contrary fell-out. For on the 15th, after they had said their Prayers, they caused 8 or 10 Cannon to be fired, pretending the Noise would disperse the Clouds: Yet the next Day, they had the worst Weather the Author had seen in all his Journeys into *Tartary*. Being asked how it came to rain so heavily at a Time when it used to be perfectly fair? they made Answer, that the Spirits which preside over the Springs, Rivers, and Waters of the Country, were come to meet the Emperor ^c.

THEY staid here the 19th, for the Waggon; and though it was the Emperor's Birth-Day, yet he ordered no Ceremony to be performed. Next Day, his Majesty hunted Hares in the neighbour-^ding Sands, which he ordered all the Servants of his Retinue to pass-over on-Foot; at the same Time taking-off the Prohibition of more than one Meal a Day.

THE 21st, they advanced 40 *Li*, almost always among little Sand-Hills, full of Briars, and a Kind of Willows, which grow like Bushes. The Road was pretty tolerable. They encamped at *Holbo*, in a little Plain between two Ponds: The Water of that to the East, they said, was good to drink; but the other salt and bitter: There were besides several little Meers, whose Water looked like Lye, it was so full of Nitre.

THE 22d, they marched continually among the Sand-Hills, where the Roads, though carefully mended, were very troublesome, the Waggon-Wheels and Horses Feet sinking deep into the loose Sands; among which they encamped, in a Place called *Anghirtû* ^d. Near it there were several little Meers; and ten *Li* to the East, a Fountain of very good Water.

THE 23d, they encamped to the North of a great Plain, in a Place called *Hajimuk*, from a great

^a *Du Halde's China*, p. 350. ^b In the Jesuits Map, *Quen-Nor*. ^c This, however, must be allowed to be a pretty Subterfuge of those holy Cheats; and, besides, was sufficient to satisfy their Bigots. ^d Afterwards, *Anghirtû*.

Road from Pe-king continued.

April 14. To *Poro-hotun*, N. 53 *Li*
16. To *Kon Nor*, N.W. 35

18. To *Queyzû-palak*, N. 80 *Li*
21. To *Holbo*, N. 40
22. To *Anghirtû*, N. 30
23. To *Hajimuk*, N. 37

April.

*Journey in
Tartary.*

great Pool there, which had Plenty of Water, a but full of Nitre. It snowed all Day, and till Morning, with a high Wind from the S.W. It was also as cold as in the Depth of Winter at *Pe-king*: So that several Horses died, and all suffered extremely for Want of Forage. Here they rested the 24th.

*Keltu Plain
and Pool.*

THE 25th, they found the loose Sands more upon a Level, and sometimes met with hard Sands, where Travelling was easy: They also saw a few scattered Tents of the *Mongols*. The great Plain, where they encamped, is called *Keltu Plain*, from a Pool there, which extends Westwards out of Sight, and has Sand-Hills to the N. It was exceeding cold in the Morning, and the Ground so hard frozen, that they marched on Horseback over the Mud. As it snowed most of next Day, they rested, on Account of the hard Weather, which was accompanied with a very high and cold Wind.

2. The Road continued to Twirin.

Kon Nor. Kurcha Hân Nor. Hulustay. Sira Suritû. Habir Hân. Horho. Targhit. *Envoys to Kaldan treated very ill. Penze. Kodo. Approach of the Eluths. Pass the Limits. Monument of Victory. Kara-manguni-haber Hân. The Emperor's Policy: March of his Forces. Ongon Elezû. The Van advances. News of the Eluths. A Council held. Chahan-pulak. The Eluth Forces. Imperial Armies. Very cold Weather. Twirin.*

Kon Nor.

THE 27th, they marched for the first 30 *Li*, still among loose Sands, in a very uneven Country; so that several loaded Beasts fell-down and were left. For the Remainder of the Way to *Kon Nor*, the Sands were not so loose, and to the N. and N.W. the Country was quite open. The 28th, their Road was like the former. They encamped near *Kurcha Hân Nor*, a great Pool, or Lake, where the Emperor fished, and caught only one Sort of little Fish, but very well-tasted. The Regulo to whom this Country belonged, came to salute the Emperor, with several Princes of his House, and presented him with a good many Horses, Oxen, and Sheep.

Kur-cha-
han Nor.

THE 29th, the Country was more even: They encamped in a Place called *Hulustay*, near some Pools of very bad Water, being full of nitrous, and other Salts. Next Day, and *May 1*, they rested; when the Emperor, concerned to see the Horses and Beasts of Burden in such bad Case, said publickly, that he and his Council had done ill, to set-out at so improper a Season. Two of the Princes put themselves at the Head of two Standards, which they were to command; and taking Leave of their Father, marched forward.

MAY 2, the Country was more uneven and sandy, but abounding with Grass. They ascended a pretty high Hill, and the Land seemed to rise considerably. They encamped S. of a sandy Hill, in a Place named *Sira Suritû*, where was Plenty of Water and Forage. In the Neighbourhood were 3 Meers or Pools. Here they began again to eat but one Meal a-Day, by the Emperor's Orders. In the Evening the Jesuits observed, that the Sun touched the Horizon 112 Degrees, 40 Minutes, from the S. Point, or 22 Degrees, 40 Minutes, from the East; whence the Variation did not amount to one Degree. They also found the Height of the Pole 43 Degrees, 57 Minutes, agreeing nearly with the Computation of the Distance they had travelled.

THE 4th, the Country was very open and level. The Soil consisted of Sand mixed with Earth, and there was Plenty of Grass, but dry and withered. The Place where they encamped, named *Habir Hân*, was near a great Pool. They digged several Wells of pretty good Water. The 5th, they met with little Hills to the E. and W. which had neither Trees, nor Rocks; and often with very good Pasturage and odoriferous Herbs, which just began to appear. In a Place called *Horho*, where they pitched, are several Meers; but their Water was very bad, like that of the Wells they digged, which obliged them to send to a Spring a League off.

THE 6th, the Country was very open, but rugged and barren, being mostly a firm Sand. The Land still elevated as they advanced. Not far from their Camp was a very good Spring: Also a Meer, of very salt and bitter Water. The 7th, they encamped in a Place called *Targhit*.

^a Du Halde's China, p. 351.

^b Or, *Kaltu*, as afterwards.

^c Or, simply, *Sba Hân* (rather, *Cha Hân*).

^d Afterwards called *Targhir*.

Road from Pe-king continued.

April 25. To Keltu Pool, N.N.W.	42 Li
27. To Kon Nor	45
28. To Kurcha Hân Nor, N.N.W.	50
29. To Hulustay, N.	33

May 2. To Sira Suritû, N.	55 Li
4. To Habir Hân, N.N.W.	38
5. To Horho, N.W.	50
6. To Keterkû Plain, N.	30
7. To Targhit, N.	30

May

5 Journey in by a great Meer of Rain-Water, in a Bottom a
Tartary. surrounded with Hillocks.

Envoys to
Kaldan

THIS Day, the Emperor's Envoys returned, who had been sent to the King of *Eluth* to demand why he had entered the Territories of the *Kalkas*, contrary to his Promise, and what was his Design? They had been detained 3 Months in a Valley, strictly guarded, without seeing that Prince, or knowing any Thing that passed, and then dismissed on-Foot, and without Provisions. The King commanded a Letter to be delivered to them, in Answer to the Emperor's, and ordered them to be told, that he might have put them to Death, by Way of Reprisal, for 500 of his Men, who, contrary to the Law of Arms, were murdered the Year before, in the Retinue of his Ambassador; but that he made use of Clemency, and would give them their Lives: Yet caused their Horses and Camels to be seized.

Treated very
ill.

ONE of the Envoys told the Author, that the *Eluths* had a great Mind to kill them, but were prevented by the King: That when the Provisions they brought with them were consumed, they were presented with Dogs, Camels, Colts, &c. but all mere Carrion: That 300 Horsemen guarded them from *Thula*, till they arrived a great Way on this Side the *Kerlon*; but that they made them perform great Stages on-Foot, without pitying some of them, whose Feet were excessively swollen. The King's Letter was conceived in modest Terms: But he insisted on being in the right; and that it was unjust in the Emperor to protect a Man, who had committed such enormous Crimes.

Penze,
Kodo.

THE 9th, the Country was very level and open. The Soil, for the most Part, a hard Gravel, mixed with some Earth. The Weather, which from the first of the Month was temperate, grew very cold and windy. At *Penze*, the Place where they encamped, there were Springs of good Water, and Plenty of Forage. But at *Kodo*, where they pitched next Day, there was very little. However, there were 3 Springs and a Meer. At Noon, they found the Height of the Pole, with the Emperor's great astrical Ring, made by *Butterfield*, 45 Degrees, and a few Minutes. They remained at *Kodo* two Days, being incommoded with a piercing cold Wind, and some Snow.

Approach of
the Eluths.

THE 12th, about Ten at Night, two Officers came Post, and reported, that they had been very near the Van-Guard of the *Eluths*, who marched

along the *Kerlon* with the Stream, and seemed to advance towards the *Chinese* Army. This News dispelled the Emperor's Melancholy, and filled the Troops with Joy, hoping their Fatigues would be soon over. His Majesty summoned his Council about Midnight, and dispatched Expresses to the Generals of his other two Armies, which marched on the West, with Orders for one of them to press the Enemy in the Rear, while the other shut-up all the Passages by which they might escape.

Cerbillon.
1696.

THE 13th, they passed the Limits of *Tartary* ^{Post the Li} belonging to the Emperor, and encamped in a little Plain called *Südetü*, quite surrounded with Sand-Hills; where was a Spring of very good Water. It was as cold in the Morning as at *Pe-king* in December. The 14th, they found in several Places loose Sands, with some small Trees and Bushes. They encamped near a great Meer, called *Hülüffütay Chahan Nor*, the Water of which was quite white, and full of Nitre. The Forage was better here than in any Place they had met-with on the Road. At the End of ten ^{Monument of} *Li*, they passed-by ten Blocks of white Marble ^{Victory.} set in the Ground; on one of which were cut several *Chinese* Characters, importing, that *Yang-lo*, the third Emperor of the Family of *Tay-ming*, had passed this Way when he went to make War with the *Mongols* of the Family of *Twen*, who had been expelled *China* by *Hong-wä*.

THE 16th, they departed, and encamped in a ^{Kara-man-} Place called *Kara-manguni-haber Hân*, among ^{guni-haber} Hills, near a running Spring, to the North of a ^{Hân.} large Plain, where they met-with several Meers, which seemed to be full of Nitre. Near the Camp was a Kind of Tree, or rather a Mast, erected on an Eminence a little Way off, which had Pegs for Steps to climb by: At the Foot of it was a Guard of Soldiers, and on the Top were two Centry-Boxes, where, in the Night, are placed Centinels, to give a Look-out over the Country.

Soon after there arrived an Officer, belonging to one of the most powerful *Mongol* Regulos, who had sent him with a Letter, by the Empe-^{The Empe-} ror's Order, to the King of *Eluth*, under Pre-^{ror's Policy.} tence of joining him against the *Manchews*. That Prince, in his Answer (which the *Mongol* delivered to his Majesty) pressed the Regulo to come and join him with all Expedition, assuring him, that he was to be reinforced by 60,000 *Russians*.

* *Du Halde's China*, p. 352.

Road from Pe-king continued.

May 9. To *Penze*, N. 42 Li
10. To *Kodo*, N.W. 50

13. To the *Kard*, or Limits, N. 50 Li
— To *Südetü* Plain, N. 20
14. To *Hülüffütay* Meer, N.W. 70
15. To *Kara-manguni*, N.W. 50

May

*Journey in
Tartary.*

Russians, and that if they defeated the *Manchews*, they would march together directly for *Pe-king*: In short, that if they conquered the Empire, he would divide it with him. This Envoy added, that the King of *Eluth* was pretty tall, very lean in the Face, and seemed to be about 50 Years of Age. The Emperor ordered 100 *Taëls* to be given the Envoy, and appeared very well pleased with the News he brought.

*March of
his Forces.*

THE 17th, they rested, while their *Van-Guard* advanced before, which consisted of 3000 *Chinese* Infantry, the 2000 Musketeers of the 8 Standards, 800 chosen Men out of the *Life-Guard*, 800 *Mongol* Horse, and a Train of Artillery. The Troops of the first Standard, with the Guards and Officers of the Household, besides a great Number of Volunteers, were to form the main Body, which his Majesty was to lead in Person, having under him three of his Sons and a *Regulo*, with the principal *Grandeers* of the Empire. The Rear was composed of the Troops of the five other Standards, with the *Regulos*, and two of the Emperor's Children, who are their Chiefs, at their Head.

*Ongon-
elezu.*

THE 18th, their Road lay through the most level and open Country they had yet seen. They found Forage often, but no Water, till they came to *Ongon-elezu*, where was a nitrous Meer, which obliged them to sink Wells. Although the Weather was so cold the 13th, yet this Day the Heat had been very troublesome, but for the high Wind, which shifted from the SE. to NE.

*The Van ad-
vanced.*

THE 19th, the Emperor sent his eldest Son, accompanied with *So-san Lau-ya*, one of the principal Lords and Ministers of the Empire, to command the Van, consisting of 6 or 7000 Soldiers; enjoining them to keep wholly on the Defensive, even though the Enemy should offer Battle, till the rest of the Army should come-up. The 20th, they made a very long Stage to arrive at Water, yet found only a little in a Morass, called *Sibartay*, or *Sibantü*, where they encamped: Nor was what they dug-for wholesome, tho' cool, the Ground being frozen a Foot and half deep. A violent NE. and N. Wind blew all this, and next Day; which they rested.

*News of the
Eluths.*

THE 21st, two *Eluth* Prisoners being brought to the Camp, said, the Enemy's Army did not amount to 10,000 Men: That the King did not imagine the *Manchews* would come so far in Quest of him; but that if they did come, he was resolved to fight. An inferior *Mongol* Offi-

cer, who had been sent to observe the Enemy's Motions, was met a little beyond the River *Kerlon* by a Party of 30 or 40 *Eluth* Soldiers, who pursued him smartly for a long Time; and must have taken him, had not a high Wind, which arose, diverted them. The Emperor rewarded him with a *Mandarinat* of the fifth Order for himself, and one of his Sons after him. Another Express brought News, that the second Army, which was to proceed directly to the *Thula*, to cut-off the Enemy's Retreat, was so much fatigued, that it could not arrive till about the second of *June*.

THE 22d, a great Council of War being held, some of the *Grandeers* were for advancing with haste, and attacking the Enemy, before their Provisions failed, or they had Time to retreat: Others advised to march leisurely to the River *Kerlon*, resting every second Day, to give the other Armies Time to join them: A third Party were for waiting for their coming-up at the first convenient Place. The Emperor, after consulting the Officers of the Van and Rear, resolved to follow the last Opinion.

THE 24th, they marched through an open Country, full of little Hills and Dales, in a very good Road, the Soil being Sand mixed with Earth, which afforded Plenty of Forage. They encamped in a Place called *Chahan-pülak*, where were three Springs, near which they digged Wells. Here they rested four Days. The two Officers of the Guards, who had been to reconnoitre the Enemy, brought Advice, that from a Mountain, about 180 *Li* from thence, they discovered three Horsemen, who seemed to be the Enemy's Scouts; and that far beyond them they had perceived a great Dust, which they supposed to be raised by the Enemy's Van-Guard.

THE 26th, two *Eluths* brought-in by a considerable *Lama*, who came from the Army that marched from *Khukhû-batun*, towards the *Thula*, informed them, that their King was encamped between that River and the *Kerlon*, in an open Country: That he had with him upwards of 10,000 Men, which joined to the armed Slaves, might amount to 20,000: That a Vassal Prince of his Family had likewise joined him with 7000 Soldiers and Servants, well-armed: That they had Provisions enough of Cattle, and were resolved to fight, if attacked: They added, that their King knew nothing certain relating to the March of the Imperial Armies. These Men, who

^a Du Halde's China, p. 353.

^b The same, p. 354.

Road from Pe king continued.

May 13. To *Ongon-elezu*, N.N.W. - 70 *Li*

20. To *Sibartay* Morass, N. - 120 *Li*
24. To *Chahan-pülak*, N.W. - 100
May

in Horseback, armed with Fuses, and a
tags-Skins, answered to all Questions
Sincerity and Resolution.

na reported, that the Army of *Khūk-*
commanded by the General *Tyan-gū-pé*,
at *Tyan-gū*, one of the principal Gran-
dees of the Empire, advanced with great Speed,
and would arrive near the *Kerlon* by the 8th of
the 5th Moon^a, but that they did not exceed
10,000 Men, for Want of Carriages and Provi-
sions: That *San-su-ké*, who commanded the 3d
Army, which was almost wholly of *Chineses*,
could not take with him more than 2000 Men,
they were so fatigued; and that they were ten
Days March from the other Army, which that
General had joined only with a few of his
Officers.

Very cold
Weather.

THE 27th and 28th, the Weather was so
cold, they were forced to put-on their Winter-
Cloaths. Next Day, several of the fattest Horses
in their Equipage died here of the Murrain;
which proceeded either from the bad Quality of
the Water, or from their not drinking a suffi-
cient Quantity. The Disease discovered itself by
a Lump, or Swelling in the Throat.

Twirin.

THE 31st, pursuant to a Resolution to march
towards the Head of the *Kerlon*, they altered their
Rout to the NW. and encamped in a Place called
Twirin, where was a running Spring, but full of
Nitre.

3. Kaldan's Overthrow, and the Emperor's Return.

The Emperor's Bounty. Two Envoys sent to Kal-
dan. Idû-chilu-irû-pûlak. Encamp at Rû-
kûchel. Envoys in Danger. The Eluths re-
treat. Yentû-pûritû. One Envoy returns. The
Eluths in Sight. The Chinese march in Order
of Battle. Troops sent to pursue the Eluths.
Chinese Army fatigued. Kaldan attacked, and
entirely routed, by Tan-gû-pé: That General's
Letter. A Thanksgiving Sacrifice by the Empe-
ror: He marches back: Visited by the Khân:
Pass the Great Wall: Is met by the Court. Ar-
rives at Pe-king. Kaldan's ill Conduct.

The Empe-
ror's Bounty.

HAVING halted, June 1, the Emperor
caused the Order of Battle to be regu-
lated, with the Manner of encamping, and en-
trenching. To animate the Troops, he gave
the principal Officers Habits that were made for

VOL. IV. N° 161.

himself, and caused them to be told, that he for-
gave all the *Mandarins* the half-Year's Pay, which
he had advanced them before they set-out. He
bestowed upon the Soldiers the Horses which he
had supplied them with, viz. one to every
Trooper, and three to each of his Life-Guards.

Gerbillon.
1696.

NEXT Day, the Emperor sent two Envoys *Two Envoys*
with a Letter to the *Eluth* King, and Presents, *sent*
consisting of 200 *Taëls* in Silver, 10 Pieces of
China Brocade and Silks, several Suits of Bro-
cade, and Fruits, under the Guard of 200 chosen
Troopers, and five trusty Officers; who were to
return as soon as they saw the Enemy, or got
to the Place where they expected to find them,
and leave the Envoys to proceed. His Majesty
likewise sent-back with them the four *Eluth* Pri-
soners, giving to each a Suit of Brocade, and a
Piece of Silk, to the great Surprize of the poor
Fellows, who expected Death rather than Fa-
vour. However, one of them, an old Man,
was not pleased with these Presents, fearing they
might cause their Prince to suspect their Loyalty,
and imagine that they had betrayed his Designs.
The Emperor, in his Letter, gave the King of
Eluth to understand, that he came to put an End
to the War between his People and the *Kalkas*:
That if he would end it amicably, and come to
meet him, or send his Deputies to any Place he
thought fit, his Majesty was ready to hear him,
or send Deputies thither likewise: That other-
wise he should be obliged to come to a Battle^b.

THE 4th, the Road lay one-half among rocky
Hills; the rest consisted of Sand mixed with Earth, *Idû-chilû-irû-pûlak*,
which in some Parts yielded good Forage. They
encamped in a Place called *Idû-chilu-iru-pûlak*,
20 *Li* from *Talan-pûlak*. Here they found a Spring,
and dug Wells. The 5th, having marched 50
or 60 *Li*, in an uneven Country, they entered
a great Plain, 40 or 50 *Li* in Length, and 10
broad, bounded on the E. and W. by pretty high
Hills. There was tolerable Forage, but neither
Trees, nor Bushes. The dry Grass on one Part
of the Plain, and Declivity of the Hills West-
ward, had taken Fire, and still burned. They
encamped in a Place called *Rûkûchel*, where was
good Water.

Two Horsemen, returned full Speed from the
Envoys, brought Word, that the Day before, *Envoys in*
when they came near the *Kerlon*, they perceived
no Signs of the Enemy; but that next Morning,
at Day-break, a Body of 800 or 1000 *Eluths*
came-

4 Z

^a Or, the 7th of June.

^b Du Halde's China, p. 355.

Road from Pe-king continued.

May 31. To *Twirin*, N.W. 90 *Li*
June 4. N. 30

— To *Idû-chilû-irû*, E.N.E. 30 *Li*
5. N.W. 20
— To *Rûkûchel*, N. 70
June

5 Journey in
Tartary.

came-up, and attacked the Troop, who had scarce Time to take Arms. Several were wounded on both Sides; but some Officers advancing, acquainted them with their Errand. Two of them, who attended the Envoys to the Commander of the *Eluths*, were immediately surrounded, and stripped naked by the Soldiers. They would have treated the Envoys in the same Manner, had not their Leader interposed, and received them, with the four Prisoners.

The *Eluths*
retreat.

AFTER they had informed themselves concerning the Arrival of the Emperor, and Strength of his Army, they let the two Officers go, but without returning either their Cloaths, or the Horses they had taken, amounting to 400. The same Evening the 200 Men returned to the Camp, giving an Account, that the Enemy retired about Ten in the Morning, and repassed the *Kerlon*.

Yentü-
pürütü.

THE 6th, the first Half of their Journey was through Hills, destitute of Trees or Bushes, tho' covered with tolerable Forage. In some Places, they met-with nothing but new Grass, the old having been burnt-up by the *Eluths*; but found no Meers. They encamped in a Place called *Yentü-pürütü*, nigh a little Spring. In the Evening one of the Deputies, sent to the King of *Eluth*, returned, and informed the Emperor, that after having been kept under a Guard for one Day, they had a Conference with a *Lama*; who told them they could not see the King of *Eluth*, and therefore might return with their Letter and Presents: That they could not believe the Emperor was come so near them, but that if it was Fact, one of them might haste away, and advise his Majesty not to cross the *Kerlon*: In which Case, they should have Time to consult with their King, whose Resolution would be sent by the other Envoy. A Squadron of *Eluths*, who escorted the Envoy till within 15 *Li* of the Camp, having from an Eminence discovered the Emperor's Army, immediately left the Convoy, and returned at full Speed.

One Envoy
returns.

The *Eluths*
in Sight.

NEXT Day, the Emperor, from the Top of a little Hill, discovered with Telescopes two Troops of the Enemy, 30 or 40 *Li* distant. They travelled the last 40 *Li* in a great Plain, reaching from the Foot of the Mountains to the *Kerlon*; and encamped in a Place called *Erdeni-tolobak Kerlon-pülong*. The *Kerlon* rises on the N. of the Mountain *Kentey*, 60 or 70 Leagues to the N.N.W. and falls-into the Lake *Kulon*,

The *Kerlon*.

a about 90 E.N.E. from hence. It is no more than 10 Fathom broad, and 3 Feet deep, having a sandy Bottom, and abounds with Carp, Pike, and other Kinds of Fish. There is Plenty of excellent Forage along its Banks, especially the Northern. The *Kalkas*, subject to *Chechin-Han*, were entire Masters of this Country before the War between them and the *Eluths*, who compelled them to retreat Eastwards.

THIS Day, and the former, the Army marched in Order of Battle. The first Line was formed by a great Squadron of Household Troops of the Van; the Artillery and Dragoons composed the second Line; and the third consisted of the *Chinese* Infantry. Two or three thousand *Mongol* Horse, and several Squadrons of Household Troops, armed with Muskets and Arrows, made-up the Wings. The second and third Lines took-up near a League in Extent, but the first was closer. The Emperor marched in the second, attended by his Life-Guards, and the Officers of his Household. As a great Multitude of Servants followed each Squadron, leading their Masters Horses, and carrying their Cuirasses, besides those who waited on the Baggage, the Whole made the Appearance of a very numerous Army, though it did not consist of more than 20,000 effective Men. Besides the Cuirasses of Iron, described elsewhere, most of them had others of Raw-Silk, stuffed between several Folds of Taffety, to a considerable Thickness, which are an excellent Defence against Musket-Shot. They made a very magnificent Appearance. The various Colours of Silk mingling with the Gold of the Cuirasses and Standards, which were very numerous, dazzled the Eyes with their Splendor: But Trumpets and Drums they had none, the *Tartars* never using any.

THE 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th, they marched in the same Order along the *Kerlon*. Mean-time the Emperor was informed by 2 or 3 Deserters, that a few Days before the *Eluth* King was encamped on the *Kerlon*, 30 or 40 *Li* distant: But that on hearing his Majesty was coming at the Head of his Armies, he retired hastily, with 3000 Men, towards the Woods and Mountains on that River, and could not then be distant above 2 or 300 *Li*. This was confirmed by an old Woman left on the Road, who added, that the *Eluth* Chiefs being at Variance with their King, some of them designed to revolt to the Emperor: Which that Prince discovering, he loaded them

Gerbillon.
1696.

The Chinese
march

In Order of
Battle.

Troops sent

^a Du Halde's China, p. 356.

^b Called by the Russians, *Dalay*.

Road from Pe-king continued.

June 6. To Yentü-pürütü, N.W.	-	100 Li	8. Along the <i>Kerlon</i> , S.W.	-	20 Li
7. To Erdeni-tolobak, N.W.	-	60	9. Along the <i>Kerlon</i> , S.W.	-	70
			10. The same, to <i>Kayra-hoja</i>	-	70

June

them with Irons. On these Reports a Body first of 3000, and afterwards of 5 or 6000 Horse, were sent with the light Artillery to pursue the Enemy, marching against the Stream of the *Kerlon*.

THE 11TH, the Emperor encamped beyond that River, near two Mountains, *Tono* to the North, and *Swilbitu* to the West. Next Day, his Majesty returned with the rest of his Army, encamping 4 or 5 *Li* from *Kayre-bojo*. The 13th, having travelled 10 *Li* East, among Hills and Valleys, and repassing the *Kerlon*, encamped in *Tarbont Chaydan* ^a.

Chinese Army fatigued, ^{pe} THIS Day, a Courier arrived from *Tyan-gu-pe*, with Advice, that he had reached the River *Thula* on the 4th Instant, with the 14,000 Men in good Spirits, considering their Fatigue; and being informed by his Majesty's Courier, that *Kaldan* was on the *Kerlon*, he had advanced towards this River, and seized all the Passages, by which the Enemy might retire to the *Thula*. This News was highly agreeable to the Emperor. And next Day some *Mongols* reported, that *Tyan-gu-pe* being joined by *Sun-tsu-ke*, had fought the Enemy; but giving no Account either of the Battle, or the Victory, they were not credited.

Kaldan attacked, HOWEVER, the 15th, Advice came, that on the 12th, *Tyan-gu-pe* had gained a complete Victory over the Enemy. That General had been ordered by the Emperor to march through the Middle of the vast sandy Desert, entirely barren, destitute of Water, and uninhabited, which till then was thought impassable. The Army, indeed, suffered almost incredible Hardships; the Cavalry, not excepting even the principal Officers, being obliged to dismount and lead their Horses, which they hardly imagined would go through the Journey. They likewise fell short of Provisions, and lived 11 Days upon Horse and Camels Flesh, and many perished with mere Hunger. *Kaldan* came to attack the General in this Condition, and scarcely left him Time to draw-up his Army in Order of Battle. Both the *Eluth* and *Manchew* Cavalry were obliged to dismount, the Ground being rough and inconvenient for the Horse.

And entirely routed, AFTER several Discharges from the Artillery and Musketeers, the *Chinese* Infantry, covered with their Bucklers, pierced Sword in Hand to

the very Center of the Enemy: They were followed by the *Manchews*, and a dreadful Slaughter ensued: At last the *Eluths*, being pressed on all Sides, after a brave Resistance, gave Ground, and fled in great Disorder. The Imperial Forces pursued them 30 *Li* beyond the Field of Battle, called *Terely*, killed 2000, and made 100 Prisoners. *Kaldan*, with his Son, one Daughter, a *Lama* his Prime-Minister, and 100 Followers escaped: But his Wife ^b was killed, and the Remains of his shattered Army entirely dispersed. The Action lasted 3 Hours, wherein the *Chinese* Infantry chiefly signalized themselves. All the Enemies Wives, Children, Baggage, and Cattle, fell into the Hands of the Conquerors.

THIS Account was first brought to the De-By Tan-tachment under the Command of *Ma Lau-ye*, ^{gu-pe} (which was sent in Pursuit of the Enemy) by 3 of the principal Ministers and Officers of *Kaldan*, who had repaired thither to implore the Emperor's Mercy. That General immediately dispatched a Courier to acquaint his Majesty, who was overjoyed with the News; and, the 16th, those Officers, who were personable for *Eluths*, were brought to the Emperor. One of them was an Ambassador of the *Dalay Lama* ^c to the King of *Eluth*: The other two were that Prince's chief Officers; and one of them had been formerly Ambassador Extraordinary at *Pe-king*. The Emperor treated them kindly, and presented them with *Manchew* Cloaths.

THIS Day, they encamped 30 *Li* West of *Tayxim*; and, the next, a Letter was brought from the General by one of the principal Officers of the Army, giving an Account of the Battle and Victory, as before related. At his Approach the Emperor walked-out of his Tent, before which the Grandees and Officers of his Retinue were assembled. The Officer having come-up to his Majesty, and embraced his Knees, the Emperor asked him if all the General Officers were in Health: Then taking the Generalissimo's Letters, he read them aloud himself. The Officer added, that the Enemy came in Crouds every Day to surrender themselves; and that several Detachments of Horse were sent in Pursuit of the King.

WHEN the Emperor had done asking the Messenger Questions, the Grandees unanimously declared, ^{A Thanksgivng Sacrifice}

4 Z 2

^a Du Halde's China, p. 357. of Tibet.

^b Named Guni, or Ani. See before, p. 386. b.

^c Or, Grand Lama

Road from Pe-king continued.

June 11. To Mount *Tono*, W.S.W. 90 *Li*
12. Back near *Kayre-bojo* — —

13. To *Tarbont-chaydan*, E. 10 *Li*
14. To *Kutul-pulak*, S.E. 120
16. S.E. 40
17. S.E. 30

June

5 Journey in
Tartary.

By the Em-
peror.

He marches
back,

Visited by
the Khân.

clared, that it was their Duty to return their a grateful Acknowledgments to Heaven for so signal a Victory. His Majesty having readily concurred, they placed a Table in the Middle of the open Area before his Tents, and upon it a perfuming-Pan filled with Incense, and 2 Tapers. Then standing before it with his Face to the Tent (his 5 Sons being just behind him, the Regulos and other Grandees, &c. behind them, all on their Knees) he took a little Cup full of Brandy, and having elevated it towards Heaven, with both his Hands, poured it on the Ground, and prostrated himself at the Entrance of his Tent; and the Gate of the Inclosure being open, all the Princes, Grandees, and Mandarins, in their respective Ranks, saluted his Majesty by 3 Genuflexions and 9 Knockings with the Head, to congratulate him on his great Victory; which was the more seasonable, as the Chinese Army was reduced to Extremities, and in great Want of Provisions, till relieved by the Spoil: For they took 6000 Oxen, 60 or 70,000 Sheep, 5000 Camels, as many Horses, and 5000 Arms of all Sorts.

THE 18th, they proceeded, and encamped at Shan-hanor^b; the 19th, at Sibartay, returning the same Way they came. The 23d, leaving Sûdetû at the End of 20 Li, they entered the Territories of the Mongols, who submitted at the Beginning of the Monarchy of the Manchews, and encamped at Neto. Next Day, they pitched at Targhir^c. The 24th, the Emperor distributed 25,000 Livres among the Mongol and Kalka Princes and Princesses, who came to thank his Majesty in his Camp, for having revenged them on the King of the Elutbs. The Emperor received them kindly, and entertained the Princesses, and some of the chief Princes, within the Inclosure of his Tents, the rest being placed round it: He also ordered Money and Pieces of Silk to be given to each of them. A Princess, who was Mother to the Regulo, in whose Country they then were, having asked his Majesty for a little gold Image of Fo, 20 of which had been found amongst the Spoil of the King of Eluth's Camp, the Emperor ordered them all to be presented to her.

THE 26th, being at Suretû, Tûshetû Hân, with his Brother the Lama, Champsin-tamban Hûtûktû, in whose Behalf the Emperor had undertaken this War, came to congratulate his Ma-

jefty, and made him a Present of several Horses: In Return for which, he gave some Pieces of Silk, Brocade, &c. and treated them sumptuously in his Tents.

JULY the 3d, as they entered the Great Wall, they found many large Vessels full of Liquors, cooled with Ice; of which all, without Exception, were free to drink. They were placed there, and renewed at the End of every 20 Li, as far as Pe-king, by Order of the Emperor, on Account of the Heats, which are more intense on this Side the Wall than beyond it. A great Number of People from that Capital came now to meet them with Refreshments; and the Heir appointed arrived in the Evening, attended by the Princes and Grandees of the Empire, in their Robes of State.

THE 6th, at King-ho, 20 Li from Pe-king, the Empress-Dowager, four of the principal Queens, the young Princes, all the Mandarins of the Tribunals, and Officers of War, came to meet the Emperor. Towards Night the Queens returned, after a long Conversation with his Majesty.

NEXT Day, the Emperor approaching the City, found without the Gate all the Officers of his Household, and other Mandarins, in their Robes, with the Trumpets, Drums, Bagpipes, Flutes, and other Instruments, who marched before him to the Palace. The Streets were well-swept, lined with Soldiers, and crowded with People. His Majesty went directly to the Palace of his Ancestors; near which all the Princes of the Tribunals, and principal Mandarins, being assembled, he received their Compliments of Congratulation in the usual Form: After which he visited the Empress-Dowager, before he entered his own Apartment.

THE General, after his Return to Pe-king, told the Author, that if Kaldan, instead of attacking him, had retired, his Army must have inevitably perished, being quite emaciated with Hunger; and so fatigued, that they were not able to join the Emperor, tho' but 40 or 50 Leagues distant. As on one Hand, added he, these Circumstances induced the King of Eluth to hazard a Battle, thinking an Army so exhausted might easily be defeated: On the other, Despair giving new Strength to our Forces, they carried all before them, and compleated the Ruin of that Monarch, and his People.

S E C T.

^a Du Halde's China, p. 358.

^b Rather Chaban Nor, the same Place as Chaban-pûlak.

^c Before called Targhit, where they encamped the 7th of May.

^d Du Halde, as before, p. 359.

SECT. VI.

Gerbillon's sixth Journey into Tartary, with the Emperor, in 1696.

1. The Road to Toto, on the Whang-ho.

Emperor sets-out. Swen-wha fû. Hya-pû. Chang-kya-kew. The Emperor's Studs, Herds, and Flocks. Camps of Mongols. Whey Nor. Paran-kol. Mo-hay-tû. Shahan-subarhan. Khûkhû-hotun. The Temples visited. Mongol Troops feasted. River Turghen. Emperor's Bounty. Tarhan-kajan. Ruins of a City. Hûtan-hojo. Whang-ho frozen. Toto City.

Emperor
sets-out.

THE Emperor set-out, October 14, 1696, accompanied by his eldest Brother, and his eldest, 3d and 8th Sons. The 15th, they came to Nan-kew; and, the 16th, after travelling all Day in the Streight of Nan-kew, between the Mountains, encamped beyond Sha-taw, a decayed Fortrefs at the Northern Entrance of those Streights. The 17th, they lay at Whay-lay hyen; and, next Day, at Sha-ching, a walled Town. The 19th, they advanced 30 Li, by the Side of the Yang-ho, a little River, and passed-through Pau-ngan, a small, but populous City. They encamped in a Place called Chang-wha-ywen, beyond Ki-ming, a little Town, so named from the adjacent Mountain, which is cultivated half-way up. At the Top there is a Pagod, which the Emperor, with a few of his Train visited, though a steep Ascent of 14 Li.

Swen-wha
fû.

THE 20th, they passed a Streight of the Mountains, where the Yang-ho runs very muddy and rapid. They lodged at Swen-wha fû, a great City, in a spacious Plain, with a Garison of 10,000 Soldiers to watch the Motion of the Tartars, China being here very easy of Access. The Way was lined on both Sides with great Numbers of People on their Knees, knocking their Heads against the Ground as the Emperor passed; and the Soldiers were drawn-up under Arms a Mile and an half from the City. His Majesty remitted the Inhabitants their Taxes this Year, and gave the principal Mandarins

a Letters written with his own Hand; which is esteemed a very great Honour. Gerbillon. 1696.

THE 21st, they got to Hya-pû, a large well-fortified Town, 5 Li from the Great Wall, of considerable Trade for the Horses, Cattle, and Skins of Tartary. About 12 or 1500 Chinese Foot, who guard the Gate of the Wall, lined the Way under their Arms. A Troop of submitting Eluths appeared on their Knees before his Majesty, who talked to their Chiefs, and ordered silk Suits, lined with Furs, to be given to each of them: The Officers had likewise Cloaths of gold and silk Brocade. Here they staid all next Day, to provide Necessaries.

THE 23d, they travelled through the Moun- Chang-kya-kew. tains, and passed the Wall in a Streight called Chang-kya-kew, described in the first Journal.

The Emperor hunted by the Way, and let-fly his Falcons at some Pheasants. They pitched in Shan-hun Tolo-hay, by a Brook; and, the 24th, marched over Hinkan-sabahan, a high Mountain covered with Snow. The Cold increased as they ascended, the Brooks being frozen; and the Country forward was almost on a Level with the Top of the Hill. They encamped in a wide Plain, named Kara-palapû, abounding with excellent Pasture, watered by a Rivulet, where above 40,000 of the Emperor's Cows and Oxen grazed.

THE 25th, they crossed the Rivulet; and 30 The Emperor's Studs, Li farther N.W. passed a rugged Hill set all-over with Stones, into another Plain extending beyond the Sight. Here the Emperor has a great Number of Haras, or Studs of Horses. At the End of 15 Li, they came to 58 of them in a Row, each with 300 Mares and Foals, with a Stallion; and 8 more with Geldings under 3 Years of Age, whence he supplies his own Stables, the Tribunals for the Soldiery, and the Posts. He has likewise 80,000 Sheep, which Number is always exactly kept-up. The Emperor, after viewing his Studs, went to the Camp of the Mongols, who had the Care of them: The Women stood in a Row, holding Hand-Boards with Butter, Cheese, and Milk, as Presents for his Majesty; who alighted, and staid with them some Time. They encamped in a Place called Chont-kulam, near a little River.

THE

* See before, p. 668. e.

Road from Pe-king continued.

October 14.	To Chan-tin ch'ow, N.	-	70 Li
15.	To Nan-kew, N.	-	20
16.	To Sha-taw	-	50
17.	To Whay-lay hyen	-	50
18.	To Sha-ching Town	-	50

19.	To Chang-wha-ywen	-	50 Li
20.	To Swen-wha fû	-	50
21.	To Hya-pû Town	-	55
23.	To Shan-hun-tolo-hay	-	55
24.	To Kara-palapû Plain	-	—
25.	To Chont-kulam	-	—

October

6 Journey in
Tartary.
Herds, and
Flocks.

Camps of
Mongols.

Whay Nor.

Paran-kol.

Mo hay-tü.

THE 26th, before they set-out, his Majesty presented the Regulos and Mongol Princes, who attended him in his Journey, with Horses from his Stud; some with 120, others 50, and others 30; and gave a Saddle-Horse to each of the principal Grandees of his Train. On leaving the Camp, they found the Emperor's Herds, and behind them the Flocks, ranged in a Line, extending beyond this Day's Journey, which ended at a Place called *Orvi-pülak*. The 27th, the Emperor killed 58 Hares himself, with Arrows. The 28th, he rested, and shot at a Mark.

THE 29th, their Road lay through an uneven Country, but rich in Pastures, and excellent Water. They saw several Camps of Mongols, which the Emperor, as he hunted, passed near; the poor People standing before their Tents with their Wives and Children, presenting Milk, Butter, &c. Others Sheep and Horse-Flesh, prepared after their Manner; for all which his Majesty ordered them suitable Rewards. They encamped in a Valley, called *Chnoba*, or *Shrobo*.

THE 30th, the Emperor hunted, as he advanced, among the Mountains; which were very rugged, and afforded little Sport. They encamped near two great Meers, called *Whay Nor*, that is, *the two Lakes*. Next Day, having passed the Mountains, they came into a large Plain, abounding with Forage and Game. In the Middle of it stands a Temple, where the Emperor alighting, received the humble Presents and Petitions of the Mongols with much Goodness. They encamped near a little River on the West-Side of this Plain, thence called *Paran-kol*, or, *the River of the West*.

NOVEMBER 1, they encamped in a small, fertile, well-watered Valley, called *Hülüflü*; and, next Day, in such another, named *Mo-bay-tü*, that is, *the Country of Waggon*, a small Kind being much used there. The 3d, their Road was rugged, through Mountains. The Emperor killed a Roebuck, a Fox, and some Hares. *Kara-üffü*, a Valley where they encamped, was watered with a Brook. The 4th, the Emperor rode, with a few of his Train, 50 *Li* from the Camp in *Chabar-pülak*, to visit a celebrated Temple; and returned in the Evening. The 5th, they crossed a little Rivulet above 10 Times, in the first 20 *Li*.

IN the Valley was good Forage, and much Wormwood; which the Pheasants delighted in. The Mountains, on the North-Side, are covered with Woods, and not very high. The 6th, after the first 20 *Li*, they entered a large Plain, bounded N. with high Mountains, and S. with small Hills. They crossed a River several Times, and encamped by it, where it was scarce fordable, near a Pyramid called *Shaban-fubarhan*, or, *Shahan-the white Pyramid*, like those in their finest Temples. Here the Emperor sent for 500 Mongol Hunters, who surrounded the Plain; so that a Multitude of Hares and Pheasants were taken.

THE 7th, they crossed the River thrice; and passing by several Mud-Huts of the Mongols, who were ranged along the Road to salute the Emperor, burning sweet Wood, and offering Presents of Butter, Cream, Sheep, &c. about 20 *Li* before they came to *Quy-bur-him*, or *Hubu-hotun*, whose Walls are of Earth, they found all the Mongol Soldiers ranged along the Road kneeling, and nearer the City the Officers of the *Lwan-i-vey* Tribunal, with the People on their Knees. The like was done at leaving the City. Before the Temple, where the Emperor was to lodge, were ranged 200 Lamas, with their Music and Standards, dressed in red or yellow Cloaks from their Necks to their Feet, and a half Mitre of yellow Cloth with a woollen Fringe.

HIS Majesty having dined, went to visit the other principal Temples, which have each a great Number of Lamas, whose Chief is called *Hü-tüktü*. On the 8th, after Dinner, the Emperor went to see some other Temples, and the Fort, which was decaying; then encamped without the Town, where he gave Audience to the Ambassador of the *Talay Lama*; who brought Presents of Cloth like Shaloon, and divers odoriferous Pastes: But the Emperor checked him severely, because his Master had not sent to him the Daughter of *Kaldan*, threatening War if he still refused to comply.

ON the 9th, his Majesty made a splendid Feast for the Mongol Soldiers, who were in the last Battle, and those of *East Tartary* on the Side of *scasted*. *Ninguta*;

^a Rather *Quy-wu-chin*. See before, p. 670. ^b Or, *Khükü-hotun*. ^c Or, *Khütüktü*. ^d Or, *Dalay Lama*, who resides in Tibet. ^e *Du Halde's China*, p. 359, & seq.

Road from Pe-king continued.

October 26.	To Orvi-pülak, W.	-	35 Li
27.	To Hubu-erghi River, W.	-	60
29.	To Chnoa, S.W.	-	50
30.	To Whay Nor, W.S.W.	-	45
31.	To Paran-kol River, W.	-	50

November 1.	To Hülüflü Valley	-	20 Li
2.	To Mo-bay-tü Valley, W.	-	30
3.	To Kara-üffü Valley	-	35
4.	To Chabar-pülak, W.	-	20
5.	To Kara-bejo	-	59
6.	To Shaban-fubarhan, N.N.W.	-	60
7.	To Hubu-hotun, W.	-	40
November			

6 Journey in
Tartary.

Ninguta; who having been on the Frontiers all the Summer to watch the Motions of the *Eluths*, were come, with their General, to wait-on the Emperor. The *Hutuktus* were placed with the *Regulos* and *Mongol* Princes; the Ambassador, and other *Lamas*, with the *Grandeers*. There was Music also, and Wrestling; the *Mongols* against the *Manchews* and *Chinese*. A great Number of *Mongol* and *Kalka* *Regulos* and *Taykis*, with their Wives and Children, came to pay their Duty to the Emperor; who regaled them in his Tent, and gave them Cloaths, Silk, and Money. He also bought several *Eluth* Prisoners, who were taken in the last Battle, and restored the Men to their Wives, and the Children to their Parents, giving them Cloaths of Fur, and ordering the like to be done to others.

River Turg-
hen.

THE 18th, they continued their Journey over a smooth and well-cultivated Plain, passing several Villages, and two small Rivers; one of them called *Turghen*, by laying Bridges, being deep: It runs N.E. into the *Whang-ho*. They encamped near *Ontjin-kajan*^a, where they waited next Day for the Coming of 2500 Horses, who had a Share in the late Victory. The Emperor, who had not seen them since the Action, sent a Commissary with several Oxen and Sheep to meet them, and went out of his Camp to receive them; who, as soon as they saw him, shouted for Joy.

Emperor's
Eounty.

As his Majesty reviewed them, he expressed his Satisfaction for the important Service they had done him, commended their Ardour in not being discouraged by the Want of Provisions, or Horses; remitted the Money which they were indebted to the Imperial Treasury, and made the *Grandeers* of his Court wait on them at Dinner in his Presence. He enquired also into their Fatigues, and whether they were well-used by their Officers. They all praised *Tyan-gu-pé*, their General; and declared, that they willingly obeyed all his Commands.

Tarhan-
kajan.

THE 20th, travelling on the same Plain, where they met-with Hamlets and tilled Land, near the Village *Tarhan-kajan*, they came to some Eminences, where stood a City in the Time of *Jenghiz Khan's* Successors; and, it is said, there are several others in this Country^b, which is very fit for Culture, though without a Tree. They passed by another Pyramid, or Tower of a Temple,

where the Vice-Roy, Treasurer, and Judges of the Province of *Shan-si* came to salute the Emperor. The 21st, marching still on the Plain, they encamped at *Li-fu*, a large Village, with a Temple. The 22d, after 50 *Li*, it grew sandy and hilly. Ten *Li* farther, they came to the Remains of a City, whose Walls were of Earth, and entire; but it had very few Houses. Here was a Magazine of Rice, containing more than 70,000 *Tan*^c, with which the Emperor furnished his Retinue for 20 Days. Then advancing about 30 *Li*, they crossed a Chain of Hills, which inclose a large well-cultivated Plain. They pitched at *Hutan-bojo*^d, by the *Whang-ho*, which runs S.S.W. and is scarce 120 Fathom wide, but rapid. His Majesty shot over it. The 27th, he passed that River in Barks, with 150 Followers, and hunted on the other Side, where he killed 50 or 60 Hares, and took some Pheasants with his Falcons. He was received on the Banks by the *Regulo*, Chief of the *Tartars* of *Ortus*, and the *Taykis*, with Presents of Meat and dried Fruits, which they had brought 30 or 40 Leagues.

THE 29th, they left *Hutan-bojo*, returning-up the *Whang-ho*, seeking a Place to pass-over on the Ice. This they did near where the *Turghen*, which was frozen, falls-into that River, hard by the City *Toto*^e. This City is square, like the *Chinese*; its Walls only of Earth, but so well-tempered, that they have continued above 400 Years uninjured. Ten *Li* farther, they encamped by the *Whang-ho*, where it was frozen-over. The Plain here abounds with good Forage, the Grass in many Places so high, that the Horses could not be seen.

2. The Emperor's Progress in the Country of Ortus, and Return.

Country of *Ortus*. *Shahan-pulak*. The *Eluths* Distress. *Kaldan's* double Dealing. *Ortus* *Mongols* feasted. Emperor marches back. *Tan-gu-pé's* Reception. *Kaldan's* Ambassador. Ruins of Cities. *Ulan-palasion*, or *Hong-ching*. Pass the Great Wall. *Yew-wey* City. *Tfo-wey*. *Tay-tong fu*. *Van-quan-tun*. *Yong-ho-wey*. *Tyen-ching*. *Whay-ngan hyen*. *Wha-ywen*. Emperor saluted. Arrives at *Pe-king*.

THE

^a *Kajan*, *Kazban*, or *Kayan*, signifies a Village. Weight. ^d In the Return called *Kutan-bojo*.
p. 309.

^b See before, p. 670. a. ^c A *Tan* exceeds an hundred. ^e Perhaps, rather Ruins of the City *Toto*. See before,

Road from Pe-king continued.

November 18. To *Ont-jin-kajan*, W.S.W. — *Li*
20. W. — — 40

21. To *Li-fu* Village, S.W. — 50 *Li*
22. *Hutan-bojo*, S.S.W. — 70
29. To *Toto* City — 20
— — 10
November

6 Journey in
Tartary.
Country of
Ortús.

THE 30th of November, the uneven Ice being melted, they passed the *Whang-ho*, with all their Baggage, and entered the Country of *Ortús*, which is encompassed by this River and the Great Wall, and is about 400 *Li* from N. to S. and 1400 from E. to W. It is inhabited by 6 Standards of *Mongols*, subject to the Emperor^a, containing about 75,000 Persons. They dwell in Tents, always moving, except a few who cultivate a small Part of the Country, which is mostly uneven, interspersed with Sand-Hills, or covered with high Grass: So that there is Plenty of Hares, Pheasants, and Partridges; of which Abundance were killed. They pitched at *Tong-tsu-hay*, or, as the *Mongols* call it, *Tong-skay*.

Sivahan-
púlak.

DECEMBER the 1st and 2d, the Emperor rested, and received Presents of Horses, &c. from the *Mongols* of *Ortús*, and gave suitable Rewards in Silk, Cloth, Tea, and Money; it being the Custom to return them the full Value. The 3d, the Emperor proceeded, hunting every Day, and taking a great Compass, while the Train made but small Journeys. They encamped by a Spring, called *Shaban-púlak*. The 4th, at *Hússay*; where, on the 5th, his Majesty treated the Hunters of *Ortús*, being about 500, and rewarded them with Presents.

The Eluths
Dispersed.

THE same Day, one of the King of *Eluth's* chief Officers, whose Wife and Children had been made Prisoners in the War, came and surrendered himself to the Emperor. He had brought-off with him about 70 Persons: But the General *Tyan-gú-pé* sent him without his Retinue to his Majesty; who received him graciously, and gave him a Cup of Wine with his own Hand. He declared, that *Kaldan's* Party did not exceed 5000, reckoning Women and Children: That scarce 1000 were fit to bear Arms, and all starving for Want of Provisions. The Emperor, for several Days running, killed above 100 Hares himself. The 6th, he shot 135, his Sons above 50, and their Followers more than 1000. They encamped at *Qua-tolobay*, and continued there till the 10th. This Day a Fox was killed^b.

Kaldan's
double Deal-
ing.

THE 13th, an Express came from General *Tyan-gú-pé*, with Advice, that *Kaldan* had sent an Ambassador to treat of Peace. His Majesty ordered, that he should come-forward without his Attendants. At the same Time a Courier

brought Letters, which were intercepted from *Kaldan* to the Great Lama, and ces of *Koko Nor*; intreating their Assistance in Prayers, and insinuating a speedy Termination of Affairs.

THE 16th, the Emperor gave a Feast to the *Mongols* of *Ortús*, and distributed among them 10,000 Livres: Each Soldier had about 6 Crowns, an Officer 15, and their Regulos a Suit of Cloaths. The Entertainment closed with Wrestling and Shooting; both the Emperor, and his Sons, giving Proofs of their Skill at the Bow and Musket. The same Day a Messenger brought *Kaldan's* Letter, which contained nothing more than that the Occasion of the War was not to be charged on him; adding, that the Emperor had formerly promised to deal favourably with him; and, therefore, he intreated him to be as good as his Word.

THE 17th, the Emperor set-out on his Return towards *Pe-king*, the same Way he came, by *Hússay*, *Tongskay*, &c. The Weather was now very cold. The 22d, the Frost was so intense, that they could not remain long in the Air. The 24th, the Emperor dispatched one of the Lords of his Bedchamber with some Refreshments, and one of his Horses, for *Tyan-gú-pé*; and, next Day, sent the 3 Princes his Sons, his eldest Brother, the Grandees of his Court, and the Officers of his Guard, to meet that General a League from the Camp: The Emperor himself went as far as the outer-Gate of his Tent, and stood there to receive him. *Tyan-gú-pé* falling on his Knees at some Distance, his Majesty enquired after his Health, then made him draw near, and, as the General embraced his Knees, raised him up, and led him into his Tent. They had a long Conference together, and his Majesty, while at Dinner, sent him several Dishes from his Table. Then a Council was held; after which the Emperor kept the General for some Time longer in private. When he came-out, every one in the Court crowded to pay him their Respects, so universally was he esteemed.

THE same Day, *Kaldan's* Ambassador had Audience, and assured the Emperor, that his Master designed to submit himself, if he might expect Pardon for what he had done: But as his Sincerity was suspected, some advised to detain the Ambassador, and write to *Kaldan*, that he should be

^a See before, p. 369.

^b Du Halde's China, p. 361.

Road from Pe king continued.

November 30.	To <i>Tong-skay</i>	45 Li
December 3.	To <i>Shaban-púlak</i> , W.	20
4.	To <i>Hússay</i> , N.W.	30
6.	To <i>Qua-tolobay</i> , W.	20

10.	To <i>Chekestay</i> , N.	15 Li
Return to Pe king.		
17.	To <i>Hússay</i>	—
19.	To <i>Tongskay</i>	50
21.	To the <i>Whang-ho</i>	40
		December

6 *Journey in
Tartary.*

be kindly received, if he would submit without Delay. But the Emperor dismissed that Minister with Honour, giving him a Letter to assure his Master, that if he came within 80 Days, he should be treated with Respect; but if he did not, he should be pursued with Rigour.

*Ruins of Ci-
ties.*Ulan Pa-
lasson, or
Hong-
ching.*Pass the
Great Wall.*Yew-wei
City.

THE 26th, they repassed the *Whang-ho*, and encamped a little above *Kutan-bojo*. Next Day, they pitched at *Haylustay*, by several Meers, having in the Way passed by the Ruins of 2 or 3 Cities; of which nothing was left but the Walls of Earth. The 28th, at the End of a Valley, through which a Rivulet runs S.W. they saw the Remains of a famous City in the Time of the *Yuen* Dynasty, called *Ulan Palasson*; in *Chinese*, *Hong-ching*. The 29th, they encamped at *Ki-like*, or *Sintnir-pecha*. A North-Wind blew so sharp, that they were obliged to rub their Faces often, to keep-off the Frost. The Emperor was thinner clothed than any, yet bore the Weather to Admiration.

THE 30th, after passing-over some Hills, they entered the Gate called *Sha-bu-kew*, or *Shurghe-tuka*, by the *Tartars*, of which the Bricks and Stones were fallen-down: The Wall also, which there is of Earth, was much ruined, occasioned by the Overflowing of the *Ta-ho*, when swelled, by Waters from the Mountains; but it was then frozen-over. Two *Li* within the Wall is *Sha-bu-pu*, or *Sha-ho-ching*, a great Town, fortified after the *Chinese* Manner, with high Brick-Walls, on a Stone-Base. It has 400 Houses, with Shops for Trade, the *Mongols* coming here to traffic. The Garison of about 1000 *Chinese* Soldiers, Horse and Foot, were drawn-up by their Commander on both Sides the Road. It was so cold, that they chose to walk rather than ride.

THE 31st, they lodged in a large City, called *Yew-wei*, with a *Tartar* Garison of 5000 Men, draughted out of the 8 Standards at *Pe-king*. These assisted to defeat the *Eluths*, under *Tyan-gu-pé*. The Emperor had lately built Houses for them, each with 3 Rooms and a Court, at the Expence of 6,000,000 *Livres*; some in the City, and the rest extending near three Miles towards the Great Wall. They all stood before their Houses along the Road, with their Officers, and fell on their

Knees when they perceived the Emperor, who took his Lodging at the General's Palace.

Gerbillon.
1697.

JANUARY 2, 1697, they left this City, and travelling in a good open Country, lay at *Tso-wei*, another as large as *Yew-wei*, but less populous. The 3d, at *Kan-shan*, a little City; having passed-by several Forts of Earth with Soldiers, and Places to make Fires in case of Alarms. The 4th, they marched 25 *Li* among the Mountains, and 5 in a Plain. About Mid-way they passed-by a famous Temple, which had several Grottos and Images cut in the Rocks. The Emperor measured the Height of the biggest with the Semicircle, and found it 57 *Chinese* Feet.

THEY lay at *Tay-tong fu*, one of the five principal Cities of *Shan-si*. It is near a League about, has good Walls fortified with Bulwarks, and 3 Gates, with a Place of Arms to each. It is very populous, the Streets strait, with many triumphal Arches, and the Houses well-built. The *Yu-ho* runs on the East-Side, covered with a handsome Stone-Bridge. Within 15 *Li* of this Place, the Emperor found the Road lined on both Sides with the Garison, and other Soldiers, all Horse, and under Arms, their Officers in their Front. After these came the Governor, and other *Mandarins*, to salute the Emperor.

THE 5th, crossing the Bridge from the East-Gate, they made large Journeys, the Emperor longing to be at *Pe-king*. They marched this Day, as they did all the following, through several Villages and walled Towns, observing at every 10 *Li*, Towers with Fire-Places; and having constantly to the North, at about 5 Leagues Distance, that great Chain of Mountains which encompasses *China*. They lay at the Village *Van-quan-tun*, inclosed with Earth-Walls.

THE 6th, having passed and repassed the *Yu-Yang-ho*, at the End of 12 *Li* they came to the City *Yew-wei*. *Yang-ho-wei*, drawing nearer the Chain of Mountains, at whose Foot they perceived the Great Wall, and its Towers. They lay at *Tyen-ching*, a City walled like the rest. It is pretty large, but the Houses were falling to ruin, the Inhabitants having left them by reason of the Scarcity of Corn, and Labour exacted by the *Mandarins*, on Pretence of a War.

5 A

THE

* *Du Halde's China*, p. 362.

December 26.	To Kutan-bojo	-	40 Li
27.	To Hulustay, E.	-	—
28.	To Ulan-palasson, E.	-	30
29.	To Kilka, E.	-	45
30.	To Sha-bu-ph, S.E.	-	30

31.	To Yew-wei City, S.S.E.	-	20 Li
January 2.	To Tso-wei City, E.	-	70
3.	To Kan-shan City	-	60
4.	To Tay-tong fu	-	30
5.	To Van-quan-tun Village, E.	-	90
6.	To Tyen-ching City, E.	-	90

January

6 Journey in
Tartary.
Whay-ngan
hyen.

THE 7th, they had the aforesaid Chain of a Mountains in View for 50 *Li*, and another Chain on the South all the Day. At the End of 30, through a narrow Road, they came to the City *Whay-ngan hyen*: Then passing several Hamlets and Forts, entered the Province of *Pe-che-li*, and lay at a poor Town, called *Pe-kyong-chang*. The 8th, their first 40 *Li* was in a stony Country, crossing several Times, the *Yang-ho* then frozen-over; the rest of the Way through the Plain of *Swen-wha fû*, between two Chains of Mountains b 40 or 50 *Li* asunder. They lay at that City, passing near a Lake made by the *Yang-ho*, after running under-Ground.

Wha-ywen. THE 9th, they came to a Place on that River near *Wha-ywen*, where they lay on their Journey outward. Here they left the high Road, which runs East to *Pau-ngan hyen* a, and took that of *Pau-ngan chew*, turning to the S.S.W. Passing the *Yang-ho*, they ascended a high Mountain, which being very steep, the Beasts of Burden c kept the great Road, though 20 *Li* about. Afterwards they entered a large Plain, watered by Canals from the *Yang-ho*, and cultivated by 51 of the Emperor's Farmers, who raise Rice, and are very rich. They lay at *Kyew-pau-ngan*, where the Houses and Shops are as good as those at *Pe-king*.

Emperor sa- THE 10th, repassing the River, they entered d tated, on the great Road at *Sha-ching*; whence proceeding through *Tû-mû*, they came to lodge at *Whay-lay*. Next Day, the Emperor's Heir, and 5 of his Brothers, and the Grandees left at *Pe-king*, met his Majesty at *Kin-yong-guan*, about the Middle of the Strait of *Nan-kew*, where they rested. The Heads of Tribunals, and other *Mandarins* of the first and second Order, attended his Majesty at the Entrance of the Strait; but the inferior Orders were not privileged to come so far. They lay at *Chang-ping chew*.

Arrives at Pe-king. THE 12th, they arrived at *Pe-king*, and met other *Mandarins*, ranged to receive the Emperor. Those of the Tribunal *Lwan-i-wei* lined the Streets and Roads, from the Gate of the Palace to a good Distance out of the City, with all the Imperial Ensigns. This Pomp was extraordinary, and designed in order to strike a Reverence into the *Eluths*, who were to make their Submission a.

a Perhaps rather *Whay-lay hyen*.

b Du Halde's *Cbina*, p. 363.

S E C T. VII.

Gerbillion's seventh Journey in the Retinue, 1697.

1. The Road to Ning-hya, in Shen-fi.

Emperor sets-out. Swen-wha fû. Tay-tong fû. The Hu-ho. Wha-jin hyen. The River San-kan. So-chow City. River Ni-ku. Pass the Great Wall. San-sha Borough. Houses under Ground. Paw-te chew City. Cross the Whang-ho. Ku-shau Town. Shin-mu hyen. Kaldan's Son made Prisoner. Pyen-ling-pû. Curious Temple. Cross the Tay-ho. The Great Wall. Yu-lin-wei. Country of Ortûs. River Kurkir. Tong-halan Nor. March along the Great Wall within China: Cross the Whang-ho: Approach Ning-hya: That City described. Solar Eclipse. Manufactures. Kaldan's Ambassador submits. A fighting Hûtûktû. Country about Ning-hya. Salt-petre. Fine Tent.

THE 26th of February, 1697, or 6th of the Emperor's 2d Chinese Moon, the Emperor *Kang-hi*, sets-out, in the 36th Year of his Reign, set-out from *Pe-king*. The Heir appointed, and several of the other Princes attended him 2 Leagues out of the City, and his eldest Son was ordered to follow him. His Majesty sent for the 2 principal Officers, and in Presence of his Sons, and chief Lords of the Court, commanded them to keep his Children strictly to their Duty, to reprimand them freely, and even chastise them if there was Occasion: At the same Time declaring, that they must be accountable, at the Peril of their Lives, for any Irregularities committed by them in his Absence. The Emperor took this Method, because he understood, that during his last Journey, some of his Sons had been immoderate in their Pleasures.

AFTER travelling 340 *Li*, they arrived, March 3, at *Swen-wha fû*. Next Day, they encamped fû, near *Kong-tso-wei*, a City of a considerable Circumference, built in a barren Country, with Walls and square Towers of Brick, which are entire: But all within is in Ruins, and the few Inhabitants are exceeding poor. They frequently passed-

Return to Pe-king.

January 7.	To <i>Pe-kyong-chang</i> Town, E.	110 <i>Li</i>
8.	E.N.E.	40
—	To <i>Swen-wha fû</i> , S.E.	50
9.	To <i>Kyew-pau-ngan</i>	—
10.	To <i>Whay-lay hyen</i>	110

11.	To <i>Chang-ping chew</i>	110 <i>Li</i>
12.	To <i>Pe-king</i>	70

Road from Peking.

March 3.	To <i>Swen-wha fû</i>	340
4.	To <i>Kong-tso-wei</i>	70
	March	

*Journey in
Tartary.*

passed-over Ice, the Valleys being covered with a declining from the Northern to the Southern Chain of Mountains, then covered with Snow. They encamped near the Village *Yu-lin-tsu* ^a.

THE 14th, they lay at *Ma-i hyen*, a little walled City. They crossed the *San-kan-ho*, over a Bridge 20 or 25 *Li* from its Source, which is about 200 Paces from the Mountains on their Right-hand. This River receives the *Shi-li-ho*, and all the other little Rivers which they met with since they left the *Yang-ho*. This last, after running E. by N. joins it near *Pau-ngan chew*; then passing a Streight of the Mountains, takes the Name of *When-ho*, and runs to *Ku-ko-kyau*. They encamped at *So-chew*, a City like those already passed, where a Regulo resided in the Time of the *Tay-ming* Dynastty. The Soil here being sandy, and not fit for Wheat, nothing is sowed but Millet, and other small Grain. The Author was informed here, that *Yew-wei* ^b was 240 *Li* from *So-chew*, and the Great Wall ^c only 80 *Li* to the W. Likewise, that to the W. and S.W. of *Ka-ko-kew*, it was in many Places but between 5 and 6 Feet high, built only of Earth, and almost ruinous.

*Tay-tong
fü.*

THE 9th, they got to *Tay-tong fü*; within 3 Miles of which the principal *Mandarins* of the Province met the Emperor, in their Robes of State, kneeling by the Road-Side, as usual; the Garison was drawn-up under Arms, and Multitudes of People lined the Way. Before they entered the City, they crossed the *Yu-ho*, over a stately Stone Bridge with 18 Arches: The Balustrades are adorned with Figures of Lions and Tigers, about one and a half Foot high in Demi-Relief, but coarsely done; and at each of the 4 Corners is an Ox of Iron. This River is no more than a Brook in *Tartary*, and takes its Name after it has entered *China* at *Ching-kew*: Eighty *Li* from this Bridge it falls into the *Yang-ho*, like several other little Rivers which they crossed. The City-Walls are well-built, and entire, with Towers placed near one another.

The Yu-ho.

*Whay-jin
hyen.*

THE 11th, leaving *Tay-tong fü*, the Soldiers, and most of the heavy Baggage, by the Emperor's Orders, took the Road to *Ning-hya*, without the Great Wall, while he travelled within *China*. They passed the *Shi-li-ho*, about 10 *Li* from that City, and met with some wretched Hamlets and Villages; the Houses mostly of Earth. They lay in *Whay-jin hyen*, a small City, poor, but populous. The 12th, they travelled 30 *Li* W. 30 S.W. and 20 S.S.W. thro' a flat well-cultivated Country. Most of the Villages had several square Towers of Brick, whither the Inhabitants retire, with their Effects, in Time of War. They encamped near *Ching-king-chwang*, a Town with Brick-Walls.

THE 13th, they went 30 *Li* W.S.W. and 30 S.W. still through a level and populous Country,

5 A 2

built

^a Du Haldé's *China*, vol. 2. p. 363. ^b Near the outer-Wall of *Shan-fu*. ^c That is, the inner-Wall.
^d Who destroyed the Dynastty of *Tay-ming*, founded by *Hong-wü*.

Road from Pe-king continued.

March 5.	To <i>Whay-ngan hyen</i>	-	60 <i>Li</i>	11.	To <i>Whay-jin hyen</i> , S.	-	70 <i>Li</i>
6.	To <i>Tyen-ching</i> City	-	70	12.	To <i>Ching-king-chwang</i>	-	80
7.	To <i>Yang-ho</i> City	-	70	13.	To <i>Yu-lin-tsu</i> Village	-	60
8.	To <i>Kyu-lo</i> Town	-	60	14.	To <i>So-chew</i> S.S.W.	-	60
9.	To <i>Tay-tong fü</i>	-	60	15.	To <i>Yew-wei</i>	-	50
				16.	To <i>Ka-ko-kew</i> Village	-	50
							March

7 Journey in
Tartary.San-sha
Burrough.Houses un-
der Ground.Paw-te
chew City.Cross the
Whang-ho.

built a Temple in Honour of this *Tsong-ping*; and the Emperor, as a Piece of Respect, sent 2 Officers of his Household to visit it.

THE 17th, they found the Villages thicker, and the Land better than formerly. The Inhabitants dig their Houses in the Earth. They encamped near *San-sha*, a Town walled with Brick. The 18th, it snowed from Morning till Noon. Their Course, to *Li-kin-kew*, was one half the Way S.W. the other W. They several Times crossed a little muddy River, which falls into the *Whang-ho*. The 19th, their Road went winding among cultivated Mountains, and for the last 40 *Li* was so extremely rugged and steep, that the Carriages could scarce proceed. At the Village *Nyen-yen-tsun*, where they encamped, they took-up their Lodgings in the Houses under Ground. These Caves are very neat and convenient, being 30 or 40 Feet in Length, 12 or 15 broad, and at least 20 in Height: The Doors and Windows of the Rooms are arched, the Walls and Roof white-washed, and at the farther End is an Estrade to sleep upon: They are warm in Winter, and cool in Summer. The Inhabitants make-use of neat Stoves, and burn a Sort of Pit-Coal; which has an ill Smell, but makes a good Fire.

THE 20th, they travelled among the Mountains 8 *Li*, through a Valley, and 18 more South along the Banks of the *Whang-ho*, which divides the Province of *Shen-fi* from that of *Shan-fi*, and came to *Paw-te chew*, a City on the Top of a steep Mountain on the East-Side of the River: It is regularly built, and contains about 600 Houses, besides the Suburbs. From this Place comes a Kind of Carp, very fat, and more delicious than any other Kind of Fish; which is attributed to a Kind of Moss whereon they feed, growing on the Rocks in the *Whang-ho*. The Mandarins of the Province send them every Winter to *Pe-king*, as Presents for the Emperor and Grandees.

THE 21st, the Vice-Roy of *Shan-fi* having prepared 20 Boats, the Emperor, and Part of his Train, crossed the River, which is here 200 Fathom broad, and very rapid. The Mandarins of *Shen-fi* received his Majesty at landing. They encamped 3 *Li* from *Fu-ko hyen*, a little ruinous

City, on the Top of a steep Mountain. The next Days were spent in ferrying-over the Retinue. On the last of which the Roy, with the principal Mandarins of *Shen-fi* arrived, and waited on the Emperor. The Road lay along a winding Valley, with a little muddy River running through it, which they crossed 12 or 15 Times. The Mountains on each Side were rocky below, but all cultivated towards the Top. They encamped at *Ku-shan*, a little City, on Fortrefs, on a Mountain.

THE 25th, they went 20 *Li* in a narrow Valley, continually crossing the little River, and 45 over very rugged Hills. They passed *Chin-kyang-pu*, a walled Town, and encamped by a Brook in a very narrow Valley, named *Tsi-li-ho*. The 26th, after travelling S.W. and W.S.W. thro' narrow and uneven Roads, they lay at *Shin-mu hyen*, a considerable City, containing 2 or 3000 Families; being but 31 *Li* from a Gate of the Great Wall. It drives a good Trade with the Mongols of *Ortus*, for their Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and Skins. They passed near the *Ku-ye-ho*, a shallow, but very rapid River, which rises in the Country of *Ortus*, and falls into the *Whang-ho* 120 *Li* from hence.

SOON after the Emperor got to *Shin-mu*, there arrived *Saki Pek*, Son of the petty Prince of *Hami*. He was a lusty young Man, dressed like the *Mohammedans*, in a Vest of striped Satin. He brought with him as a Present, *Speden Halju*, eldest Son of *Kaldan*. At his Approach all the *Eluths* in his Majesty's Retinue went forth to meet their Prince, and kneeling along the Road, wept as he came-up. He was a Youth of 14 Years, well-made, and dressed in a Cloth Riding-Coat, with a Bonnet of Fox-Skin. His Air was melancholy, but his Countenance composed: He spoke resolutely to the *Eluths*, yet without appearing haughty, or saying any Thing that might offend the Emperor. He deputed himself no less discreetly in his Majesty's Presence; who detained him some Time, and as he kneeled, asked him several Questions. Next Day, he was conducted to *Pe-king*.

THE 27th, it taking till Noon to repair the Bridge of the *Kyu-ye-ho*, which was broken-down, they proceeded no farther than 10 *Li*. Being

* Which lies on the North of *Shen-fi*.
c Or, *Khamil* and *Khamul*.
guage of Tibet, Long Life, and very happy.

b *Pek*, or *Bek*, and *Beg*, or *Beigt*.
d Called *Septembaldius*, before, p. 386. c. *Speden*

Road from *Pe-king* continued.

March 17.	To <i>San-sha</i> Town, W.	70	<i>Li</i>
18.	To <i>Li-kin-kew</i>	50	
19.	To <i>Nyen-yen-tsun</i> Village	70	
20.	To <i>Pau-te chew</i>	30	

21.	To <i>Fu-ko hyen</i>	—	— <i>Li</i>
24.	To <i>Ku-shan</i> City	—	40
25.	To <i>Tsi-li-ho</i> Valley	—	65
26.	To <i>Shin-mu hyen</i>	—	60
27.	To — — —	—	10
			March

encamped, the Emperor made an Entertainment for the Prince of *Hami*, and his Train, exerted them with Wrestling-Matches, with a Bow, and with Wind-Guns; the last Invention was new to them. He ordered Money and Silks to be distributed among them.

On the 28th, they had difficult Travelling, amongst Mountains of loose Sand, and encamped South of *Pyen-ling-pu*, a miserable Town. The 29th, they marched thro' a narrow sandy Valley, to *Kau-kyu-pu*, a walled Town of 200 Houses, in a Valley, where runs the *Tay-ho*. Near this

Curious Temple.

Place is a large square Temple, above 20 Feet high, and 30 wide, neatly cut out of the Rock, with two Pillars supporting the Roof, which is fashioned like that of a Coach. The Roof and four Sides are full of little Images sculpted in Relievo, and painted with Variety of curious Colours: There are likewise some large ones of Earth, gilded over.

Cross the Tay-ho.

THE 30th, they travelled amidst loose sandy Mountains, which, however, produced Abundance of Bushes, and some scattered Trees. They crossed the *Tay-ho*, which rising in the Country of *Ortús*, falls into the *Whang-ho*; and encamped by a small River, a little Eastward of *Kyen-ngan-pu*, a walled Town of about 100 Houses. The 31st, they marched still amongst sandy Mountains, in Sight of the Great Wall, and pitched by a Brook, called *Wang-quan-kyen*, five or six *Li* beyond *Shwang-shan-pu*, a walled Town, miserable and ruinous.

The Great Wall.

APRIL 1, their Road lay in an uneven sandy Country. Being often near the Great Wall, they found it built only of tempered Clay, and ruined in many Places. It is about 15 Feet high, and 6 or 7 thick at Top; but by the Wind driving the Sand towards it, it is become a Slope easy to ride-over. The Towers are of Brick, about 18 Feet square, 30 high within, and above 36 without the Wall: The Entrance to them is by a little Door even with the Ground: They are about 3 Furlongs distant, and have 3 or 4 Soldiers in each, with Firing for Signals.

At the End of 36 *Li*, they passed through *Chang-lo-pu*, a ruinous walled Town, by a Brook, with not above 50 Houses standing, which are in-

habited by a *Shew-pei*, and 80 Soldiers. They lodged at *Yu-lin-wey*, a populous City, above 9 *Li* in Compass. A *Tau* resides here, and the Garrison consists of 3400 Soldiers, commanded by a *Tsong-ping*. The Walls are above 60 Feet high, with Brick-Towers, kept in good Repair. On the West runs the *Vu-tin-ho*, which falls into the *Whang-ho*. As this City is surrounded with Sands, Provisions are very dear, excepting Herbs, Legumes, Melons, and Jujubs; which agree with the hot Soil. It drives a good Trade with the Mongols of *Ortús*.

THE 2d, they entered the Country of *Ortús*, by crossing the *Vu-tin*, a little River, rapid, but fordable; with Meadow-Land on both Sides for 10 or 12 Fathom, which has a beautiful Effect in the Midst of the Sands. They travelled among Heaps of Sand thrown-up by the Wind, and encamped by a Brook in *Tala-pulak*. The 3d, they proceeded first W. then S.W. and S.S.W. still in an uneven sandy Country; the Emperor hunting all the Way. They encamped by the *Hay-ho-tu*, a wide and rapid River, but shallow.

THE 4th, crossing the *Hay-ho-tu*, they found a Country not so uneven and sandy as before, and encamped beyond the *Kurkir*, a little River, rapid and muddy, which rises S.W. and runs N.E. and, next Day, in *Chaban-pulak*, by a winding Brook of very good Water. The 6th, two Thirds of the Way through an uneven sandy Region, abounding in a Kind of Juniper-Tree, but much inferior to the *European*: Then they came to a large Plain full of very high Grass, and fit for Culture. They encamped by a Brook, in a Place called *Cheltala*.

THE 7th, the Land was uneven, but free from Sand. They passed a Wood above 10 *Li* from E. to W. also many Tents of poor half-naked Mongols; and encamped by a muddy Brook, in a Place called *Tong-balan Nor*, where are several Pools of nitrous Water. The 8th, they re-entered *China*, by making a Breach in the Great Wall, and encamped near *Ngan-pyen-pu*, a little walled Town, mostly ruined. They rested here the 9th, being the Emperor's Birth-Day; but he forbade any Ceremony.

THE 10th, they marched along the Great Wall, which, with most of the Towers, is of Earth,

* Du Haldé's China, vol. 2. p. 364.

continued.

29. To <i>Kau-kyu-pu</i>	-	-	50 <i>Li</i>	2. To <i>Tala-pulak</i>	-	-	80 <i>Li</i>
30. To <i>Kyen-ngan-pu</i> , S.W.	-	-	40	3. To the <i>Hay-ho-tu</i> River	-	-	70
31. To <i>Shwang-shan-pu</i>	-	-	50	4. To the <i>Kurkir</i> River	-	-	60
April 1. W.	-	-	55	5. To <i>Chaban-pulak</i>	-	-	40
— To <i>Yu-lin-wey</i> , S.W.	-	-	20	6. To <i>Cheltala</i> , S.W.	-	-	50
				7. To <i>Tong-balan Nor</i> , W.S.W.	-	-	80
				8. To <i>Ngan-pyen-pu</i> , S.W.	-	-	60
				10. To <i>Tyng-pyen</i> , W.	-	-	80

April.

*Journey in
Tartary.*

Earth, and the Breaches neglected; but the Garifon-Towers are of Brick. They passed it within fifteen *Li* of *Ting-pyen*, for Convenience of the Road, and re-entered *China* before they came to that Town; which is fortified, has 1000 Houses, and 500 Soldiers in Garifon, with a *Fu-lsyang*. The Soil is sandy, but fertile. The 11th, they travelled in an open Country, and good Roads, passing by *Yen-tang-pu*, a small Town, with Walls and Towers of Earth. Beyond this, they met with a Piece of Ground covered with Salt-petre, the Effect of two large salt and nitrous Springs. They encamped near *Whang-chi*, a large Town, but thinly inhabited. Latitude 37°, 51'.

*The Great
Wall*

THE 12th, they travelled N.N.W. close by the Great Wall, in many Places fallen-down; passing *Kau-pin*, a little Fort joining to it. The Country was open and sandy, but every where cultivated. They encamped near *Ngan-ting*, a little Town of 50 Houses, and but one Gate, where the Water is nitrous and brackish. Latitude 38°, 40'. The 13th, they advanced within the Great Wall, in a sandy Country, but yielding long Grass, Briars, and Abundance of Liquorice. The Emperor hunted, and killed no fewer than 307 Hares with Arrows. They encamped at *Hing-u-ing*, a little walled Town.

*Within
China,*

THE 14th, proceeded 70 *Li* W.N.W. in an uneven, but well-cultivated Country, still near the Great Wall. The *Mandarins* of *Ning-hya* arrived this Day. His Majesty ordered the Officers of War to shoot with the Bow; and such as were not strong enough were deprived of their Offices. The 15th, they marched within Sight of the Great Wall, through an uneven sandy Country, unfit for Culture, but the Roads easy. At *Hong-chen-ing*, a little Town walled with Earth, the General Officers of the Soldiers, who had been sent before, waited on his Majesty. They lodged at *Heng-ching*, a little fortified Town of 200 Houses, near the *Whang-ho*.

*Cross the
Whang-ho,*

THE 16th, they crossed that River. The Emperor had two large Barks built on Purpose, and painted. There were two great Pontoons for the Carriages and Beasts of Burden, and near 100 Barks more, of a middling Size, each holding 7 or 8 Horses, with Men and Baggage. They

encamped on the Side of the River. The 17th, they travelled N.W. by W. and W.N.W. thro' a large fertil Plain, very populous, interspersed with Canals, and abounding with Rice and Trees. At the End of 10 *Li*, they met about 800 *Tartars* of the Red Banner, and 5000 *Chineses*, 2 Thirds Cavalry; all belonging to the Garifon of *Ning-hya*, and drawn-up under-Arms, on both Sides of the Road. Each Company of the *Chineses* had a Standard of green Satin, embroidered with Gold; and every 10 Soldiers another little Standard. Approaching *Ning-hya*, they found the 3000 Soldiers who had been sent before likewise drawn-up under-Arms; and after them a Multitude of People extending to the Gates of the City, each with a *Hyang*, or Perfume-Stick in his Hand.

NING-HYA is one of the largest and most populous Cities along the Great Wall. It is above 19 *Li* in Compass, has a considerable Trade, and the Houses are very close, few having Courts, and none Gardens: They are built of Timber, or Earth; but the Foundations, and a Foot or two above Ground, are of Brick. The People have, from the Mountains, 60 *Li* N.W. Timber for Building very cheap, and supply all the Country for 4 or 500 *Li* round. This City is built in Form of an oblong Square, has 6 Gates, and 2 Suburbs, 1 of them containing 5 or 600 Houses: The Walls are of Earth covered with Brick; but in several Places ruinous, and without Towers, except at the Gates. The Author found the Latitude 38 Degrees, 35 Minutes. Ten *Li* to the East are two great Lakes (one of them 60 *Li* in Compass) abounding with Fish and Fowl; which afforded the Emperor some Diversion.

THE 20th, his Majesty reviewed the *Chinese* Garifon, and made them an Entertainment. Next Day, the Jesuits observed the Sun eclipsed 11½ Digits, beginning four Minutes after Seven, and ending ten Minutes after Ten. The 22d, the Death of the *Talay Lama* was published, which happened 16 Years before. The 26th, the Emperor sent the Jesuits two Sorts of Raisins and Currants, brought from *Si-ning*, or *Tu-fan*, and the *Uzbeks* Country: Some fine Serges, the Product of these Countries, were likewise presented.

* The Latitude of this Place, or of *Whang-chi*, must be erroneous; there being a Difference of 49 Minutes, or geographical Miles: Whereas the Distance is but 60 *Li*, or 18 Miles at 10 *Li* to a French League. ^b *Du Halde's China*, p. 365. ^c It was formerly called *Hya-chew*, and Capital of the Empire of *Hya*. See before, p. 433. d. What relates to this Affair has been already set forth, p. 467. ^e *For Ga* ^f *We* ^g *pro* ^h *pro* ⁱ *pro* ^j *pro* ^k *pro* ^l *pro* ^m *pro* ⁿ *pro* ^o *pro* ^p *pro* ^q *pro* ^r *pro* ^s *pro* ^t *pro* ^u *pro* ^v *pro* ^w *pro* ^x *pro* ^y *pro* ^z *pro* ^{aa} *pro* ^{ab} *pro* ^{ac} *pro* ^{ad} *pro* ^{ae} *pro* ^{af} *pro* ^{ag} *pro* ^{ah} *pro* ^{ai} *pro* ^{aj} *pro* ^{ak} *pro* ^{al} *pro* ^{am} *pro* ^{an} *pro* ^{ao} *pro* ^{ap} *pro* ^{aq} *pro* ^{ar} *pro* ^{as} *pro* ^{at} *pro* ^{au} *pro* ^{av} *pro* ^{aw} *pro* ^{ax} *pro* ^{ay} *pro* ^{az} *pro* ^{ba} *pro* ^{bb} *pro* ^{bc} *pro* ^{bd} *pro* ^{be} *pro* ^{bf} *pro* ^{bg} *pro* ^{bh} *pro* ^{bi} *pro* ^{bj} *pro* ^{bk} *pro* ^{bl} *pro* ^{bm} *pro* ^{bn} *pro* ^{bo} *pro* ^{bp} *pro* ^{bq} *pro* ^{br} *pro* ^{bs} *pro*

Road from Pe-king continued.

April 11. To <i>Whang-chi</i> Town.	60 <i>Li</i>
12. To <i>Ngan-ting</i> , N.N.	60
13. To <i>Hing-u-ing</i> , 1	60

14. To ———, N.N.W.	70 <i>Li</i>
15. To <i>Heng-ching</i> Town, N.W. by W.	70
16. Cross the <i>Whang-ho</i>	—
17. To <i>Ning-hya</i> City	100
	May

*Journey in
Tartary.*

presented to his Majesty, who had the Curiosity to visit the Manufactories here, of Foot-Carpets and Paper. The Carpets are like those of Turkey, but coarser; and the Paper is made of Hemp, beaten and mixed with Lime-Water. The Mandarins of the Country presented the Emperor with some Mules, the Breed here being reckoned the best in China.

*Kaldan's
Ambassador
Subutai.*

THE 27th, the two Mandarins, sent to assure Kaldan of kind Usage, if he would submit, arrived at Ning-hya. They judged, from his Discourse, that he had nothing in View but to gain Time, in order to provide for his Safety. This Suspicion was confirmed by the Ambassador, Keley-quin, himself; who finding his Master's Intention was only to amuse the Emperor, excused himself from going on a 2d Embassy, on Account of his Age, and soon after fled with his Family: But unluckily meeting with the Lama, Hân Hukfan Hütüktü, at the Head of 2 or 300 Horsemen, he was attacked, most of his People killed and taken Prisoners, his Baggage plundered, and himself dangerously wounded: So that with great Difficulty he escaped, with his Wife, his Son, two Grandsons, and a few more, to the Camp of Tyang-gü-pé, which was always on the Frontiers. Keley-quin not being able to travel fast, on Account of his Wounds, sent his Son along with the two Mandarins. The Emperor received him graciously, gave him the Manchew Habit, and made him one of his Hyas. These Tidings determined his Majesty to dispatch a Body of 2000 Horse in Pursuit of Kaldan.

*A fighting
Hütüktü.*

MAY 1, Advice being brought, that the Lama Hân above-mentioned intended to return with 200 Men towards the Whang-ho, the Emperor immediately ordered 150 chosen Horsemen to seek him out, and fight him. Keley-quin being arrived, informed his Majesty, that Tanghilan, Nephew of Kaldan, was ready to submit, if he could be assured of Favour.

*Country
about Ning-
hya.*

THE 4th, the Author took a View of the Country; which, with the blooming Verdure of the Spring, began to yield an agreeable Prospect. This great Plain may be called one-continued Village, for the Peasants Houses are scarcely 100 Paces distant from one another: They are only of Earth, but no Rain soaks through them. The Land being generally fat, they only turn-up the Clods with a Spade. It is divided into large Squares, and intersected with little Canals, to drain the Water into the greater, which are

supplied from the Whang-ho, by opening the Sluices: Then every one makes a Gap in the Side next his Inclosure, and stops it again when his Field is sufficiently watered.

UPON digging one or two Feet deep, Plenty of salt Water is found; which being exposed in square Spots of Land, during the great Heats, produces excellent Saltpetre, which is sometimes seen springing out of the Ground. Three or four Li to the North of the City is a great Temple, which being inclosed with good Walls, serves for a Fortrefs. In the Middle is a large square Pyramid 9 Stories high, built with Brick, plaistered over with Earth, and white-washed, resembling Free-stone. About 100 Bonzas live very handsomely in this Temple, on the Income of the neighbouring Lands.

2. Their Return from Ning-hya to Pe-king, through Tartary.

Leave Ning-hya. Alajan Mountains. Pass the Great Wall: Coast the Whang-ho. Sha-tew-shu. The white Pyramid. Kaldan pursued. Emperor goes by Water. The Chighe-muren. Mongol Tents. Cultivated Lands. Death of Kaldan. Kutan-hojo. City Toto. The River Ulan. Fertile Country. Nong-hon Plains. Aru-Sibertay Plain and Brook. The Emperor's Studs, Herds, and Flocks, all very lean. Porhastay Plain. Hin-kan Tabahan. Chang-kye-kew. Pau-ngan chew. Arrive at Pe-king.

THE 5th, they left Ning-hya, and travelled N.N.E. in an even well-cultivated Country. They passed by Yau-fu-pü, a little Town with earthen Walls. The nearer they approached the Mountains, they found the Houses fewer, and the Country less agreeable. The 6th, they passed through Pin-lo-chin, a Town with good Brick Walls, but no Towers, and encamped in Liw-fu-mu-bé, near a Canal of the Whang-ho, within 2 or 3 Li of the Great Wall. The Emperor left the high Road, to hunt near the Mountains of Ho-lang-shan, called by the Tartars, Alajan-alin, which run 3 or 400 Li from E. to W. and are not above 9 or 10 Li across in many Places: The Great Wall breaks-off at each End, and it is said there are 360 Passages through them, most of which are walled-up, and guarded by Chinese Soldiers. Beyond them is the Residence of Patürü-chonur, an Eluth Prince of Kaldan's

* Du Halde's China, p. 366.

Return to Pe-king.

May 5. To Yau-fu-pü Town, N.N.E. 40 Li

— To —, N.N.E. 30 Li
6. To Pin-lo-chin Town, N.N.E. 30
— To Liw-fu-mu-bé, N.N.E. 20
May

*Journey in
Tartary.*

Kaldan's Family; with whom falling-out 7 or 8 Years before, he submitted to the Emperor, who made him a Regulo of the third Order. This Country properly belongs to the *Kalkas*, who abandoned it upon their Wars with the *Eluths*.

*Pafs the
Great Wall.*

THE 7th, they passed the Great Wall, which was there almost entirely ruinous, and marched through a very even, but uncultivated Country; encamping by an Arm of the *Whang-bo*, in a Place called *Shau-ma-ing*, 7 or 8 Li from the Mountains, which are very steep and bare. The 8th, continuing here, the Emperor received Advice, that the Princess of *Koko Nor* had resolved to accompany his Ambassadors, and pay her Respects to his Majesty. Upon this Account they made but short Stages. The 9th, they proceeded in the same Plain, which yielded Plenty of Bushes and Grass, and abounded with Hares and Pheasants. They encamped along the *Whang-bo*, in a Place named *Shi-tfwit-se*, where they rested the 10th.

*Coast the
Whang-bo.*

FROM this Day, to the 27th, they marched along that River, and encamped on its Side: The 11th, in *Whang-tu-wen*, where was good Forage. The 12th, the Mountains disappeared towards the W. but rose high, and bore 15 Li E. They marched the last 10 Li on the 13th, through deep loose Sands, blown in Heaps by the Wind; and encamped in a large Meadow abounding with good Forage. The 14th, they passed a Thicket of Shrubs and Bushes. The Emperor went Part of the Way by Water, and hunted the rest, killing 4 large Stags. They encamped in *Swang-pu*. The 15th, they encamped at *Sha-tew-shu*, in a little Plain near a Wood. His Majesty killed five great Stags, and took three young ones.

*Sha-tew-
shu.*

THIS Day, the Emperor being informed by two *Mongol Taykis*, that the Princes of *Koko Nor*, to whom they were sent, could not, at that Time, set-out to meet his Majesty, because some were sick, and their Equipages not ready; a Messenger was dispatched, to tell them to defer their Journey till the great Heats were over, and that then they might come to *Pe-king*. The 16th, they travelled N.E. and E.N.E. through a sandy

Country, and encamped in a Place called that is, *the white Pyramid*; from one of it, is plaistered over, about 400 Paces from the River. Here likewise are some broken Walls, the remains of a great Temple. Opposite to the Camp lay 130 Barks, laden with Rice from *Ning-hya*, for the Soldiers sent in Pursuit of *Kaldan*. The Emperor killed seven large Stags, and two wild Boars, in the Islands made by the *Whang-bo*, which are full of Thickets.

THE 17th, they rested. Next Day, his Majesty hunted as he went, in the little Isles of the River, and caught Fish. They rested the four Days following; and the little Army sent to pursue *Kaldan* passed in Review before the Emperor. The 23d, they continued their March along the River, followed by the Barks. The 24th, they encamped by the River, nigh some little Woods stocked with Stags. Resting the 25th, the Horses, Camels, and Baggage, that were to go by Land to *Kutan-bojo*, with 200 of the Household Troops, were ferried-over the *Whang-bo*, the Emperor resolving to go by Water. Accordingly next Day, his Majesty, with Part of his Train, embarked; while the main Body proceeding by Land, in a flat sandy Country, encamped on the River, by *Sakir*, a Place of good Forage, near some *Mongol* Tents.

THE 27th, they travelled in an uneven Country, withdrawing from the *Whang-bo*. After 20 Li, they crossed the *Chighe-muren*, a little River, along which they marched, and encamped on its Banks, in a Place abounding with Hares, Pheasants, and good Pasture. The 28th, and 29th, they advanced in a level, but sandy, barren Country, and encamped on the *Chighe-muren* (which was dry in several Places.) The first Day, in a Place called *Urhatu*. The 30th, about Midway, they passed the *Chighe-muren*, leaving it to the N.E. and encamped in *Mona-bojo*, a large Meadow, whose good Forage invites many of the *Mongols* to pitch here. The 31st, as it rained, they went but a little Way, and encamped by the *Whang-bo*. In the Evening they had a Storm, with Hail and Thunder.

JUNE

* This River is laid down 15 Minutes lower in the Jesuits Map: But all the Latitudes taken by this Author, more or less, disagree with it.

Return to Pe-king.

May 7.	To <i>Shau-ma-ing</i>	-	50 Li
9.	To <i>Shi-tfwit-se</i>	-	30
11.	To <i>Whan-tu-wen</i> , N.	-	35
12.	To the <i>Whang-bo</i> , N.	-	40
13.	To the same River, N.W. by W.	-	40
14.	To <i>Swang-pu</i> , N.	-	50
15.	To <i>Sha-tew-shu</i> , N	-	40
16.	To <i>Pe-ta</i> , N.E.	-	25

18.	To the <i>Whang-bo</i> , N.E.	-	29 Li
23.	To the River, N.E.	-	20
24.	To the River, N.E.	-	50
26.	To <i>Sakir</i> , N.E.	-	80
27.	To the <i>Chighe-muren</i> , N.E.	-	60
28.	To <i>Urhatu</i> , N.E. by E.	-	50
29.	To the <i>Chighe-muren</i>	-	120
30.	To <i>Mona-bojo</i> , E. by S.	-	15
31.	To the <i>Whang-bo</i> , S.	-	

June

Journey in
Tartary.
Mongol
Tents.

Cultivated
Lands.

Death of
Kaldan.

Kutan-
hojo.

City Toto.

The River
Ulan.

JUNE 1, they proceeded E.S.E. and S.E. along the *Whang-ho*, the Plain growing narrower, and encamped on the River, where they found many *Mongol Tents*. The 2d, they pitched by a little River, or rather Canal, supplied by the *Whang-ho*, when the Waters are high. The 3d, they rested by a clear Brook, with Willows on its Banks. The 4th, their Course was first E. then N.E. and E.N.E. winding about a Marsh. They passed a great many *Mongol Tents*, with some cultivated Lands, and encamped near a Meer; but could find no fresh Water within two or three *Li*. The 5th, they marched E. and E.S.E. through the most fertile and best-cultivated District they had till then met with in the Country of *Ortús*. They kept at a Distance from the *Whang-ho*, and encamped by a Brook, in a Place called *Chikestay*.
THE 6th, their Road lay through Meadows extending towards the *Whang-ho*, and twice passing a Brook, which crosses the Plain from N. to S. they encamped at *Tonskay*, by Plenty of Water, and good Forage. This Day, News was brought, that *Kaldan* being reduced to the last Extremity, and abandoned by his Subjects, had poisoned himself, May the 3d; and that *Tanghilan*, his Nephew, was coming with the Corps, Family, and People of that Prince, to submit to the Emperor. The 7th, they arrived in *Kutan-bojo*, on the Side of the *Whang-ho*. Next Day, they passed the River, and rested till the 13th; when they advanced North to the Mouth of the *Turghen*, which falls into the *Whang-ho*, over-against the ancient City *Toto*, where they rested the 14th. The 15th, they proceeded in a level Country, to a Place called by the *Chinese*, *Shwi-tswen*, and, by the *Mongols*, *Orgbiku-pulak*, near a little Hamlet of *Mongols*. Here they found a large Inclosure of earthen Walls, which had been a City in the Time of the *Yuen* Dynasty.
THE 16th, at the End of 7 *Li*, they entered the Mountains, bounding *China* on this Side, which were covered with good Forage, and watered by several Brooks. They crossed a large one running E. into the *Turghen*, and encamped in a Plain fit for Culture, by the *Ulan-müren*, another Rivulet, whose Course is West. Near it were some broken earthen Walls, being the only Remains of a City, called in *Chinese*, *Hong-ching*; and, in the *Mongol* Tongue, *Ulan-palasson*. The 17th, having travelled 40 *Li* in the same Plain, they crossed some Hills into another, yielding good Forage, with Plenty of Shrubs and Bushes: Through it runs the *Ulan-müren*, with Willows on its Banks. Here they encamped.
THE 18th, their Road lay among Mountains, bearing Trees, and fine Valleys, watered with the same River (which they often crossed) and several little Brooks, producing good Forage. In some Places they were cultivated, and interspersed with Houses, yielding a most delightful Prospect. They encamped in *Kükü-offü*, called by the *Chinese*, *Tsing-shwi*, a beautiful Plain, by a Brook of excellent Water. The 19th, having marched E.N.E. and N.E. among Plains, Mountains, and Valleys, they encamped by *Nong-hon*, in a great fertile Plain, where the *Mongols* feed the Cattle belonging to the *Manchew* Princes; all the Lands extending from *Sha-ho-kew* Eastward, along the Great Wall, being their Property. A *Kalka* Regulo, with his whole Family, came to salute the Emperor; who entertained him, and presented him with Silks and Money. It rained and thundered all the Afternoon.
THE 20th, they marched in the same Plain, approaching the Mountains to the S. on which Part of the Great Wall runs. They passed an Inclosure of ruined Walls, which joins the Great Wall, and encamped in *Aru-sibertay*, a very pleasant Place, watered with a Brook of the same Name. Here is Plenty of good Pasture, and some tilled Land, but no Trees; the *Mongols*, many of whom encamp here with their Herds, never planting any. The 21st, they rested. The 22d, they proceeded along the *Aru-sibertay*, while the Emperor hunted in the Mountains; and encamped in *Kerchilu*, near *Horho-pira*, a River running E. then S. through a Valley leading to a Gate of the Great Wall, called by the *Chinese*, *Ching-kew*; and, by the *Mongols*, *Ikiri-tuka*; about 15 *Li* S. The Wall here is built of Earth and Stone, and the Hills, over which it runs, are low.

THE 16th, at the End of 7 *Li*, they entered the Mountains, bounding *China* on this Side, which were covered with good Forage, and watered by several Brooks. They crossed a large one running E. into the *Turghen*, and encamped in a Plain fit for Culture, by the *Ulan-müren*, another Rivulet, whose Course is West. Near it were some broken earthen Walls, being the only Remains of a City, called in *Chinese*, *Hong-ching*; and, in the *Mongol* Tongue, *Ulan-palasson*. The 17th, having travelled 40 *Li* in the same Plain, they crossed some Hills into another, yielding good Forage, with Plenty of Shrubs and Bushes: Through it runs the *Ulan-müren*, with Willows on its Banks. Here they encamped.
THE 18th, their Road lay among Mountains, bearing Trees, and fine Valleys, watered with the same River (which they often crossed) and several little Brooks, producing good Forage. In some Places they were cultivated, and interspersed with Houses, yielding a most delightful Prospect. They encamped in *Kükü-offü*, called by the *Chinese*, *Tsing-shwi*, a beautiful Plain, by a Brook of excellent Water. The 19th, having marched E.N.E. and N.E. among Plains, Mountains, and Valleys, they encamped by *Nong-hon*, in a great fertile Plain, where the *Mongols* feed the Cattle belonging to the *Manchew* Princes; all the Lands extending from *Sha-ho-kew* Eastward, along the Great Wall, being their Property. A *Kalka* Regulo, with his whole Family, came to salute the Emperor; who entertained him, and presented him with Silks and Money. It rained and thundered all the Afternoon.
THE 20th, they marched in the same Plain, approaching the Mountains to the S. on which Part of the Great Wall runs. They passed an Inclosure of ruined Walls, which joins the Great Wall, and encamped in *Aru-sibertay*, a very pleasant Place, watered with a Brook of the same Name. Here is Plenty of good Pasture, and some tilled Land, but no Trees; the *Mongols*, many of whom encamp here with their Herds, never planting any. The 21st, they rested. The 22d, they proceeded along the *Aru-sibertay*, while the Emperor hunted in the Mountains; and encamped in *Kerchilu*, near *Horho-pira*, a River running E. then S. through a Valley leading to a Gate of the Great Wall, called by the *Chinese*, *Ching-kew*; and, by the *Mongols*, *Ikiri-tuka*; about 15 *Li* S. The Wall here is built of Earth and Stone, and the Hills, over which it runs, are low.

* Successors of *Jenghiz Khán* in *China*.

† Du Halde's *China*, p. 367.

‡ Before mentioned, p. 729. b.

§ This is the *Mongol* Name.

Return to Pe-king.							
June 1.	To the <i>Whang-ho</i> , E.S.E.	-	70 <i>Li</i>	13.	To <i>Toto</i> City	-	- <i>Li</i>
2.	To a Canal, E.	-	60	15.	To <i>Orgbiku-pulak</i> , E.	-	60
3.	To a Brook, E.N.E.	-	60	16.	To <i>Ulan-palasson</i> , E.	-	60
4.	To a Meer	-	100	17.	To the <i>Ulan-müren</i> , E.	-	60
5.	To <i>Chikestay</i>	-	50	18.	To <i>Kükü-offü</i> Plain	-	60
6.	To <i>Tonskay</i> , E.	-	80	19.	To <i>Nong-hon</i> , E.N.E.	-	50
7.	To <i>Kutan-bojo</i>	-	40	20.	To <i>Aru-sibertay</i> , E.	-	60
				22.	To <i>Kerchilu</i> , E.	-	60

June

7 Journey in
Tartary.

The Empe-
ror's Studs,

Herds, and
Flocks,

All very
lean.

low. This Gate is shut-up, but a walled Town a is near it, and a Guard of 300 Men.

THE 23d, in their Way through the Moun- tains, they met with 40 of the Emperor's Studs, containing 17,000 Mares and Foals. The like Number is pastured on the Sides of the River *Shan-tu*. They encamped in a Place named *Sirdetey*, where some Springs give Rise to a little Brook. Here they found a great many *Mongol* Tents. The 24th, they travelled among the Mountains intermixed with fine Valleys, rich in Pasture, watered by Rivulets, and much resorted by the *Mongols*; encamping in the Entrance of a Plain, by a Brook.

THE 25th, proceeding through the Plain, they met with 80 Herds, containing 8000 Cows and Oxen; and 130 Flocks, amounting to 39,000 Sheep, all ranged on each Side of the Way: Among the latter, 20,000 had died of a Mor- tality since the Spring. They encamped in a good Pasture-Valley, by a Brook of excellent Water. The 26th, they travelled over little Hills, covered with Pasture. They passed some ruinous Houses of Wood and Clay, and met-with more Herds and Flocks; from whence the Victims for Sacrifice being taken, they are under the Care of the *Li-pu*, or *Tribunal of Rites*. They encamped nigh some Pools, in a Place named, from a large Spring, *Queytu-pulak*.

THE 27th, their Road was over rocky Hills; but the Valleys were well-watered, and abounded with Pasture, where they met-with the same Studs, Herds, and Flocks, which they saw in *November* before. As the Cattle feed only upon Grass the whole Year round, they are very lean in Win- ter: And in the Beginning of Spring, when the Herbage rots on the Ground, they have nothing but the Roots, which they scrape-up with their Hoofs. If at this Time any contagious Distem- per gets among them, a dreadful Mortality en- sues: But they recover again with the new Grass, which in these cold Countries does not spring-up before the Middle of *May*. In *July* and *August* they are so pestered with Gnats, that they do not thrive.

THIS Day, there was a high N.W. Wind, and so cold, that most of the Retinue put-on a

Fur Vest. They encamped by the Side of a Brook in *Porbastay*, a little Plain. The Emperor gave Orders for the *Mongol* Regulos and Princes, who had attended him, to return home, making them Presents of Cows and Sheep; and declared, that he would give his third Daughter in Mar- riage to the Grandson of *Tshetü Han*. In regard likewise, that many of the *Eluths*, who had sub- mitted, amounting to 1500, had died at *Pe-king*, where the Climate and Way of Living did not agree with them, he gave Orders for settling them in this Part of the Country, without the Great Wall, that they might live after their own Manner; causing Horses, Cows, and Sheep, to be distributed among them, according to their Ranks.

THE 28th, they met several more of the Em- peror's Flocks. Having marched 30 *Li*, over Hills and Dales, they descended *Hinkan-ta- ban**, for 20 *Li* together; but the Declivity is very gentle. This Mountain is much more ele- vated above the Level of the Earth, on the Side of *China*, than of *Tartary*. They encamped by a Rivulet, in a narrow Valley, lying between *Hin Han* and *Chang-kyu-kew*: It is generally stony, but some Spots are cultivated, and pro- duce good Corn. The 29th, marching along the same Valley, they came to *Chang-kyu-kew*, a Gate of the Great Wall; before which they found the Garrison, amounting to 500 Men, drawn-up under-Arms. Five *Li* further, they passed-through *Hya-pu*, a Place of great Trade before the late Wars ruined the *Mongols*: How- ever, it still contains 10,000 Families. As the Latitude of this Place is 40 Degrees, 52 Mi- nutes, that of the Gate must be nearly 40 De- grees, 53 Minutes. They lay at *Suen-wa-fu*. The 30th, they went 80 *Li* to *Pau-ngan*.

JULY 1, when they came to the End of their Stage, they found the Heir of the Crown, and his Brothers, accompanied by Regulos, &c. who had waited there some Days for the Em- peror. The 2d, they proceeded 120 *Li*, to *Chang-ping-chew*, six Leagues from *Pe-king*; where the Empress Dowager, and the Queens, met his Majesty; who, on the 4th, entered the City in great Triumph^b.

LATITUDES

* In the Original, *Hing-bang*; perhaps the Chinese Name.

^b Du Halde's *China*, p. 368.

Return to Pe-king.				
June 23.	To <i>Sirdetey</i> , N.E. by N.	-	65	Li
24.	N.E.	-	40	
-	To a Brook, E.N.E.	-	20	
25.	To a Brook, E.N.E.	-	65	
26.	To <i>Queytü-pulak</i> , E.	-	60	
27.	To <i>Porbastay</i> , E.	-	50	
28.	T	-		
29.	T	-		
-	T	-		
-	T	-	60	
30.	To <i>Pau-ngan</i>	-	80	
July 1.	To	-	70	
2.	To <i>Chang-ping-chew</i>	-	120	
3.	To <i>Pe-king</i>	-	Leagues 6	
				May

TARTARY, TIBET, and the BUKHARIAS.

739

Gerbillon.
1698.Journey in
Tartary.

LATITUDES observed in this Journey.

S E C T. VIII.

<i>Swen-nohā fū</i>	—	—	40	42
<i>So-chew</i>	—	—	nearly 39	28
<i>I-king Village</i>	—	—	39	18
<i>Pau-te-chew</i>	—	—	39	8
<i>Fū-ko hyen</i>	—	—	39	9
<i>Ku-shan</i>	—	—	39	15
<i>Tsi-li-ho</i>	—	—	39	20
<i>Shin-mū hyen</i>	—	—	39	8
<i>Pyen-ling-pū Town</i>	—	—	38	55
<i>Kau-kyā-pū Town</i>	—	—	38	46
<i>Kyen-ngan-pū</i>	—	—	38	41
<i>Shwang-shan-pū</i>	—	—	38	35
<i>Yu-lin-vey</i>	—	—	38	26
<i>Tala-pūlak</i>	—	—	38	17
<i>Camp on the Hay-ho-tū</i>	—	—	38	10
<i>Camp near the Kurkir</i>	—	—	37	59
<i>Chaban-pūlak</i>	—	—	37	50
<i>Cheltala</i>	—	—	37	41
<i>Whang-chi Town</i>	—	—	37	51
<i>Ngan-ting Town</i>	—	—	38	40
<i>Camp on the Whang-ho</i>	—	—	38	30
<i>Nyng-hya City</i>	—	—	38	35
<i>Liw-fū-mū he</i>	—	—	39	2
<i>Whang-tū-wen</i>	—	—	39	28
<i>Camp on the Whang-ho</i>	—	—	39	47
<i>Swang-pū</i>	—	—	39	59
<i>Sha-tew-shū</i>	—	—	40	6
<i>Peta</i>	—	—	40	10
<i>Camp on the Whang-ho</i>	—	—	40	14
<i>Ditto</i>	—	—	40	19
<i>Urbatu</i>	—	—	41	00
<i>Camp on the Whang-ho</i>	—	—	41	36
<i>Chikestay</i>	—	—	40	22
<i>Tauskay</i>	—	—	40	21
<i>Kutan-bojo</i>	—	—	40	19
<i>Kūkū-ossū Plain</i>	—	—	40	20
<i>Nong-hon</i>	—	—	40	35
<i>Siderterey</i>	—	—	40	48
<i>Camp on a Brook</i>	—	—	41	00
<i>Ditto</i>	—	—	41	8
<i>Hya-pū</i>	—	—	40	52
<i>Pau-ngan</i>	—	—	40	30

*Gerbillon's eighth Journey into Tartary, in the
Retinue of three Grandees, sent to hold an
Assembly of the States, in 1698.*

1. Road to Ulan-pūlak, Place of the first Assembly.

*Tong-chew City. San-ho hyen. Ki-chew. The
Imperial Sepulchres. Tfun-wha-chew. Cross
the Lan-ho. Pass the Great Wall. U-the-kyā.
Karchin Country. Queissū-hata. River Lyau.
Chahan-subarhan. River Kondolen. Wild A-
pricots. Onhyot Country: Division and Bounds.
River Sirgha. Perké Rivulet. The Sira-müren.
Country of Parin: The Regulos Residence. Kayre-
hata Mountain. Kuturihu - pūlak. Uchu-
muchin Country. Ingan Mountains. Paluhur
Rivulet. Kadon Lake. River Teng, Horohon,
and In-chahan. Parolchitu Pool. Kalka's Coun-
try. Chaptu Nor. The Imperial Orders. Lake
Pwir. River Urson. Place of Assembly: Ce-
remony of opening, and holding it. Kalkas, Con-
dition of: Their ten Standards.*

*MAY 24, 1698, in the 37th Year of Kang-Tong-chew
bi, the Author set-out from Pe-king, with
Antony Thomas, in the Train of three Ta-jin, or
Grandees, viz. the President of the Treasury;
the President of the Tribunal of the Mongols;
and a Privy Counsellor, or Meyran-chang-hin;
who were attended by Mandarins, and some of
the Emperor's Guards. They were sent by the
Emperor to hold an Assembly of the Kalka Tar-
tars, and regulate the Affairs of that Country.
They lay at Tong-chew, a large populous City,
and of great Trade, being situate at the Conflu-
ence of the royal Canal, and the River^a, by
which all Commerce from the South of the Em-
pire is conveyed to Pe-king. Here is also a little
Canal only for the small Barks, which carry the
Tribute of Rice to that Capital. They were
entertained here with great Magnificence, at the
House of a rich Merchant, who came for that
End from Pe-king, in Compliment to the Presi-
dent of the Treasury.*

*THE 25th, they travelled E. by N. 70 Li. At San-ho
first setting-out, they passed two Branches of the
River on forry Bridges, and lay at the little City*

5 B 2

San-ho.

^a Called the Pey-ho.

Road from Pe-king, 1698.

May 24. To Tjong-chew City, E. 40 Li

25. To Yen-kyo City — 20 Li
— To Hya-tyen City — 20
— To San-ho City — 30

May

^a Journey in Tartary. *San-ho*. The 26th, they went E. then N.E. 70 *Li*. At setting-out, they crossed the River *Tso-kya-ho*, and lay at *Ki-chew*, a middling City, about 5 *Li* from Mountains on the North. The 27th, at the End of 35 *Li*, they passed-through *Ma-shin-tyen*, a large Village, and lay at *Shi-men*, a small City.

^b The Imperial Sepulchres. A LITTLE before they got thither, they saw through a Gap in the Mountain about a League to the N. the Burying-Place of the present Imperial Family. The 28th, the Grandees marched 10 *Li* about, being obliged to pay their Respect to the Imperial Tombs. They afterwards travelled through a well-cultivated Plain, but the Corn was perishing by the Drought. They lay at *Tsun-wba-chew*, a City of the second Rank, 13 *Li* about, and famous at *Pe-king* for its excellent Tobacco.

^c THE 29th, the last 10 *Li* was among Mountains. They passed several Villages, and lay at *San-tun-ying*, a small military City, now decaying, and the Garrison reduced to 400. It has some rich Merchants, who trade with the *Mongols* of *Karchin*. The Sky being overcast, they might be deceived in taking the Latitude. The 30th, their Road lay winding among the Hills, covered with beautiful Woods of Fir. They met with several poor Hamlets in the Way. At the End of 30 *Li*, they crossed the *Lan-ho* over a sorry Bridge, which runs to the East, is broad, and not fordable. Near the Bridge were much Timber on Floats, a Street with some Inns, and Houses of Watermen, who had Charge of the Timber. From hence they went over a Hill, and then another, which had a narrow Way cut through a Rock: Then winding about a Mountain, passed-by *Lan-yang*, a ruined Fort, and lay at *Hi-fong-kew*, a Fortrefs near the Great Wall.

^d THE 31st, they passed the Great Wall, by a Gate already mentioned ^a. As their Road continued winding among the Mountains, which were very steep, and covered with Oaks; the 60 *Li* they travelled this Day may be reduced to 50. They saw many wild Lilies. Some of the Valleys were cultivated by the Emperor's Farmers. They encamped in a fine one, by the River *Pau-ho*. Here they began to measure the Road by a Line, three of which made a *Li*. June 1, they

went 53 *Li*, but could not reckon above 45 N.E. on Account of winding about the Hills, which were covered with beautiful Trees, especially wild Apricots. They crossed the *Pau-ho* several Times, and encamped a little beyond the Straight *Ta-kya-kew*; by the Tartars called *Taki-hapchi ancha*.

ON the 2d, they found the Valleys larger, and better cultivated, and the Hills less woody. After 24 *Li*, they came to *U-sha-kya*, a *Mongol* Town, and the first Post from *Hi-fong-kew*, standing in a fine Valley, watered with Brooks, and the River *Chibekey*. The Lands, from the Great Wall to this Place, are the Emperor's; but here *Karchin* begins, which belongs to the *Mongols*. The Regulo of this Country sent his third Son hither to meet the *Chinese* Chiefs, with Hunters; but the Rain and Wind prevented their Diversion. They often crossed the *Hongor*, which runs into the *Lan-ho*, and brings Floats of Timber to *Pe-king*, affording the Regulo of *Karchin* a good Revenue. They encamped at a Place called *Sirgha-piray Honghor-angha*, from the uniting of those two Rivers in the Valley of *Soraho*, near some thatched Huts.

THE 3d, they travelled half-way in the same ^{Queissu-bata, River Lyau} Valley; then crossing some Hills, entered another of great Extent, and encamped in it near the Rock *Queissu-bata*, by the River *Lyau-ho*, which runs N.E. into the Province of *Lyau-tong*, where it is vastly increased by other Rivers. The Place, which consisted only of a few *Mongol* Tents, was by the *Chinese* called *U-sha-kya*, being the second Post from *Hi-fong-kew*. The 4th, they advanced in an open Country, but little cultivated (a ^{Chahan-fubarhan} Chain of Mountains lying 4 or 5 Leagues West, some also to the East) and at the End of 7 *Li* passed a ruined City. They crossed 2 Rivulets, and encamped at the *Ike-chun*, in Sight of a Tower, which the *Mongols* call *Chahan-fubarhan*; where once stood a City.

THE 5th, the Country was destitute of Trees. ^{River Kodolen} To avoid some steep Hills, they entered the rich Valley of *Pahyen-to-hoy*, and encamped by the *Kodolen*, the largest River they had yet come to. It runs from W. to N.E. along the Valley, which is well-inhabited: But the Houses are only Earth and Straw, except one of Brick and Tile, wherein

^a See before, p. 71. a, and 367 a.

^b Rather, *Kondolen*, or, *Quendolen*; as in the Maps.

Road from Pe-king continued.

May 26.	To Tawan-kya ling City	-	20 Li
—	To Pang-kyun City	-	20
—	To Ki-chew City	-	30
27.	To Shi-men City, N.E.	-	60
28.	To Pu-shu-tyen Village	-	30
—	To Tsun-wba-chew City	-	—
29.	To San-tun-ying City, N.E. by E.	-	50

30.	To ———, N.	-	10 Li
—	To Hi-fong-kew, N.N.E.	-	40
31.	To Pau-ho River, N.E.	-	50
June 1.	To Taki hapebil-angha, N.E.	-	45
2.	To Sirgha-piray, N.N.E.	-	55
3.	To Queissu-bata, N. by E.	-	60
4.	To Ike-chun, N.E.	-	54
5.	To the Kodolen, N. by W.	-	50

June

wherein lived *Erinchi*, a principal *Tayki*; to whose Family *Karchin* belonged, before it was given the Father of the present Regulo, who is a *Chinese*. They pitched about 10 *Li* N.E. from his House, and near the Chain of Mountains to the West. The Author found, by a compass with Sights, that the Rock *Queissu-hata* bore S. 60 Degrees W. so that their Course for two Days past must have been N. 10 Degrees E. and he guessed the Latitude to be 41 Degrees, 10 Minutes.

THE 6th, they passed-over several Hills covered with Briars, and wild Apricot Trees full of Fruit. The Soil a reddish Earth, with Sand very fit for Vines, if the Climate be not too cold: Then descending into a Valley with some Hamlets and tilled Land, they encamped by a Brook, at a Place called *Putule*. The 7th, they crossed the Mountain *Pulengher-tababan*, and entered the Country of *Onhyot*, by a great Plain, with some Spots cultivated by the *Mongols*, who pitch their Tents along two Rivers. *Siba*, the South-ernmost, is shallow, and runs East into the *Lyau*. At Six in the Morning a small Earthquake was perceived.

Onhyot
Country.

ONHYOT is divided between two Lords; the first a *Kyun-vang*, or Regulo of the 2d Order, and Chief of one of the 49 *Mongol* Standards, of 20 *Niurus*, or Companies of 150 Men, that is Heads of Families. His Territory, which is largest, and the best Land, but mountainous and woody, joins Southwards on *Ulustay*, where the Emperor hunts in Autumn. He encamps along the *Sirgha* and *Siba*, but his Mother and Brother have Brick-Houses, and some few *Mongols* mud ones. The other is a *Pey-le*, or Prince of the 3d Order, whose Standard has but 10 Companies. They have no fixed Abode. His Lands lie to the East, and are sandy, but have good Forage. The Rivers in this Country run from W. to E. into the *Lyau-ho*, which bounds it on the S.E. The *Sira-müren* separates it on the N. from the Territory of *Parin*; and the Mountain *Hamar-tababan*, by the *Chinese* called *Pecha*, on the North-East.

Divided and
Bounds.

River Sir-
gha.

ON the 8th, they encamped by the *Sirgha*, a larger River, with some scattered Tents of the *Mongols* on its Banks, where was good Pasture. They caught some large Fish with a Net. The

9th, they travelled 30 *Li* N.E. by N. on the same Plain, and by a Spring called *Mau-pûlak*; then 15 *Li* in the Mountains, to which from the Place where they entered the Country of *Onhyot*, they computed 95 *Li* in a direct Line N. 18 Degrees E. Descending into a Plain, they went 20 *Li* N.E. by East, and encamped by the *Perké*, a small River, which runs into the *Lan-ho*, but is sometimes dry: Near it were a few *Mongol* Tents and Spots of Ground tilled. The Soil was dry and sandy. Here they rested two Days. The 12th, half their Journey was through the Plain; then crossing a Hill, they entered another large one, but without Trees or Bushes. They encamped in a Place called *Hotofin-butuk*, near a Dozen Tents of *Mongols*, and some Wells of bad Water.

Gerbillion.
1698.

THE 13th, having marched 20 *Li*, they saw some *Mongol* Hords in a Place called *Imatu-butuk*. Their Road lay between the Mountains, and for some *Li* over Sands, being a Skirt of the Desert *Sha-mo*, situate to the East. After this they came to some good Land ploughed by the *Mongols*. At the End of 35 *Li*, they travelled over shrubby Mountains, abounding with wild Apricot Trees, and came to a heavy Sand for 4 or 5 *Li*, bounded by a fine Meadow, watered by the River *Sira*; which rising in *Mount Pe-cha*, crosses *Onhyot*, enters *Oban* the Eastern Boundary, passes-by the Residence of *Chang-tû-vang*, Prince of this latter Country, and joining another River falls into the *Lyau-ho*. They crossed the *Sira*, and encamped on its Bank, by a Place called *Kurkê-kiamon*, or fifty Houses, having left *Onhyot*, and entered into the Country of *Parin*.

Country of
Parin.

THE 14th, their Road lay among little Hills, and Plains of good Pasture, passing some Tents of *Mongols*; the Soil sandy, except some Marshes. They encamped in a charming Meadow on the Bank of the *Hata*, or *Hara-müren*, which crosses it from N.W. to S. About 3 *Li* N. was the House of the Regulo of *Parin*, who is a *Kyun-vang*: A little farther that of his Mother, eldest Sister of the Emperor *Shun-chi*; also the House of *Kang-hi*'s eldest Daughter, married to the Regulo's Brother. The Houses were grand, and built by Workmen from *Pe-king*, at his Majesty's Charge. The *Chinese* Chiefs went to pay their Respects to the Princesses; who entertained them.

The Regule's
Residence.

* *Du Halde's China*, p. 369.

^b Here they found the Latitude 43 Degrees, 13 Minutes.

^c Or, *Sira-*

müren. ^d It rises in the Country of *Ucbu-muchin*, and falls into the *Sira-müren*.

Road from *Pe-king* continued.

June 6. To *Putulé*, N. - 33 *Li*
7. — N.N.E. - 15
— To the *Siba* River, N. - 45

8. To the *Sirgha* River, N. - 18 *Li*
9. To the River *Perké* - 65
12. To *Hotofin-butuk*, N.E. 17° E. - 46
13. To *Kurkê-kiamon*, N.N.W. - 106
14. To the *Hata-müren*, N.W. by W. - 60

June

*Journey in
Tartary.*

*Kayre-hata
Mountain.*

*Kuturibu-
pûlak.*

*Uchu-
muchin
Country.*

*Ingan
Mountains.*

*Palubur Ri-
vulet.*

them handsomely, and told them they felt another Earthquake at Eight in the Morning, but not so great as the former, which obliged them to quit their Houses: But as the Visitors travelled on Horseback, they felt neither of them.

THE 15th, they travelled along the *Haramûren*, and encamped on its Banks, by a Mountain called *Hara*, or *Kayre-hata*. They saw on the Way several Tents, and Plots of ploughed Land. To the W. were Quick-Sands, to the N. a Ridge of Mountains, and to the E. other Mountains, called *Nimatu*. The 16th, the Country was open, the Mountains bare, and the Land unfit for Tillage. Their Road was not without Turnings. They encamped by a cool Stream, rising at a Fountain called *Kuturibu-pûlak*. Here a *Mongol* Countess came from *Uchu-muchin*, N.W. of *Parin*, to meet the Chiefs, and enquire of the Emperor's Health. She gave each of them two Horses; and they made a Return in Silk.

THE 17th, they marched at first among the bare Mountains, called *Ingan*, which join to *Mount Pe-cha*, and separate *Parin* from *Uchu-muchin*. Going towards the Head of the Stream, they entered a sandy and marshy Plain. At the End of 20 *Li* they came to some Meers, about which were *Mongol* Tents, and Abundance of Cows. The Soil was nitrous. They encamped by a Brook called *Kultu*, or *Kuldu*; where was good Pasture, but no Wood. The *Ingan* Mountains are the highest Land between the N. and S. Oceans, for the Streams descending from them fall into the Sea on the same Side they rise.

THE 18th, they travelled through a Plain watered by the same Brook, the first 20 *Li* N.W. by N. then it turns to the N.E. following the said Brook; and afterwards to the N.W. coursed by another Rivulet, called *Palubur*, along which they travelled, and at length encamped in a Place called *Palubur-pira*, having at W. and N.W. the Quick-Sands, which terminate the Plain. The Regulo of this Country, whose Residence was not far-off, came with his Son to enquire after the Emperor's Health, and gave an Entertainment to the Grandees. The 19th, they proceeded but 19 *Li* up this Rivulet, and encamped on its Banks at *Gongkeer*, near the Regulo of *Uchu-muchin*, who is a *Tsing-vang*, or Prince of the first Order, aged about 27, and has 24 *Niurus*

in his Standard. He fetched the Grandees to his Tent, treated them with Beef, Mutton, Milk, &c. and conducted them back.

THE 20th, they rested, to provide Mutton, and change some Horses and Camels. The 21st, the Country, for about 15 *Li*, was good, and interspersed with *Mongol* Tents; but afterwards sandy, and void of Forage. They first passed the *Palubur*, then at 20 *Li* saw the Lake *Kudon Nor*; the Country open, and no Hills: But far to S.E. 14 *Li* farther, they came to the Lake *Keremtu Nor*, and encamped at a Place called *Pachay-kubur*, by some Pools, seemingly of Rain-Water, which had no bad Taste; but, when boiled, was muddy, and had a thick Scum, by reason of the nitrous Soil. There was Plenty of Forage, but no Wood. After 70 *Li*, they found the Latitude 44 Degrees. It was so cold, that most put-on double Furs.

THE 22d, having passed-over Sand-Hills, with Grass full of Gnats, they came to a marshy, nitrous Soil, then to hard Sand, with poor heathy Grass: So that they saw not one Tent, or Person all Day. After 30 *Li*, they crossed the *Teng-pira*, and encamped 30 farther, beyond the *Horobon-kol*, another River, whose Water was brackish like the Soil, at a Place called *Horobon-pira Poro-hajo*, where they found the Variation of the Needle one Degree, 20 Minutes West. The 23d, after they had crossed the *In-chaban*, their Road was boggy, and fatiguing to the Cattle, who suffered also by the Gnats. They encamped on the *Hara-ûssû*, a deep River, full of Weeds, which they forded.

THE 24th, the Country was flat, till they crossed the *Udû*, which branches from the last-named River, and joins it again. Afterwards they travelled by some bare Hills, which they left on the East, seeing neither Tents, Grass, nor Bush: Then passing by two dry Meers, they proceeded, notwithstanding the intense Heat, and vexatious Gnats, to a clear Spring, and encamped; the Place being called *Habir Hân*.

THE 25th, the Soil was like the former; but the Gnats not so numerous. They encamped by a Spring and Pool, called *Parolchitu Nor*, where their Firing was the Dung of Beasts. The 26th, travelling in the same Kind of Country, and passing a Meer almost dry, they pitched first by the

* Du Halde's China, p. 370.

Road from Pe-king continued.

Jan 15.	To Kayre-hata, N.N.W.	60 Li
16.	To Kuturibu-pûlak, N.W.	75
17.	To Kultu, a Brook, N.N.W.	60
18.	To Palubur-pira, N.W. by N.	38
19.	To Gongkir	19

21.	To Pachay-kubur	90 Li
22.	To Horobon-pira, N.E.	60
23.	To the Hara-ûssû, N. by E.	79
24.	To Habir Hân, N.W.	73
25.	To Parolchitu Nor, N.E. by N.	50
26.	To Anghirtu-Sira, N.	64

June

3 Journey in
Tartary.

the Lake *Angirtu-sira-puritu Nor*, in a marshy Ground, whence the Gnats vexed them much. Next Day, the Road was first boggy, then dry Ground, with Grass; but neither Tree, nor Bush. They encamped by the Lake *Iptartay Nor*.

Kalkas
Country.

THE 28th, after advancing 20 *Li*, they came to a hard Sand, with Briars, of a large Extent, called *Queyghen-efesu*, which is the Boundary between *Uchu-muchin*, and the Country of the *Kalkas* under *Che-ching Hân*. Notwithstanding the Drought, the Soil seemed to be good. They rested by *Wheytu Tasibau Nor*, a little Lake of stinking Water. The Place being covered with the Dung of Cattle, shewed that the *Kalkas* dwelt here in Winter. Ducks, Geese, and other wild Fowl were plenty. Three or four hundred *Li* East of *Uchu-muchin*, is the Country of *Arukarchin*; and that of *Hauchit*^a lies 400 *Li* West of it. As soon as they got among the *Kalkas*, they encamped near a Pool, where was very high Grass.

ChaptuNor.

THE 29th, they travelled through a Desert void of Water, Trees, Hills, or Inhabitants; and encamped by *Chaptu Nor*, a large Meer, of nitrous and brackish Water; but near it a tolerable good Well. In the Afternoon there was a great Storm of Thunder, Wind, and Rain; which ceasing, the Gnats persecuted them more than ever. The 30th, they advanced through a Country where the Horizon bounded the Sight as at Sea, and pitched S.W. of a great Lake, called *Pwir Nor*^b, surrounded by *Mongol* Tents. The *Ta-jin* took Abundance of Fish in the Lake, the biggest of which were some poor and dry Carp: The white Fish were plenteous, but too bony to be palatable.

The Imperial
Orders.

IN the Way, they met-with a Troop of *Hyas*, and Officers of the *Regulos* of the Country, besides three or four *Taykis*, Sons or Brothers of the *Kalka* Princes, who came to compliment the *Ta-jin* on the Part of their Masters. The *Chi*, or Imperial Orders, were carried with much Ceremony in Cases wrapped in yellow Satin, on the Backs of two Men, preceded by two Imperial Standards of yellow Brocade, with Dragons painted in Gold, and a magnificent Umbrello of the same Stuff, painted as the former. At the Sight of these Standards the *Taykis* alighted, and walking about 100 Paces, fell-on their Knees,

and remained in that Posture till these Ensigns were passed a good Way beyond them.

JULY 1, they marched continually along the Lake, and encamped by it, in a Place called *Pwir-i-ulan-ergbi*. The Soil was a hard Sand, the Grass very short and thin, but very juicy and wholesome. The Country was much better inhabited than any other they had met-with. They caught Multitudes of Fish, but the biggest did not exceed two Foot and a half; for they advanced no farther than into four Foot of Water. The Country seemed always level, but rose insensibly towards the North.

THE 2d, they advanced 49 *Li* due North, allowing for Windings, and encamped near the River *Urfon*, which issues-out of the Lake *Pwir*, and runs into that of *Kâlon*; the Country a sandy Level. After they had gone 12 or 15 *Li*, they discovered a Mountain to the N.N.E. which is very remarkable, because it stands alone; and did not lose Sight of it all the Way. It appeared from their Camps five or six Leagues to the N.W. by W. They avoided the Gnats, by lighting Fires at the Doors of their Tents, and conveying-in the Smoke. They found the Lake *Pwir* not to exceed 80 *Li* in Length, from S.S.W. to N.N.E. and it is about 30 in Breadth throughout.

THE 3d, following the Course of the *Urfon*, they encamped on its Banks to the South of a Pool made by a Spring, called *Ulan-pûlak*; whence the Place has the Name of *Urfon-pira Ulan-pûlak*. The Country was not so level as the former; and as there are no Trees, nor Bushes, they use for Fuel the Dung of Cattle. This being the Place appointed for assembling the neighbouring States of the *Kalkas*, the *Hân*, and other Chiefs, came in Ceremony to meet the Imperial Orders. As soon as they perceived it carried in the above Manner, they alighted; and fell-on their Knees as it passed-by them: Then rising, they went to enquire after his Majesty's Health, kneeling likewise before the *Ta-jin*; who alighted, and stood all the While. After this they mutually saluted, and remounting their Horses, proceeded to the Camp.

HERE the Imperial *Chi* being placed in a large handsome Tent, with an *Hyang*, or odoriferous Wood burning before it, all the *Kalka* Princes prostrated themselves, and knocked their Fore-heads

^a *Hoachit*, or *Whachit*. See before, p. 368. f.

^b Or, *Pûr*: In the Jesuits Map, *Puyûr*.

Road from Pe-king continued.

June 27. To <i>Iptartay Nor</i> , N.N.E.	-	75 <i>Li</i>
28. To a Pool, N.N.W.	-	46
29. To <i>Chaptu Nor</i> , N.N.W.	-	64

30. To the <i>Pwir Nor</i> , N.N.E.	-	85 <i>Li</i>
July 1. To <i>Pwir-i-ulan-ergbi</i>	-	50
2. To the River <i>Urfon</i> , N.	-	49
3. To <i>Ulan-pûlak</i> , the first Place of Assembly	-	30

July

^a Journey in Tartary. heads thrice against the Ground, with their Faces a towards the *Chi*, to signify their Respect. After this, two *Mandarins* of the *Mongol* Tribunal opened and held it at both Ends, while a third read it aloud. It was written in the *Mongol* Language, and imported, "That it was an established Custom to convene Assemblies every 3 Years: That the War with the *Eluths*, which had interrupted their meeting, being happily finished, his Majesty had sent 3 *Grandeers* of his Court to hold an Assembly in his Name: That as the *Kalkas* were now all united under the Emperor's Dominion, and divided into Standards and *Niurus*, like the rest of the *Mongols*, they ought to look upon themselves in the same Light; and, consequently, it was no longer necessary to post Guards upon one another's Frontiers."

^b And holding 46. THE *Chi* being read, and repositied in the same Place, *Che-ching Hân*, and the rest, made their Prostrations and Knockings. After which the President of the *Hû-pû* went, and taking it in his Hand, gave it himself to *Che-ching Hân*: That Prince received it on his Knees, and then delivered it to his People; who made three Prostrations, to thank the Emperor for his Favour. This done, the *Ta-jin* placing themselves on the East-Side of *Che-ching Hân*, and the other *Kalka* Princes on the West, mutually saluted, then took their Seats, and drank *Tartarian* Tea together; after which they talked of Business. The six following Days were spent about Matters of no great Consequence. The *Kalka* Princes sent them Horse-Loads of Provision, dressed after their own Fashion, with Wine made of Mares Milk, both sweet and four. Among the Victuals was Mutton of an excellent Taste. The Author eat also of a Kind of Otter, called *Tarbiji*, as delicious as Roebuck.

^c Kalkas, Condition of. THE *Kalkas* are in much better Circumstances than the *Mongols* bordering on *China*, having a better Stock of Cattle, and Land fitter to rear them. Before the War with the *Eluths*, they were vastly rich, and had innumerable Herds; nay, still some of their Princes have 8 or 10,000 Horses in their *Haras*. These People formerly extended from the Source of the *Kerlon*, to the Borders of *Solon* Province ^d, and but few of them dwelt in this Country; where at present they are all retired, to avoid falling-into the Hands of the *Eluths*, except those who are gone-over to the *Russians*. The *Kalkas* are divided into 10 Standards, each under a Prince or Chief, as follows.

Their ten Standards.			Niurus	
1.	<i>Che-ching Hân</i>	-	27	
2.	<i>Namjal Tsin-vang</i>	-	21 1/2	

3.	<i>Pong Suk-kyun-vang</i>	-	12 1/2	
4.	<i>Putachappe Pey-lé</i>	-	11 1/2	
5.	<i>Chingpelle Pey-lé</i>	-	7 1/2	
6.	<i>Tanjeghin Pey-lé</i>	-	6	
7.	<i>Aldar Pey-lé</i>	-	6	
8.	<i>Chenden-kong</i>	-	28	
9.	<i>Sereng-tajhi Tayki</i>	-	11 1/2	
10.	<i>Konnecbuk Tayki</i>	-	1	

^b EACH *Niurus* is divided into 150 Families, every Family consisting of a Man and his Wife, with their Children, and Slaves if they have any. Every Year they examine if the Families increase or diminish; and those which are increased in any *Niurus*, serve to supply the Families that are wanting in the other *Niurus* of the same Standard; for they never pass from one Standard to another. In like Manner, each Chief always keeps within the Limits, or Extent of Country prescribed him, beyond which he cannot go. They have no fixed Abodes, but live under Tents, generally encamping near the Rivers *Kerlon*, *Urson* and *Kalka*, and about the Lake *Pwir*.

2. Road to the Second Place of Assembly, and their Return.

^d Lake Kulon, or Dalay: Mountains and Rivers about the same. River Kerlonni. *Che-ching Hân*: His Camp and Feast. They march along the River Kerlon. Para-hotun Ruins. Püsing-angha. Pwirluk-alin. Purhafuhay-hojo. Erdeni-tolohay. Kayre-hojo. Extream Heat. Tono-alin. Uton-erghi. Ekemur-pürhafütay. Kaltutu Nor. River Tula described. Agreeable Plain. Field of Battle between the Chinese and the *Eluths*. Fine Temple destroyed. Han-alin. River Tula. Wild Boars. Firs and Pines: Wood Strawberries. Black Hares: Yellow Goats. *Kalka* second Assembly. Enquiries concerning the Russian Territories, Mountains, and Rivers. Lakes. The Pay-kal, Ekeral, and Kirkir. State of the *Kalkas* in these Parts. Return homewards. Marble Quarries. Rich Mongol Prince. Ruined City. Mongol Camps. Kuku-hotun.

^f THE 11th of July, departing from the Place *Lake Kulon*, of Assembly, they forded the *Urson*; first ^e or *Dalay*. near their Camp, where it was broad and shallow; then 15 or 20 *Li* farther. Beyond this River, the Country had an almost imperceptible Descent; the Soil sandy. They stopped on an Eminence 15 or 20 *Li* from the Lake (*Kulon*, or *Dalay*) having thence discovered, with Telescopes, that Part which was not hidden by the

^a Du Halde's China, p. 371. ^b See before, p. 372, & seqq. for an Account of the *Kalkas*, their Religion, Government, and Ruin. ^c Du Halde, as before, p. 372.

ms: Yet the Author was assured, that a
 en Part was by far the greater, and that
 seven Days to make the Tour of it, at
 of 60 or 70 *Li* per Day: But the Moun-
 which furround it from N.E. to N.W. hid
 their View.

UGH none of the Mountains about the
 re high, there are three remarkable ones;
 y, the most Southern; *Olezin*, the mid-
 dlemost; and *Kurban-chira*, to the North, on
 the River *Argun*. They said, that the *Urson* en-
 tered the Lake towards the E. the *Kerlon* to the
 N.W. and that the *Argon*, or *Ergone* (as the
Kalkas name it) issues-out of it towards the
 N.E., about 40 *Li* from the Place where they
 encamped. They now descended to the Lake,
 where the Land was uneven, very sandy, and
 without Herbage, except a Sort of tufty Herb,
 which the Camels are very fond of; the Gnats
 also appeared in Clouds. This Side of the Lake
 is so shallow, that you may wade 3 or 4 *Li* be-
 fore you find 3 Foot of Water. Their Camp
 was about 2 *Li* from it, precisely at the Western
 Extremity; for its Length, which they say is
 more than 200 *Li*, is from S.W. to N.E. This
 Place is called *Dalay-choye-chong-dalay*, which is
 the Name they give the Lake itself, to express its
 Largeness; for *Dalay* signifies a Sea.

About the
 same.

River Ker-
 lonni.

THE 12th, they proceeded thro' a very open
 and level Country, for 50 *Li*; after which they
 passed a Hill that extends from the Mountain
Tulon-hara, almost to the *Kerlon*. They en-
 camped at the Foot of an Hill, on the Southern
 Bank of the *Kerlonni-altroy-emü*. This River,
 whose Water is very good, runs through a beau-
 tiful Meadow, full of excellent Pasture, about a
 League and half in Breadth. On the N. and S.
 were rugged Hills. The 13th, two Thirds of
 their Way lay among the Hills of hard Sand,
 where they saw Abundance of little Agate Stones,
 but of the common Sort; often changing their
 Course, to avoid the Marshes near the *Kerlon*.

Che-ching
 Hân,

THE 14th, they advanced in the same Plain,
 through the Middle of which runs the *Kerlon*.
 They crossed it where it was no more than two
 Foot deep, and 60 wide. *Che-ching Hân* was
 encamped, with his Family, on both Sides of
 the River. He had prodigious Numbers of
 VOL. IV. N° 162.

* To the S.W. according to the Jesuits Map.
 p. 372.

a Horses, Camels, and Goats; but not so many
 Cows, Oxen, and Sheep. Eight or ten of his
 Tents appeared neater than the rest, but much
 inferior to those of the *Manchew* Lords. He
 had erected another Pavilion at some Distance
 from his Camp, for entertaining the *Ta-jin*,
 whom he came on Horseback to meet, and con-
 ducted thither. The Banquet consisted of 8 or
 10 Sheep, dressed in different Manners, and
 served-up in a Sort of wooden Trays. When
 they had tasted these Meats, and drank a little of
 their Tea and Wine, prepared with Milk, they
 returned to the Camp, in a Place called *Labitu-
 tala*, by the Side of the *Kerlon*, whose Stream
 was very muddy, winding gently through the
 Meadows. To avoid a great Sweep that it takes
 to the South, they passed it, and proceeded 40 *Li*
 beyond.

Gerbillon.
 1698.

His Camp
 and Feast.

THE 15th, after the first 20 *Li*, they marched
 25, among barren Hills: Then through a large
 Plain, having the *Kerlon* always to the South, 4
 or 5 *Li* distant. The Country was very barren,
 yielding very little Grass, and no Water, or
 Trees. They encamped on the Banks of the
 River *Kerlonni-chik-chirra*; from whence they
 beheld to the E.S.E. those Mountains which they
 had crossed, resembling the Bunches on the Backs
 of Dromedaries. The 16th, the Country was
 open on all Sides, but the Soil barren, except for
 10 or 15 *Li* of Meadow through which the *Ker-
 lon* runs. This River, on their North, made a
 great Sweep; but not so great as the Day before.
 They encamped at a Place called *Ton-kâl-chi-
 ava*.

THE 17th, they proceeded still South of the
Kerlon, through a very open Country, only some
 little Hills towards the S. and S.W. The Soil
 was barren, but grew better towards the End of
 the Stage. They encamped on the River, at a
 Place called *Kerlonni-firay-chibautay*. The 18th,
 marching still along the Meadow, which conti-
 nued to be charming, they crossed the *Kerlon*
 just before they pitched their Tent in a Place
 called *Chilan-karchaka*.

The River
 Kerlon.

THE 19th, they advanced in a Country still
 more level than before, and always within 10
 or 12 *Li* of the *Kerlon*, which they passed at
 a Place called *Ture Nor*, and encamped on its
 Banks.

Para-hotum
 Ruins.

5 C

b Or, *Talay*; as elsewhere.

c *Du Halde's China*,

Road from Pe-king continued.

July 11.	To <i>Dalay-choye</i> , N.W. by N.	-	67 <i>Li</i>
12.	To <i>Kerlonni-altroy</i> , W. by N.	-	60
13.	To the <i>Kerlon</i> , S.W. by W.	-	60
14.	To <i>Labituta</i> , S.W.	-	59

15.	To the <i>Kerlonni-chik-chirra</i> , N.	-	90 <i>Li</i>
16.	To <i>Ton-kâl-chi-ava</i> , S.W. by W.	-	63
17.	To <i>Kerlonni-firay-chibautay</i> , S.W.	-	63
18.	To <i>Chilan-karchaka</i> , W.	-	70
19.	To <i>Ture Nor</i> , W.	-	70

July

Journey in
Tartary.Püsing-
angha.Pwirluk-
alin.Purhafu-
bay-hojo.Erdeni-
tolohay.

Kayre-hojo.

Banks. The 20th, they travelled along the Meadow in Sight of the *Kerlon*, and passed by the Ruins of a City, built on its North Bank in the Time of the *Ywen* Dynasty. It was 20 *Li* square, and called *Paru-hotun*, that is, the City of the *Tiger*; because the Cry of that Animal was there heard. They encamped in a Place called *Kerlonni-kanchuku-alin*, by the *Kerlon*, after crossing a little Brook of very clear Water, which falls into that River.

THE 21st, after winding about the Meadow, to avoid the Marshes, they crossed the *Kerlon*, and kept it in Sight till the last 15 or 20 *Li*, when that River takes a large Sweep Southward; passing between a Mountain to the North, and little Hills to the South. They encamped on its Bank, in a Place called *Püsing-angha*. *Sering-tajhi Tayki*, one of the Chiefs of Standards before-mentioned, was encamped by a River with a considerable Number of Tents. The 22d, they again crossed the *Kerlon*, which they had in View all the Way, and encamped on an Eminence, called *Pwirluk-alin*. The 23d, they had for most of the Way Hills towards the South, and the *Kerlon* to the North. Their Camp was in the Meadow 4 or 5 *Li* from the River, near a Pool of very clear Water, in a Place called *Paynük-alinni-hara-üffü*.

THE 24th, their first 33 *Li* were W.S.W. and the Remainder due W. Then passing the River, they encamped on its Northern Bank in a Meadow full of Forage, and Place called *Pürbasübay-hojo*. They chased several wild Mules and yellow Goats in vain, but killed a young Wolf, which pursued the Sheep belonging to the *Mandarins*. They perceived five large Stags on the Mountains, though they were quite bare, and destitute of Trees. The 25th, after 20 *Li*, they again crossed the *Kerlon*, and marched under the Hills, called *Egutey-kalka*; then repassing the River, they pitched in a Place called *Erdeni-tolohay-varghi-ergbi*. The 26th, they proceeded along the Plain of the *Kerlon*, to a Ridge of low and quite bare Hills, and encamped by the River, in a Place called *Hüjetü-tsilan*. The Soil was a barren Sand, but full of Rat-Holes, which caused the Horses and Camels to stumble.

THE 27th, they travelled through a Plain of barren Sand, with the River and Hills at a good

Distance to the North. They encamped near a Point of Hills, called *Kayre-hojo*, by the *Kerlon*, where the Variation was 3 Degrees, 40 Minutes West, and the Heat excessive. The 28th, after marching a-while in the Plain, they entered among Hills, where the *Kerlon* bends much to the South. They pitched near a Meer, and a Spring, which formed two or three little Pools, whose Water partook of the nitrous Soil. This was one of the hottest Days the Author ever felt, a scorching Wind blowing from the S. and S.W. It also continued very hot all the Night, which is not usual in this Country, and though Rain had fallen, accompanied with very violent Claps of Thunder. They encamped in a Place called *Honghür-pürütü*, 40 *Li* from the *Kerlon*.

THE 29th, after 25 *Li*, they entered among the Hills, called *Tono-alin*, quite covered with Rocks. They travelled farther in a barren Plain, full of Rat-Holes, and encamped by the *Semkat*, a Brook of very good and cool Water, in a Place called *Eburhu-holo-sberi*. The 30th, having crossed a Plain of barren Sand, they passed the *Kerlon* at a Place called *Ulon-ergbi*, and encamped by the River. About 30 *Li* Northward appeared high Mountains, covered with Rocks, which bounded the Territories of *Che-ching Hân*. Here the *Eluths* usually encamped, in order to make Incursions on the *Kalkas*.

THE 31st, they advanced in the same Plain, always in Sight of the *Kerlon*, and encamped on its Banks, in a Place called *Ekemur-pürhafütay*, having continually on one Hand the Mountains of *Payen-ulon*: But were nearer a great Chain of Mountains, extending to the Source of the *Kerlon*; which, they were told, was 3 or 400 *Li* to the N. where it is formed by the Concourse of several Springs. The *Kalkas* informed them, that the *Saghalian-üla* (which they call *Onon*, as far as where the *Argun* falls into it) rises on the North-Side of the same Mountains, about 400 *Li* distant. They caught Abundance of Pikes, Carps, and other smaller Fish in the River.

AUGUST 1, after travelling among bare Mountains, where they found a Spring in a Bottom, they descended into a large Plain, surrounded with Hills, and encamped by a Meer, called *Kaltütü Nor*, of good Water, but not cool. The *Kerlon* was about 40 or 50 *Li* to the East;

Road from Pe-king continued.

July 20.	To <i>Kerlonni-kanchuku</i> , W.	-	65 <i>Li</i>
21.	To <i>Püsing-angha</i> , W.S.W.	-	68
22.	To <i>Pwirluk-alin</i> , S.W. by W.	-	35
23.	To <i>Paynük-alinni</i> , W. by S.	-	76
24.	To <i>Pürbasübay-hojo</i>	-	68
25.	To <i>Erdeni-tolohay</i> , W. by S.	-	64

26.	To <i>Hüjetü tsilan</i> , S.W. by W.	-	75 <i>Li</i>
27.	To <i>Kayre-hojo</i> , S.W. by W.	-	50
28.	To <i>Honghür-pürütü</i> , W. by S.	-	56
29.	To <i>Eburhu-holo</i> , W. by N.	-	65
30.	To <i>Ulon-ergbi</i> , W. by N.	-	67
31.	To <i>Ekemur-pürhafütay</i> , N.N.W.	-	35
August 1.	To <i>Kaltütü Nor</i> , N.W.	-	65

ast; and the Variation 3 Degrees, 20 Minutes a West. The 2d, at the End of 25 *Li*, they entered a pretty wide Valley (extending about 25 *Li*, between two Chains of barren Mountains) and encamped near a Rivulet of fine Water, which soon loses itself in the Ground: The Sides of it yielded Plenty of good Forage. The 3d, they advanced thro' Valleys, in Sight of Mountains covered with handsome Firs, and encamped on the *Tula*.

River *Tula*
described.

THIS River rises in the Mountain *Kentey*, about 120 *Li* from the *Kerlon*, and runs at first S.E. till having passed the Point of a Mountain, (which was near their Camp, and lies due West from the Confluence of the little River *Tirelki* with the *Tula*) it turns directly West. It is considerably larger than the *Kerlon*, and its Stream exceeding clear, running-over Flints and Pebbles. This River is very rapid, and in its Course forms several little Isles, full of most delightful Groves. They also found a Coolness in the Air, that was very refreshing in this hot Season. Its Banks are covered with various Sorts of beautiful and bushy Trees; without which, on both Sides, there is a Meadow, abounding with excellent Forage. Near this Place, which the Author tells us was the most agreeable he had seen in all his Travels into *Tartary*, two Years before, was fought the Battle between the *Chinefe* and the *Eluths*, so fatal to the latter ^a.

Agreeable
Plain.

Field of
Battle

THE 4th, they proceeded the longer Way about, to avoid the Marshes, and encamped again by the *Tula*, which runs Westward through very narrow Streights of Mountains. They went with the *Ta-jin*, to view the Field of Battle above-mentioned; whereof the 2d President of the Tribunal of the *Mongols*, who was in the Fight, gave them the following Account ^b.

THE King of *Eluth* flying-up the *Kerlon*, was arrived near the Mountains, whither he designed to retire, and where it would have been impossible to force him; when being overtaken by the Van of the Imperial Army, he attacked, routed, and pursued them to their main Body, which was encamped above three Leagues distant.

Between the
Chinefes,

THIS Advantage encouraged him to advance with his Army, which consisted of but 7000 regular Troops, and venture an Engagement. Having left his Baggage with the Women and Children in the Woods, and little Isles of the

River; he went and posted himself on a Hill, from whence he marched directly to attack the *Chinefe*, who were drawn-up in a Line on a higher Hill facing them, at Musket-Shot Distance, and made a very great Front: But after a long and obstinate Fight, they were forced to retire. The Imperial Artillery all the While plaid upon them, and did great Execution, especially among those who were posted on the Eminence. However, they did not quit their Stand till they saw a great Body of *Manchews*, who had descended into the Plain, marching-up to attack their Flank; when fearing to be surrounded, they abandoned the Hill, and retreated in good Order into the Woods and Thickets along the River.

FOR this Reason, and because Night came-on, the Victors did not pursue them: But the *Eluths* were so terrified at the Numbers and Resolution of their Enemies, that they fled all Night, carrying off what they could of their Families and Baggage. Their King, whose Wife was killed with a Cannon-Ball, was the first who fled with his Family, and a very few Followers. They found in his Camp a few Women and Children, with some wounded Persons: But the Fugitives not knowing what was become of their King, nor whither to go, came and surrendered themselves by Troops: So that if the Emperor's Soldiers had been provided with good Horses to pursue them, very few of them could have escaped. The Place where the Emperor's Army was drawn-up, is called *Chau-mü*.

And the
Eluths.

FROM the Field of Battle, they descended into the Plain, which is watered by several Rivulets that fall-into the *Tula*; and towards the Middle of it, saw the Ruins of a very magnificent Temple, which was built by *Chempezun-tamba Hü-tuktü*, the Great Lama of the *Kalkas*, and destroyed by the *Eluths*. The 5th, they took a large Compass again, to avoid the Marshes, crossed several Brooks which fall-into the *Tula*, and for near 30 *Li* together passed along a high Mountain, called *Han-alin*, quite covered with Pines and Fir, making a Retreat for Bears, Stags, and wild Boars. They encamped in a Valley at the Foot of this Mountain, on the *Tula*; where they caught Fish, particularly Sturgeons ^c.

Han-alin.
River *Tula*.

THE 6th, they left the *Tula* to the South, and marched almost continually on Mountains, covered

5 C 2

^a See the fifth Section, p. 723.

^b Du Halde's *China*, p. 373.

^c The same, p. 374.

Road from Pe-king continued.

August 2. To Rivulet, N.W. by N. - 55 *Li*
3. To the *Tula* River, N.W. - 56

4. To a ruined Temple, S.W. by W. 37 *Li*
5. To the *Tula*, W.N.W. - 35
6. To a Brook, N.N.W. - 45
August

*Journey in
Tartary.
Wild Boars.*

vered with Pines; or in agreeable Vallies beneath a them, which were full of the Tracts of wild Boars, and the Trenches they dig in searching for Roots. They met also with Strawberries, exactly like those in France; and encamped by a Brook. The 7th, they crossed a Mountain covered with Pines, which were very tall, and without Branches: Several of them had fallen. They pitched by a Brook of very good Water, but without Pasture; where they rested next Day.

*Firs and
Pines.*

THE 9th, the Mountains were mostly covered with Grass, only here and there a few Pines and Firs. In a little Wood, they found Plenty of Strawberries. They took the Meridian Altitude by the Side of a Brook, 57 Degrees, 12 Minutes; and encamped afterwards by another Brook, having to the South and West, Mountains covered with beautiful Groves.

*Wood-
Strawber-
ries.*

THE 10th, their Road was almost continually among Mountains. At the End of 15 Li, they crossed one covered with Woods full of Strawberries; and then descended into the Valley, where they found a very clear and wholesome Stream, whose Banks were lined with shady Trees; of which, for a While, they took the Benefit. Afterwards they proceeded among bare Mountains, and having crossed one clothed only with Grass, encamped in another Valley, by a Spring of bad Water. The 11th, they travelled

Black Hares.

through Vallies, surrounded with barren Hills; the Land being like that near the Kerlon, sandy, and full of Rat-Holes. They encamped at some Pools, which are supplied from a Spring, by a Stream of cool and good Water. In the Evening, a great Company of Kalkas came to salute the Ta-jin, with a Present of some wild Boars, and a Hare, whose Fur was blackish, and its Legs and Body longer than usual.

*Yellow
Goats.*

THE 12th, their Stage was half N.W. the rest N.N.W. through large Vallies, surrounded with bare Hills. They saw several Flocks of yellow Goats in the Road, and killed a few Stags, with a good Number of Deer, or Roe-bucks. They pitched by a Spring of bad Water. The 13th, they travelled 30 Li out of 41 in a direct Line to the N.N.W. In quitting the Mountains, they entered a great Plain to the N.E. where the Tula is joined by the Orgon.

*Second Kal-
ka Assembly*

They passed the first, and encamped between the two, on a Mountain by the Side of a Plain,

which was the Place chosen for the Assembly of the Kalkas of this Country. All the Kalka Princes of these Parts, who had submitted to the Emperor, came this Day to meet the Chi (or Imperial Order.) The Ceremony was performed in the same Manner as had been done before near the River Kerlon.

THEY continued here till the 27th, and where the Ta-jin accommodated the Differences among the Kalkas, or gave Sentence on Trials brought before them, the Jesuits made several geographical Enquiries of the Kalkas, and some Russian Merchants, who had travelled all the Country between Tobolskoy and Selengha. Among the rest, there was a young Kalka, who having been in the Service of the Russians, had made several Journeys to Tobolskoy, and visited all the Places to the West of Jenissea, as far as Mount Altay. This Person gave them a clear Description of the Country, and drew a little Map of it off-hand; which tallied with the Accounts given by several other Kalkas and Russians. From him they learned the following Particulars.

1. THAT the Plantation of the Russians on the Eastern Side of the Selengha (340 Li distant from the Confluence of the Orgon and Tula, where they then were) is a little Town of the same Name, containing above 400 Families of Russians, and those of the Country who have submitted to them, not as Slaves, but Friends: That these dress, and live after the Russian Manner, and some have listed in the Czar's Service: That the Town is a Square, each Side being two Li, and inclosed with a strong Palisado terraced: That the Selengha rises in the Mountain Tannu, and falls into the Lake Paykal: That the Orgon falls into the Selengha, which is much larger, 140 Li from the Town.

2. THAT the most famous Mountains are the Altay, Trangha, Ko koye, and Kentey; which last was about five Days Journey from the Camp, and is the Source of the Kerlon and Tula; the latter rising on its North, and the former on its South Side: That the River Onon has its Source also on the North-East Side of Mount Kentey, about a Day's Journey from the Source of the Kerlon: That the Chinese call the Onon, Helong-kyang; and the Tartars, Saghalian-ula: That Mount Altay is most famous, and separates the Kalkas from the Eluths: That it was distant from the Camp about six Weeks Journey, at the Rate

^a Du Halde's China, p. 374.

Road from Pe-king continued.

August 7. To a Brook, N.W. 48 Li
9. To another, N.W. by W. 70

10. To a Spring, W.N.W. 55 Li
11. To some Pools, N.W. by W. 37
12. To a Spring 63
13. To the second Place of Assembly 41

September

Lakes. The
Paykal,Ekeral, and
Kirkir,State of the
Kalkas

te of 50 *Li* a Day, and gives Rise to several a invited them to come and dwell near *China*, of- Gerbillon,
eat Rivers; as the *Oby*, *Jenissea*, and the *Ir-* 1698.
besides the *Tum*, the *Hopdo*, and the *Selen-*
a, which are no inconsiderable ones: That
Mount *Hangay* lies to the East of *Altay*, about
Days Journey, or 1000 *Li*, and formerly di-
vided the Dominions of *Tüshetü Hân* from those
Shafaktü Hân: That between the two Moun-
tains there is a third, called *Kokoye*, but not so
considerable, about 1200 *Li* from *Altay*, and
as many from *Hangay*.
3. THAT there are also some very remarkable
Lakes in this Country, the principal of which is
Paykal, called by them *Talay*^a, that is, the *Sea*.
It extends from South-West to North-East, and
is a good Month's Journey from one End to the
other, as a *Russian*, who travelled it in Winter
on the Ice, assured them: But that in some
Places he could see both Sides of it, and that in
the widest Parts it might be crossed in two or
three Days. It is full of excellent Fish, which
ascend the Rivers that fall into it: That there is
another Lake called *Ekeral Nor*, into which the
Hopdo discharges itself, after it has run-along the
Mountain *Kokoye*: That the *Kirkir Nor* lies to
the East of *Mount Hangay*, and at a good Dis-
tance from the Rivers *Konghey* and *Shapkam*,
which rise in that Mountain, and after joining
their Waters fall into the Lake: That the *Kir-*
kir is not above 150, or 160 *Li* in Circuit; but
the *Ekeral* is at least 300. The *Russians* told
them also, that out of *Mount Kentey* spring three
small Rivers, which they forded in their Way to
the Camp: That they passed the *Shûra* after
three Days March, that is, 140 or 150 *Li* from
the Town of *Selengha*; and that about half a
Day's Journey from thence they crossed the
Haras, those Rivers being every-where ford-
able. Lastly, that *Irkutskoy* is seated on the Ri-
ver *Angara*, 100 *Li* from its Fall into the Lake
Paykal.
THE *Kalkas*, who dwell about the Rivers *Tü-*
la, *Orgon*, and *Selengha*, were formerly Subjects
of *Tüshetü Hân*; but as they did not follow him
in his Flight, contenting themselves with retiring
to the Mountains and Woods, they lived in a
State of Independency. Hereupon the Emperor

was, that they would readily submit to his Ma-
jesty, but could not quit their Settlements with-
out exposing themselves to a miserable Death,
because they had neither Horses sufficient for
travelling, nor Cattle to subsist on; whereas in
their present Habitations, they could live by
Hunting and Fishing, the Woods being full of
Bears, wild Boars, Stags, and Deer; whose
Skins also served to cloath them, and cover their
Tents. As what they alledged was true, the
Emperor permitted them to abide where they
were, only ordering that they should divide
themselves into Standards and *Niürüs*, or Com-
panies. They accordingly formed three Stand-
ards, under their three Princes, or *Taykis*, each
of whom was made Chief of a Standard. His
Majesty created *Kentu Tayki*, the most confide-
rable of them, a *Pey-le*, or Regulo of the third
Order. The second *Tayki* was made a Count;
the third, whose Name is *Ariu*, remained a *Tay-*
ki, with only the Title of *Shaffak*, which signi-
fies, in their Language, the Chief of a Standard.
AUGUST the 26th, they departed, taking the
same Road they came, as far as *Ulan-erghi*, on
the *Kerlon*^b; where they arrived the 7th of Sep-
tember. The 8th, the Way was partly full of
Hillocks. The 9th, the Country was flat. Next
Day, it was full of Stones and Hillocks. The
11th, Part smooth, and Part stony. The 12th,
it was sandy, and full of Briars. They encamped
in a Place called *Narat*, mentioned in the Au-
thor's first Journey^c.
THE 13th, they travelled the first 20 *Li* over
Rocks, Stones, and Hillocks; the rest of the
Way a Flat. Next Day, they had a smooth
Road. The 15th, was interspersed with a few
Hillocks, which seemed to contain fine white
Marble, and Quarries of Slate. The 16th, the
Way was mostly on a Flat. The two next
Days, uneven and sandy, except for the last 15
Li, which was full of Bushes that grew in the
loose Sands. The 19th, the Road, for the first
20 *Li*, was full of loose Sands; the rest was a
firm Sand. The 20th, they rested, though they
found but little Forage.

^a Or, *Dalay*. ^b They encamped the 30th of July. ^c See before, p. 674. c.

Return from Ulan-erghi.

September 8.	To a good Spring, due S.	-	53	Li
9.	To a good Well, S. by W.	-	68	
10.	To a good Spring, S. by E.	-	80	
11.	To a bad Spring, S. by W.	-	53	
12.	To <i>Narat</i> , S. by W.	-	80	

13.	To a Pool, S.S.E.	-	60	Li
14.	To a Pool, S.E. by S.	-	-	
15.	To a good Well, S.E.	-	58	
16.	To a good Spring, S.E. by S.	-	54	
17.	To a bad Well, S.S.E.	-	42	
18.	To a Fountain, S.S.E.	-	57	
19.	To a good Well, S.E. by S.	-	56	

September

⁸ Journey in
Tartary.
Rich Mon-
gol Prince.

THE 21st and 23d, the Road was partly loose, a and partly firm Sand. The last Day, they found but very little Forage. One of the richest *Mongol* Princes in the Country had his Camp not far from theirs. They say he has above 10,000 Horses, and other Cattle in Proportion. He is a Regulo of the second Order, and Chief of a Standard. The 24th, the Soil was sandy; but, next Day, full of Stones and Rocks, sticking-out of the Ground. Here were the ancient Limits which separated the *Mongols*, subject to *China*, from the *Kalkas*.

Ruined City.

THE 26th, the Road was pretty good, with some small Hillocks of hard Sand. The 27th, it was all a fine hard Sand, and they found excellent Forage round their Camp. The 28th, the Country was the same as before. They encamped among several little *Mongol* Camps, where was a Spring, some Wells, and good Forage. The 29th, the Soil was sometimes hilly, sometimes flat. This Day, they saw the Walls of a ruined City; and, the next, had a fine, smooth Road.

Mongol
Camps.

OCTOBER 1, the Way was good for the first 40 *Li*; the rest lay between Hills covered with Shrubs and Bushes. They saw many Camps of *Mongols*. The 2d, they marched the first 25 *Li* between very high and steep Mountains, full of Rocks, in a narrow Gut, along which runs the Rivulet they encamped-by the Evening before. They crossed it above 20 Times, and having passed this Streight, entered into a beautiful Plain, in which stands the City of *Hühü-hotun*, or *Kükü-hotun*.

Kuku-
hotun.

THE Road, from this City to *Pe-king*, has been already described. Besides, as the whole Way is one continued Desert, without Rivers, Habitations, cultivated Lands, or Trees, it cannot afford many Objects worth remarking: In short, they arrived at *Pe-king* on the 13th of the same Month.

LATITUDES observed in this Journey.

The Latitudes marked with a Star are computed only.

Hya-tyen City - - - 40 00 0
Pang-kyun City - - - 40 2 0

<i>Sbi-men</i> City	-	-	40 04 0
<i>San-tun-ying</i> City	-	-	40 20 0
<i>Hi-fong-kew</i>	-	-	40 30 0
<i>Queissu-hata</i>	-	-	41 24 0
<i>Ike-chun</i>	-	-	41 37 0
Camp on the <i>Kondolen</i>	-	*	41 50 0
<i>Putule</i>	-	*	41 58 0
Camp on the <i>Siba</i>	-	-	42 18 0
Camp on the <i>Sirgha</i>	-	-	42 24 0
Camp on the <i>Perkte</i>	-	-	42 43 0
<i>Hotojin-butak</i>	-	-	42 58 0
Camp on the <i>Hard-müren</i>	-	-	43 41 0
<i>Kayre-hata</i> Mountain	-	-	43 58 0
Camp at <i>Kuturibu-pulak</i>	-	-	44 14 0
Camp on <i>Kultu</i> Brook	-	*	44 2 0
<i>Gongkir</i>	-	-	44 4 0
<i>Horohon-pira Poro-bojo</i>	-	-	45 27 0
Camp on <i>Hara-ussü</i>	-	-	45 48 0
<i>Habir Hän</i>	-	-	46 10 0
<i>Anghirtu-sira-puritu</i> Nor	-	-	46 48 0
<i>Ipartay</i> Nor	-	-	47 4 0
Camp near a Pool	-	-	47 17 0
<i>Chaptu</i> Nor	-	-	47 24 0
Camp near <i>Pwir</i> Nor	-	-	48 4 0
<i>Pwir-i-ulan-erghi</i>	-	-	48 8 0
Camp on the <i>Urfon</i>	-	-	48 15 0
<i>Ulan-pulak</i>	-	-	48 30 0
<i>Dalay-choye</i>	-	-	48 48 0
<i>Kerlonni-altroy</i>	-	-	48 48 0
Camp near the <i>Kerlon</i>	-	-	48 00 0
<i>Labitutala</i>	-	-	48 00 0
<i>Ton-kül-chi-ava</i>	-	-	48 19 0
<i>Kerlonni-siray-chibautay</i>	-	-	48 12 0
<i>Kerlonni-kauchuku</i>	-	-	48 00 0
<i>Pusing-angha</i>	-	-	47 58 0
<i>Paynuk-alinni-hara-ussü</i>	-	-	47 49 0
<i>Pürhasübay-bojo</i>	-	-	47 44 0
<i>Erdeni-tolobay</i>	-	-	47 38 0
<i>Hüjetü-tsilan</i>	-	-	47 26 0
<i>Kayre-bojo</i>	-	-	47 15 0
<i>Eburhü-holo-sheri</i>	-	-	47 15 0
<i>Ekemür-pürhasütay</i>	-	-	47 22 0
<i>Kaltütü</i> Nor	-	-	47 36 0
Camp near a Rivulet	-	-	47 46 0
Camp on the <i>Tüla</i>	-	-	47 56 0
Great Temple ruined	-	-	47 55 0
Camp on the <i>Tüla</i>	-	-	48 00 0

Camp

* *Du Halde's China*, p. 375, & seq.

Return from Ulon erghi.

September 21. —, E. - - - 35 *Li*
— To a good Well, S. - - - 20
22. To a good Well, E. by S. - - 43
23. To a good Well, S. - - - 44
24. To a bad Well, S.S.W. - - - 88
25. To a good Spring, S. - - - 63

26. To a brackish Brook, S. by E. 70 *Li*
27. To a good Brook, S. - - - 98
28. To *Mongol* Camps, S. by W. - 58
29. To a good Spring, S. by E. - 71
30. To a Rivulet, S. by E. - - - 65
October 1. To a fine Brook, S. by E. - 67
2. To *Kuku-hotun*, S.W. by S. - - 40

TARTARY, TIBET, and the BUKHARIAS.

751

Journey in
Tartary.

		°	'	"	^a			°	'	"	Gerbillon.
Camp by a Brook	-	48	14	0		Camp by a Well	-	44	38	0	1698.
Camp by another	-	48	24	0		Camp near a Fountain	-	44	24	0	
Latitude at a Brook	-	48	34	0		Camp at a Well	-	44	10	0	
Camp at a Spring	-	48	37	0		Camp at a Well	-	43	30	0	
Camp by a Spring	-	48	54	0		Camp at a Spring	-	43	00	0	
Camp by a Spring	-	47	5	0		Camp at a Brook	-	42	22	0	
Camp by a Well	-	46	48	0		Mongol Camps	-	42	00	0	
Camp by a Spring	-	46	29	0		Camp at a Spring	-	41	22	0	
Camp by a Spring	-	46	14	0		Camp on a Rivulet	-	41	26	0	
Narat	-	45	48	0	^b	Camp on a Brook	-	41	7	0	
Camp at a Pool	-	45	34	0		Kuku-hotun	-	40	54	0	^a
Camp at a Pool	-	45	11	0							

^a The Jesuits, who made the Map of *Tartary*, found the Latitude of this Place almost five Minutes less. See before, p. 390. f. Whence it may be presumed, there is an Error of a few Minutes in all the other Latitudes, as hath been already observed: However, they must be of Use to the Geographer, as they serve to fix the Situations of a great Number of Places, which were not determined by the later Missioners.

End of the FOURTH VOLUME.



A GENERAL

INDEX

OF

PERSONS, PLACES, and THINGS, contained in the FOUR VOLUMES.

NOTE, Many Articles not to be found under C, must be looked for in K: Also those which have *Saint* prefixed, are to be sought for under the proper Name; as is usually observed with Regard to Capes, Mountains, Rivers, and the like.

- A.**
A BADA. See Rhinoceros iii. 308 a
 Abahanar, Territory iv. 368 d
 Abahay, Territory iv. 369 a
 Abasna, or Abissina iv. 618 b. Inhabitants brave ibid e
 Abdalaziz Khân iv. 525 b
 Abdal Karia Isle i. 395 d, 420 b
 Abdallah Khân iv. 524 d. Subdues Karazm ibid e. Invades Karazm iv. 499 a. Infuses the Princes ibid e. Puts them all to Death 500 e
 Abdol Momin Khân iv. 525 a
 Abeili River. See Ili.
 Abel Moshi, or Musk Grain ii. 155 c
 Abissin Coast iii. 390 d
 Abissina. See Abasna and Habasna.
 Ablana Port iii. 164 a
 Ablutions, Gold Coast ii. 673 c
 Aboei, Fish ii. 729 e
 Aboera, Country ii. 628 c
 Aboni, Country ii. 628 e
 Abramow, Town ii. 604 d
 Abrobi, Village ii. 583 e
 Abstinence, the chief Remedy iv. 179 c
 Abstinence iv. 212 b. A Trick to get Money ibid c. And Cloak for Vice ibid a
 Abul'feda's Geography i. 130 d. And Translations
 Abu'lgayir Khân iv. 489 a
 Abu'lghazi Khân, Genealogical History of the Turks iv. 407 d. Suspicious iv. 412 f. Proved from Facts ibid b. And the Chronology ibid e. Reigns of the Khâns exaggerated 403 a. How far genuine ibid.—Life of Jenghiz Khân 418. Its Defects and Advantages 487 a, 486 b. Use to Geography ibid c. See Abu'lghazi Soltân.
 Abu'lghazi Soltân iv. 503 d. Proposes to kill his Rebel Brother ibid f. His Valour iv. 507 a. Retires to foreign Courts ibid e. Returns to Karazm ibid c. Sent Prisoner to Persia 508 c. Birth and Marriage ibid c. Escapes from Ispahan ibid e. Deludes the Basmaites 509 b. Proclaimed Khân by the Turkmans ibid a. Takes Khayuk 510 c. Perfidy to the Turkmans ibid f. Repels the Kalmuks ibid e. Invades Great Bukharia 511 a, 512 c. Defeats a great Army 512 a. Resigns the Crown ibid e. Death and Character ibid c
 Abul Soltân, Story of iv. 496 e
 Abusayd Khân iv. 524 c
 Accident, unhappy ii. 216, 416 a. Tragical iii. 101 a. Odd one iv. 314 f.
 Achen. See Achin.
 Achin described i. 259 a. Government, Religion, Trade, &c. Character and Coin i. 254. d, 257 d. Peace with England i. 267 b, 269, 349 b
 Achombene. See Axim ii. 575 e
 Actors, Chinese iv. 182 b
 Adamant. See Mountains of Adamant.
 Adam, his Sepulchre iv. 614 e
 Adams (William) his Voyage to Japan i. 483 c, 525 b. In great Favour 530
 Adams (John) Jesuit. See Schaal. Falshood and Malice against the Dutch iii. 489 a
 Addi, Prince ii. 131 c. His Person and Drefs 132 a
 Adem. See Aden iv. 618 a.
 Aden City and Port, Expedition against i. 74 c. Tributary i. 81 b. Its King hanged 92 d. English tricked there 342 b, 346 b. Its Basha i. 362. f. City described i. 396 a. Turks jealousy 397. The English deluded 398
 Aden, Hill of i. 110 d
 Adiudi, in Arabia i. 99 d
 Adom Republick ii. 624 e. And Country 625 a
 Adopted Children, China iv. 88 d
 Adowars, or Arab Villages ii. 141 c.
 Adultery, how punished in Japan i. 483 d.
 At Rufisco ii. 35 d. In the Gambia 274 e. By the Quoias 539 e. On the Gold Coast 689 c, 644 d. At Whidah iii. 39 a, 38 c. At Ardrah 83 e, 86, d. At

I N D E X.

- At Benin 102 d. By the Hottentots 357 e. In Korea iv. 347 c
 Africa (East Coast of) described i. 59 c.
 Arab Settlements there ibid
 African Companies i. 139 c. French ii. 3 c. English censured 78 d. Rise and Progress 158. Trade laid open 160 a
 Aga, Village ii. 401 d, 609 b
 Agagi. See Jaggas.
 Agat-Scal Mountain iii. 54 c
 Agde, Town iii. 164 d
 Age, honoured iii. 578 b
 Agis (Captain) his Cruelty ii. 85 c.
 Agga. See Aga Village
 Agonna, or Auguina ii. 613 e
 Agoye, Whidah Oracle iii. 26 f
 Agotton. See Gotton Town.
 Agra, City iv. 654 e
 Agriculture. See Husbandry.
 Agriculture, Negro ii. 286 d. In Kongo iii. 299 e. Highly esteemed in China iv. 119 e. Festival in Honour of it ibid
 Ague, Remedy iii. 255 a
 Agullas, Cabo das i. 331 b
 Agumene, Village ii. 558 d
 Aigret, or Dwarf Heron ii. 357 e
 Aigris-Stone ii. 432 e, 433 d
 Aingharan, Country iv. 644 c
 Air Matans iii. 130 e. See Harmatans.
 Aix, City iii. 164 e
 Akam, Country ii. 627 e
 Akambù ii. 625 f. See Aquambo Kingdom.
 Akanimina ii. 557 e
 Akattay Khân iv. 495 c. Cruelly murdered ibid
 Akera ii. 478 e. See Akkra.
 Akkani Kingdoms ii. 626 d. Great and Little 627 b
 Akkaradi, Country ii. 628 b
 Akkra, or Akra, Kingdom i. 478 a, ii. 402 a. Affairs of 568. Described 615 a, iii. 106 b. See Little Akkra.
 Akoba, or Akor Fort ii. 578 d
 Akoda ii. 579 b. See Dorothea.
 Akor. See Akoba Fort
 Akron Kingdom ii. 612 b
 Akfu City iv. 529 b, 646 b
 Alajan, Mountains iv. 735 e
 Alampi, or Lay ii. 621 a
 Alampo Coast ii. 404 a
 Alan Nation iv. 569 e. Subdued iv. 426 e
 Alanku, Fable of iv. 410 d. With Child by a Spirit ibid f
 Albazin, or Yakfa Fort iv. 358 c
 Albiani Village ii. 557 d
 Albicore, Fish ii. 729 d
 Albreda, French Factory ii. 69 d, 245 f
 Albuquerque (Francisco de) lost i. 56 a
 Albuquerque (Alfonso de) sent to India i. 61 f. Attacks Harmûz 65 b. Burns the Shipping 66 a. Fort to defend ibid
 Vol. IV. N^o 162.
 In great Danger i. 71 d. Death and Character 75 c
 Alcaforado (Francisco) Discovery of Madera i. 566 c
 Ali Soltân slain iv. 493 e.
 Ali Soltân iv. 497 d. Inroads into Khorasân ibid f. Defeats the Persians ibid b.
 Death and Character ibid e. Great Modesty 498 a
 Ali Soltân Khân iv. 522 d
 Alicant, City iii. 163 e
 Alicondî Tree iii. 219 d
 Alkadis, Power of ii. 269 a
 Alkatrazi, or mad Bird iii. 170 d
 Alligator described ii. 317 e, 370 e
 Respected at Whidah iii. 61 e
 Allow, or la How i. 163 b
 Almeria, City iii. 163 e
 Almeyda (Francisco) Vice-Roy of India i. 58 f. Defeats the Egyptian Fleet 69 f. His unfortunate End 70 e
 Almirante Isles i. 341 e, 345 f.
 Almomsufshi, in Arabia i. 100 b
 Aloes, how made i. 318 d
 Altars, Isini ii. 440 d
 Altar Table, and Offerings ii. 672 e
 Altay Mountains iv. 392 e
 Altitudes, sailing by i. 7 e
 Aluths. See Eluths.
 Alvas (Manoel) Death ii. 113 d. And Burial 114 d
 Amaquas Tree iii. 374 d.
 Ambassador, Russian iii. 423 d. Mogol 424 a. Kalmuk 426 e. Mogol 426 b. Lama 426 b. Korean 475 c. Amorous one iv. 327 f. Portuguese slain i. 79 e
 Ambassadors maintained in China iv. 244 e
 Amber i. 503 b
 Ambergrease, huge Pieces i. 318 b. At Sal 634 b. At St. John's 663 d. The Sperin of Whales iv. 617 d. How generated ibid
 Amboyna taken by the Dutch i. 279 d.
 323 d
 Ambozes Country, and Isles iii. 119 a.
 Ambriz River iii. 235 e
 America found out i. 6 b
 Amir Kazagan iv. 522 b
 Amir Timûr Khân iv. 523 d
 Amoy. See A-mwi Port
 Ampeni, Point and Village ii. 400 c, 586 c
 Amputations, Hottentot iii. 360 c
 Amsterdam Fort ii. 610 d
 A-mwi Islands, State of iii. 442 f. Taken by the Tartars 444 b.
 A-mwi Port iv. 35 a
 Amu River iv. 477 b. Changes its Course ibid d. See Oxus.
 Amul Khojah Khân iv. 534 b
 Anamabo, or Annamahû Town iii. 106 a.
 And English Fort ii. 608 e
 Anana, or Pine Apple ii. 338 e, 706 e, iii. 301, b
 Ancestors, Chinese, Respects paid them iv. 96 a
 Anche Diva Isle i. 38 a. Fort built there 60 d
 Anchors, Chinese iv. 126 c
 Anderab City iv. 519 b
 Andrada (Antony) the Jesuit iv. 650 c.
 Travels to Tibet censured ibid e
 Andre, or Andrew, River St. i. 163 e, 178 b, ii. 477 d, 554 c. Soil and People ii. 555 e.
 Andreo, or Andrew Town ii. 392 a.
 Houses described 527 b
 Andrew, Island St. in the Gambia i. 593 f
 Angaman Island iv. 613 e
 Angariaria Tree iii. 304 b
 Angelo's (Michael) Voyage to Kongo in 1666 iii. 143 d.
 Angels. See Guardian Angels.
 Anghien Town iv. 518 d
 Anghirtu iv. 717 e
 Angola Kingdom, Description of iii. 263 a.
 Rivers ibid. Provinces 264 a. Portuguese there 268 d. Their Oppressions 270 d. Inhabitants, Manners, and Customs 274. Religion 276 c.
 Government 279 a. King's Authority, and History ibid b. Strength and Forces 280 f. Government, Portuguese ibid. Tributary Sovas ibid c. Natural History 298 c
 Angoxa Islands i. 452 e
 Angoy Kingdom iii. 183 a, 217 c
 Angra Bay iii. 121 e
 Angra de Gonzalo de Cintra i. 13 e
 Angra de Ruyvos discovered i. 12 e
 Angwinâ ii. 613 a. See Agonna.
 Aniaba, Prince of Isini ii. 418 e. Ingratitude and Imposture 425 c, 427 d
 Anikan ii. 608 b. See Inghesian.
 Animals. See Strange Animals.
 Ankarah Tribe iv. 416 e
 Ann, Bay of ii. 520 a
 Ann (Cape St.) i. 15 a, 598 f
 Ann, River St. i. 596 d
 Ann, Shoals of St. i. 313 b
 Anna Shinga, Account of iii. 279 a. Gal-lantry and masculine Drefs 280 c.
 Annobon Isles i. 526 f, ii. 456 e.
 Anones, Kongo iii. 381 b
 Anta Kingdom described ii. 579 f, 582 b.
 See Hanta
 Antelope ii. 179 d, 349 a
 Anthropophagi, See Canibals and Man-eaters.
 Antiquities, Tartary iv. 684 b
 Antonio, King of Kongo, cruel Tyrant iii. 189 e. Overthrown and slain 190 c
 Antonio. See Antony Isle.
 Antongil Bay i. 265 b
 Antony, Isle St. i. 175 a, 674. Inhabitants 675 b. Chief Town 676
 Antony, Fort St. ii. 575 c
 Antony of Padua's House iii. 168 b
 Ants ii. 354 e. Their Force, and Kinds 727 f. Nests ibid d. Expeditions 728 b
 Ants,

I N D E X.

Ants, of the Cape iii. 381 e
 Ants, Danger from iii. 154 f. See Black
 Ants.
 Ant-Hives, extraordinary ii. 87 b
 Anulha Mahamet Khân iv. 512 e. Leagues
 against Persia 513 b. Makes great Ra-
 vages ibid d
 Anziko Kingdom iii. 317 d. The Inha-
 bitants 318 b. Man-Eaters ibid d
 Apam, Village ii. 612 d
 Ape-Tree ii. 332 e
 Apes ii. 309 d, 349 d. Gold Coast 717 d.
 Attack Men 718 b. At the Cape iii.
 379 b
 Apes. See Rope-dancing Apes.
 Apollinaire sent to discover Bambûk ii.
 146 b
 Apollonia Cape ii. 385 a, 397 f. The
 Inhabitants 557 c, 558 e
 Apostolic Vicars, Tibet iv. 463 d. See
 Khûtûkrû.
 Apothecaries, China iv. 178 d
 Apparitions, Gold Coast ii. 665 b. Be-
 nin iii. 99 e
 Appeals, China, in what Cafes iv. 275 e
 Apple. See Kormantin Apple, and Pine
 Apple.
 Apricots, Cape of Good Hope iii. 331 c.
 Wild ones iv. 741 b
 Aqua, Country ii. 611 f, 627 f
 Aquambo, or Akambû Kingdom ii. 625 f
 Aquaffow, Village ii. 604 f
 Arab Astronomer reproved iv. 169 c. Con-
 fesses his Ignorance ibid e. Instances
 of it 170 e
 Arab Mahamet Khân iv. 502 a. Inva-
 sions by Kofaks and Kalmuks ibid c.
 Rebellion of his Sons 503 d. Is taken
 Prisoner, and slain 504 b.
 Arab Shâh iv. 489 c
 Arabia, Coasts of i. 126 b
 Arabia, Ports in i. 318 e
 Arabian Commerce. See Commerce.
 Arabs, Settlements on the East Coast of
 Africa i. 59 b
 Arabs of the Gum Country, their Man-
 ners, and Customs ii. 139 b
 Arabs conquer Karazm iv. 485 c. Con-
 founded with Moors ii. 138 d
 Aral, Province iv. 479 f
 Aral, Lake iv. 478 b. Affords much Salt
 ibid d. Site and Extent ibid f.
 Ararat, Mount iv. 571 a
 Arbitrary Power, Blessings of ii. 268 d
 Architecture, Chinese iv. 171 d. Tartar
 397 a
 Ardok, River iv. 634 d
 Ardrah, Kingdom, described iii. 80 a.
 Soil and Produce ibid b. Roads and
 Travelling ibid b. Extent 71 b. King's
 State 72 b. His Wives ibid e. Per-
 son and Behaviour 67 c. Reverence
 paid him 70 e. Embassy to France
 73 c. State and Power 86 e. His
 Forces 87 b. The Queen 83 a.

—Inhabitants 83 b. Their Commerce
 73 c, 84 c. Religion 72 a. Fetishes
 72 c. Religious Women ibid e. Idea
 of God 85 e. Mortality of the Soul
 ibid a. Fetish Worship ibid c.—High
 Priest 70 e, 85 e. His Wives 71 a.
 Pretends to Foreknowledge ibid c. Per-
 son and Dress ibid e
 Ardrah overrun by the Oyos iii. 87 e.
 Destroyed by the Dahomeys ibid. Con-
 quest of ii. 479 d. Terrible Slave
 Trade
 Arebo, Town iii. 374 c
 Arekea, Harbour i. 164 d
 Arguim, Islands i. 13 b. Bay, Isle, &
 Fort ii. 5 d. Several Sieges 7 a, &
 seqq. 6 d. Port of 250 d, i. 576 e. Its
 Trade 577 b
 Argun, River iv. 374 c. See Ergona Ri-
 ver.
 Ariadan, in Arabia i. 99 b
 Arima, Straights of i. 480 a
 Aristocracies, Gold Coast ii. 679 f
 Arithmetic, Chinese iv. 163 b
 Arkanis, Trade ii. 410 a
 Arkiko, Port i. 113 a
 Arles, City iii. 164 d
 Armada, Spanish, Defeat of, in 1588 i.
 216 c
 Armenian Cross, and Imposition iv. 563 a
 Armour, Golden ii. 702 c. Chinese iv.
 707 a. Mongul 550 b
 Armour Fish iv. 316 e
 Aromatic Tree ii. 333 d
 Arompo, or Man-Eater ii. 717 d
 Arosies, Fruit, Kongo iii. 303 e
 Arra, Castle i. 146 b
 Arras, River, Head of iv. 571 c
 Arse-Hill ii. 199 b
 Artillery, China iv. 287 b. European
 Cannon admired bid d. Some cast by
 the Jesuits ibid f. Blessed by Verbieft
 288 b
 Artus, of Dantzick, Account of his Work
 iii. 88 d.
 Arukorchin, Territory iv. 368 d
 Aru Sibertay iv. 737 d. Plain and Brook
 ibid
 Arzeriûm City, Earthquake there iv. 571 e
 Aseli, Pulse iii. 300 b
 Afem, Affem, or Azem, ruined ii. 492 a
 Afem, Journey to iii. 68 a
 Afem, or Azem City, described iii. 81 d.
 King's Palace 82 e
 Afer, a Portuguese Factory i. 96 f. Be-
 trayed to Soleymân 97 a
 Ascension, Isle i. 262 c, 276 b, 306 e
 Afeelin (Friar) his Travels towards the
 Tartars in 1247 iv. 550 e. Arrives at
 the Army ibid a. Ordered to be slain
 ibid c. Sentence revoked 551 a. Re-
 proached with Idolatry ibid c. Treated
 with Contempt and Delay ibid e
 Asp, of the Cape iii. 380 d
 Asab, Road i. 374 c, 403 b

Affahuyey
 Affantis, or Santis
 Assassins. See Mulehedah
 Assassins, Portuguese
 Assemblies, religious, of
 211 d. Of Women
 Assembly, the Kalka Sta
 Assin, d. See I
 See Ill
 City, described iv. 631 b.
 ibid e
 Astrologers, Kublays iv. 610 f. At Quin-
 fay 601 d
 Astronomy, Chinese iv. 163 e. State of
 it 164 f. Tribunal of 166 d
 Atfas, Islands of i. 91 a
 Atkins () Account of Sierra Leo-
 na ii. 316 e. Voyage to Guinea, &c.
 1721, iii. 445 a
 Attack, counterfeit iv. 704 b, 708 b
 Attaquas, Hottentots iii. 329 d
 Atti, Country ii. 626 c
 Audience of Leave iii. 573 d. Ceremony
 of it 574 a, 576 d, iv. 645 e
 Aufuame, Isle i. 256 f
 Augustin, Bay St. i. 256 a, 316 e, 332 f.
 Described 393 c
 Aureng Zeb, invades Great Tibet iv. 455 b
 Avanash Khân iv. 492 d
 Averil's Travels iv. 543 f
 Avery, Ships destroyed by ii. 403 d
 Awerri, Kingdom, described iii. 113 a.
 Inhabitants ibid. Polygamy, and Re-
 ligion ibid c. King's Power 114 d.
 Sacrifices human 297 e. Bold Attempt
 ibid
 Awerri, Town iii. 92 d. Coast 114 b
 Awina ii. 624 e
 Axim, or Achombene ii. 385 b, 477 e,
 574 c, 575
 Axim, River. See Rio Manco.
 Aykom, City, Ruins iv. 356 e. Its Rise,
 and Fall 357 a
 Ayni, City iv. 571 e
 Azallaibe, Port i. 127 e
 Azanaghi i. 577 f, 578 b. Their Manners
 580 c
 Azem. See Afem.
 Azores, Islands, planted i. 15 e, 175 d,
 190 a, 201 d
 Azores, Voyage thither, by Whiddon i.
 196. By Burroughs 245 b
 Azure, how prepared iv. 149 e

B.
 A Town, and Factory iii. 82 d
 Baatu's Court iv. 555 e. See Batu.
 Bab-al-mandûb Streights i. 91 c, 110 a,
 111 e, 131 a, 363 b
 Baboons, at the Cape iii. 379 b
 Bachelor, Degree of, China iv. 116 e.
 How admitted 117 b. Privileged Ba-
 chelors 118 b
 chian.

I N D E X.

- Dutch 472 d
472 d
586 c
167 a
- Bagnon, Negros ii. 85
Bagos, Town ii.
Bahrayn Isle, subdued i.
Bahuto, Island i. 12
Baker's Voyage to Guinea i. 179 a, 18
Baking China Ware, Cautions iv. 152
Bakirgan, Province iv. 479 c
Bakkebakke, Nation of Dwarfs iii. 228 a
Ball, Negro ii. 57 a
Balafo, Negro, Music ii. 278 a
Balantes, Negros ii. 110 a
Balafagan. See Yalafagan.
Baldensel (William de) Journey to Tar-
tary iv. 620 c
Balir, in Arabia i. 99 e
Balk, or Bálkh City iv. 518 d. Khán's
Cattle ibid e. Its Trade ibid f. Taken
425 f
Balk, or Bálkh Province, Bounds, and
Extent iv. 518 b. Soil and Produce
ibid. 622 a. Inhabitants civilized ibid c.
Balli, Island i. 505 b
Ballot. See Lot.
Bamaburinak, Province iv. 479 e
Bamba, City iii. 151 d, 238 a. Great
Duke's State 153 b. Natives Diet 152 b
Bamba, Dukedom iii. 233 d, 237 b. Silver-
Mines ib. The Duke's Power ib. f, 237 b
Bambú, Paper iv. 158 b
Bambú, Tree iv. 306 e
Bambúk, Kingdom of ii. 73 e. Discovery
in 1716, 145. Road thither 148. Bounds
153 c. And Government ibid d
Bambúk-Butter ii. 155 c
Bonafe, Fruit ii. 336 b
Banana, described ii. 356 d. Kongo iii.
301 c
Banda, Islands i. 352 e. State of 441 e
Banda, Road i. 323 f, 505 d
Banda, Voyage by Colthurst i. 281
Bandi, Point iii. 117 a
Bandi, River and Town iii. 107 e. See
Great Bandi.
Bangaia, Island i. 352 f
Banhoš, Isles des i. 307 e
Banishment, China iv. 280 e
Bankella, or Benguela iii. 170 c. See
Benguela.
Banners, Kalka iv. 380 f
Banquetta iii. 170 c. See Benguela.
Banquetting Halls, Katay iv. 623 e
Bantam, described i. 284 e. Affairs there
288, 496. Often fired ibid. 289. Burnt
495 a. English Factory 287 d. Fired
294. Great c. Money,
- Commodities 274 b, 279 b, 309 f,
333 a, 351 c, 358 d, 437 e
Bantam, Road i. 320 d, 433 b
Bantam, Voyage thither, by Colthurst i.
281
Baool, Kingdom. See Baul.
Baptism. See Sea Baptism.
Barantola. See Lassa.
Barbary, Shore i. 151 a
Barbas, Cape i. 199 c
Barbini, River i. 589 f
Barbini, at the Cape ii. 367 e, iii. 385 d
Barbini, Itinerant iv. 137 a
Barbini, Kingdom ii. 116 b
Barbini, Rio de i. 204 d, 179 e
Barbot (John) Account of Sierra Leona
ii. 310 b. Of Guinea iii. 89 b
Barbot's (James) Voyage to New Kalabar
iii. 105 e. To Kongo in 1700, 200
Barcelona iii. 163 e
Baricudoes, Fish ii. 318 d
Bargu, Plain iv. 589 b
Bark, Imperial, described iii. 519 f
Barks, sumptuous iii. 415 d. Multitude
521 e, iv. 109 d. Light ones 129 d.
See Imperial Barks. Private Barks
130 f. Hoisted up iv. 108 f
Barku, or Barraku ii. 614 d. See Little
Barku.
Bar, Kingdom ii. 28 a
Barra, Kingdom ii. 167 d, 467 b
Barra, Point ii. 163 d
Barrakonda ii. 178 d, 201 b
Barraku, or Barku, Dutch Fort ii. 614 d
Barreto's (Francis) Expedition to Mono-
motapa iii. 393 a
Barfalli, Kingdom ii. 28 a. The King
215 a. His rude Behaviour, Drefs,
and Manners 261 b
Bartandono's Courtesy i. 233 f
Bartolomeo, River iii. 115 c
Basket-Rattle, Music iii. 23 b
Baskirs, Country iv. 545 e
Basma, Province iv. 613 c
Bafrah, first failed to i. 80 f
Bassam ii. 396 a
Bassia, Province iv. 586 d
Bassy, Port ii. 219 a
Bastam, City iv. 509 b
Bastonado, on the Shin-Bones iv. 347 b
Bastonado. See Pan-tse.
Bat ii. 360 d. See Bats.
Bata, Isle i. 308 d
Batavia, Fish ii. 728 e
Batgao, King of iv. 662 c
Baths, of Moses, in Arabia i. 101 d
Bats, at the Cape iii. 383 b. Whidah
60 b. Large ones ii. 87 a
Batta, Province of Kongo iii. 245 a
Battel's (Andrew) Travels in Angolo iii.
136. His strange Adventures ibid, &
seqq.
Battia, King of iv. 662 b
Battimanfa, Lord in the Gambia i. 593 d
Batto, Town ii. 178 c. Great Assembly
there 187 f
Battowa. Village ii. 549 a
Batu Khán, of Kipjah iv. 487 a. Con-
quests in Europe 489 b. His Orda
544 c. And State ibid
Baughleata, Isle iv. 632 c
Baul, Kingdom ii. 28 f
Bawdy-Houses licenced i. 481 f, 482 d.
Gold Coast ii. 646 b
Baxios Swino ii. 549 b
Bay, of St. Ann, Arguin ii. 5 c
Bayn, in Brasil iii. 157 d, 169 a
Bayalkiri, Province iv. 479 a
Bayan, Centoculi iv. 604 b. Conquers
Manji ibid d
Baykal, Lake. See Paykal.
Bayruk, Khán of the Naymans, killed-iv.
420 a
Bayuts, Tribe iv. 417 e
Bazaim, taken i. 80 b. Burned 81 a. Re-
lieved 82 b. Yielded for ever 82 a
Beads, Bonza iv. 209 e
Beans, Ruffico ii. 339 b
Bear killed iv. 713 c. Two more 714 f
Bears, China iv. 314 c. See Man-Bear.
Bears-Paws, Dainties iv. 86 d
Beasts, strange iii. 148 a
Beckowitz, Expedition of iv. 477 e. To
the River Daria 478 b. Ensnared, and
cut off ibid d
Beds, Chinese iv. 104 d. See Stove-Beds.
Beer, Whidah ii. 58 a
Bees ii. 355 a, 432 d. Guinea 727 e. Of
the Cape iii. 381 a
Beetle-God iii. 366 b
Beggars, none in Guinea ii. 679 b. Nor
in Benin iii. 98 d
Beggars. See Strolling Beggars, and Sturdy
Beggars.
Beheading, ignominious, China iv. 281 b.
Manner of ibid c
Beládistán. See Little Tibet.
Bell, of Nan-king iii. 413 a
Bells, Ardrah iii. 87 d
Bells, Kongo iii. 250 b
Bells, vast, in China iv. 10 b, 26 b
Bell-Tail, Serpent iii. 314 c
Belli, Sect of, their Schools ii. 541 c. And
Marks 542 d
Belli, Town iii. 116 d
Belúr Tág, or the Dark Mountains iv.
519 e
Bemoy, King of Jalof i. 19 c. Murdered
by the Portuguese ii. 37 e
Benevolence, Hottentot iii. 349 e
Bengal, Province i. 84 e. Affairs of iv.
596 a. Conquest of ibid b
Bengaya, Straights i. 333 e
Bengo, River iii. 235 b
Benguela, Kingdom of, described iii. 272 a.
Rivers and Air ibid e. Natural History
298 c
Benguela, City iii. 272 d
Benguela, Port iii. 146 a. Malignant Air
ibid b
Benja,

I N D E X.

- Benja, River ii. 590 a
Benjamin, Drug i. 502 a
Benin, Kingdom, described i. 17 f. iii. 88 d.
90. Inhabitants 95 b. Civil, and sincere
ibid d. Their Drefs ibid a. Manners
and Customs 95, & seqq. Trades and
Commerce 98 a. Religion and Priests
99 a. Government 100 f
Benin, King, how proclaimed iii. 103 f.
Destroys his Brothers ibid c. His State
104 b. Revenues and Forces ibid c.
Officers of State 101 a
Benin, City, described i. 202 c, iii. 92 f.
King's Palace 94 b. Commerce ibid c
Benin, River i. 142 d, 200 f. Commodi-
ties 201 f. Money 202 a, 204 d.
Benin, Voyage to i. 141
Benito. See Rio de St. Benito.
Bennet, Fish iii. 384 b
Bense, Isle ii. 312 c. English Fort there
468 e. Taken 469 a
Bentink's History of the Wars between
the Kalkas and Eluths iv. 384 f. Ac-
count of the Eluths 404 a
Bermudas, Isle i. 241 a
Beriberi, Disease iii. 276 c
Bernard, Cape ii. 420 d
Berbe, Animal ii. 717 a
Berbi, Village ii. 554 e
Beseghe, River i. 597 e
Besegueache, near Cape Verde i. 243 b
Besiers iii. 164 a
Betel, Leaf, its Effects i. 259 b. The
Tree iv. 294 a
Beti, or chief Priest, Whidah iii. 35 a
Beur d'Ore i. 670 a
Bezoar i. 502 d
Biafara, Country and People ii. 99 f
Bieurt. See Biyurt ii. 252 c
Bighude, or Bikhude Point i. 647 e, 649 b
Bikimini, La-ho ii. 396 d
Bilbas, Isle ii. 50 a, 55 e
Bilge Water, Virtues of ii. 61 a
Bilgotu, Town iv. 622 e
Billagoh, Tree ii. 335 d
Bintang, Expedition to i. 78 c. Destroyed
80 c
Bintam, Isle i. 433 c
Bird, with four Wings ii. 72 a, 358 c
Bird, without Legs ii. 360 d
Bird of Paradise ii. 134 d
Bird, remarkable ii. 547 a. Uncommon
iii. 59 e. Strange one 152 d
Bird, of Prey iv. 54 b
Bird-Isle ii. 197 e, 251 e
Bird-Fighting iv. 311 a
Birds ii. 314 c. Beautiful 723 e, 724 e.
Strange ibid b
Birds, of Music iii. 306 c
Birds-Nests, Kongo iii. 306 b
Birds-Nests, Dainties iv. 86 e
Birds. See Fishing with Birds.
Birdibek Khan iv. 488 e
Births, monstros iv. 182 a
Bishaloe, Tree ii. 332 e
Bishopricks, Portugeze i. 87 d
Bissagos, Islands ii. 104 d
Bissao, Isle, described ii. 96 b. Factory
92 a, 96 a. Fort there 95 f. The Em-
peror 94 b. Visit and Drefs 106 a. Its
nine Kings 117 e, 118 a
Bissos, Factory ii. 19 d
Bissy, Tree ii. 335 d
Bital, Village ii. 67 d
Bitios, Cures for iii. 276 e
Bitumen, of the Cape iii. 373 a
Biyurt, Town ii. 37 c, 252 c
Blade-Bone Divination iv. 563 a, 634 a
Black, for China iv. 151 c, 634 a
Black China-Ware iv. 151 f
Black-Birds, at the Cape iii. 383 a. White
Black-Birds ii. 154 d
Black-Ants ii. 728 b
Black-Land, District iii. 343 a
Black-Portugeze, Character and Manners
ii. 245 c
Black Si-fan iv. 470 b
Black Tom, Account of ii. 497 b
Blacks. See Negroes.
Blanco, Cape i. 12 e, 151 c, 170 e, 186 a,
ii. 5 a, 22 d. Described i. 576, 577 c
Blas, Angra de San i. 23 a
Bleeding, in Fevers iii. 154 f
Blessing of Cannon iv. 288 b
Blok, Town ii. 164 e
Blood, prodigious Loss of iii. 156 c
Blood-letting, Hottentot iii. 359 e
Blood-Suckers ii. 541 a. See Sorcerers.
Blown Red, Colour iv. 150 d
Blowers ii. 361 a. At the Cape iii. 384 b
Bloy, Isle i. 323 d
Blue, for Dying. See Tyen-wha.
Blue-Bird ii. 358 e. At the Cape iii.
383 d
Blue Fish, curious iv. 61 b
Blue-Mountain iii. 334 a
Blue Parrots ii. 531 c
Blue Sea iv. 632 b
Boa Vista. See Bona Vista.
Boar, Tartary iv. 387 c
Boards, used to write on iv. 157 b
Boari, Village ii. 582 b
Boars, wild ii. 715 d, 348 e, iv. 748 a
Boasi, Disease iii. 276 c
Boats, Kongo iii. 252 a
Boedodoe, Town iii. 92 c
Boetroe ii. 580 b. See Boutree.
Boggo ii. 718 d. See Mandrill.
Boghâr. See Bokhâra City.
Bogio, Village ii. 538 d
Bohalel Sohmei i. 127 f
Bohea Tea. See Vû-i.
Bojador, Cape, discovered i. 11 c
Boilas, Rio de i. 204 e
Bokhâra, City iv. 516 b, 635 e. River and
Water ibid d. Coin and Commerce ibid.
Taken by Jenghiz Khan 423 b
Bokos, Isle ii. 46 b
Bole, Village ii. 111 d
Boma, Island and Inhabitants iii. 185 d
Bomankoy, or Bomangoy, Capital of Ka-
gongo iii. 182 b, 209 d
Bombates ii. 349 a. See Capivard.
Bombi, great Town iii. 149 c
Bomma, Isle iii. 236 f
Bona Vista, Isle, described i. 188 b, 592 b,
600 c. Inhabitants, Trade, &c. 633 e,
636 a. See Buena Vista.
Bonda, or Imbonda Drink iii. 224 d
Bonda, Tree ii. 535 e
Bondou, Tree ii. 335 c
Bongo, Province iii. 216 b
Bonito, Guina ii. 720 b
Bonu, Country ii. 626 c, 628 e
Bonzas, or Priests, China, Tricks of iv.
92 e. Processions 94 b. Married 216 a.
And unmarried 344 e. Their moral
Precepts 208 d. Arts to fleece, and se-
cure the People ibid b, 212 b, 216 d.
Knaveish Tricks 209 a, 210 d. Sancti-
fied Cheats 210 c. Sway in Families
211 a. Foment Rebellions 216 b. Ene-
mies to Industry ibid d. Horrid Roguery
detected 219 c. The Priests punished
220 b. See Lama Bonzas.
Book of Fate iv. 218 a
Book-binding, China iv. 162 e
Boqu, Village ii. 557 e
Borneo, Island, discovered i. 80 d, 502 b,
506 a
Boroa, River iii. 120 b
Bort (Balt.) Dutch Admiral iii. 433 c.
Complaint against 451 f
Bosman's Guinea, Account of it iii. 89 b
Bossy, Tree ii. 335 e
Bosto Khan. See Kaldan. His Cruelty
iv. 385 a. Defeats Zain Khan ibid b.
His Army destroyed 386 a. Poisons
himself ibid d
Bot, Village ii. 111 a
Botello (James) surprizing Adventure i.
82 e
Botrou ii. 385
Bottomless Pit ii. 556 d
Bottelary Quarter iii. 339 e
Botun, Isle and Streights i. 471 a
Botun, Town i. 351 d
Boulam, Isle ii. 118 d
Bourbon, Isle iii. 39 d
Boutri, or Boetroe ii. 580 b
Bouvet's (Joachim) Journey from Pe-king
to Kanton in 1693 iii. 540 a
Bow, Exercise of iii. 544 c
Boys, Hottentot, gelded, and why iii.
358 b. Abuse their Mothers ibid f
Brak, King of Hoval ii. 260 b. His Re-
sidence 49 b. Person and Visits 128 e.
His Sisters, their Drefs 129 c. Royal
Houses 134 c
Bramins, or Priests, India iv. 616 c
Branca, Isle i. 671 d
Brandon, Isle. St. i. 566 c
Branding, on the Cheeks, China iv. 280 f
Brasil discovered i. 41 c. Atkins's Voyage
thither ii. 445, 456 f.
Braslem,

INDEX.

- and Bukharia. See Great and Little Bukharia iv. 513 b
- ned Bukhars, or Tajiks, of Great Bukharia iv. 513 c. Their Drefs 519 c. Religion and Trade 520 b. Averse to War ibid c. Origin unknown ibid d. Eased by Jenghiz Khân 428 e
- ii. Bukhars, of Little Bukharia, Character, Drefs iv. 530 b. Houses, Diet 531 b. Marriages ibid a. Polygamy 532 b. Distempers, how cured ibid. Burials, Money, Language, Commerce ibid c. Legend of Mary ibid. And of Ifa 533 a. Future State ibid. Lent-Fast, Priests ibid c
- Bukhû, Plant iii. 375 d
- Bukkor Sano, Black Merchant ii. 179 f. His Equipage 184 e
- Bûksar, Isle ii. 49 d
- Bûksar, Village ii. 57 d, 120 e
- Bulam, Isle, Voyage to ii. 99 b. Granted to the French 103 a
- Bulle, Town i. 163 f
- Bulls, Gold Coast ii. 710 e. See Oxen.
- Bulls (Papal) a Cargo taken i. 250
- Bûlm, King of ii. 311 f
- Bulom, Kingdom, described ii. 309 a
- Bumbo, Negro Devil ii. 183 c
- Bunda, built ii. 234 c
- Bungo, Isle, in Japan i. 528 b
- Bunning Flower ii. 340 b
- Bûr, or King of Sin ii. 28 a
- Bûr Salum, Kingdom ii. 167 b
- Bûrba, or the great King of the Jalofs ii. 28 a
- Bûrbaghiolof, or King of the Jalofs ii. 29 f
- Burga Khân iv. 487 c
- Burga Soltân's Posterity iv. 493 a. Forced out of Karazm ibid c. Restored by Obeyd Khân ibid
- Burguts, Tribe iv. 416 c
- Burial, denied the English, yet granted for Money i. 564 b
- Burials, at Cape Corfe ii. 661 c, 662 f. Ardrah iii. 84 a. Benin 97 d. Zayri 208 c. Jaggas 321 d. Bukharia iv. 532 c. Chinese iii. 561 d. Mongol iv. 576 e
- Burma, Province iv. 479 a
- Bûrnaghi, Village ii. 69 c
- Burning Sands iv. 673 b
- Burnt Sacrifices i. 286 d
- Bûro, Isle i. 471 c
- Bûrre, Town ii. 309 e, 322 e. The King 311 f
- Burro, Isle i. 323 e
- Burro, Tree ii. 335 e
- Burrough's (Sir John) Voyage to Azores in 1592, &c. i. 245 e. Takes the Madre de Dios 248
- Burying alive, Instance ii. 546 b. Kongo iii. 256 e
- Burying Places, Chinese iv. 94 b
- Buffi, Isle ii. 110 e, 117 c
- Butan, or Tibet, Desideri travels there iv. 655 c. Air, Soil, and Inhabitants 657 f. Believe a Trinity ibid a. Saints and Images ibid e. Religion resembles the Romish ibid a. See Great Tibet.
- Butchers, Hottentot iii. 363 d. Skilful Dissecters ibid f
- Butter ii. 327 d. See Palm Butter, and Bambuk Butter.
- Butter, Mongol iv. 574 e
- Butterflies, curious, China iv. 312 d
- Button, Isle i. 323 e, 334 e. Cloves there 335 b
- Butua, Kingdom iii. 398 b
- Buzzuga Khân iv. 492 f
- C.
- CABO, Kingdom of ii. 109 e
- Cabra, River ii. 558 f
- Cabral's (Pedro Alvarez) Voyage to India, 1500 i. 40 d. Destroys ten Ships of Kalekut i. 47 b
- Cada Mosto (Aluise de) Voyage to Africa, 1455 i. 572 d. Second Voyage, 1456 592
- Cadiz, Murderers there ii. 211 d
- Casarea, City iv. 572 b
- Calm, dangerous iii. 157 e
- Calm Latitudes iii. 131 b
- Calms and Tornados i. 263 f
- Camara de los Lobos i. 571 d
- Camel, its Qualities ii. 142 f. Kinds 143 c
- Cameleons ii. 353 c. Kongo iii. 314 e. Gold Coast ii. 720 b
- Camps, Mongol iv. 726 b, 750 c
- Campan (John Van) Embassy to China iii. 433 b. Scours the Coast 437 f
- Camphire, China iv. 294 c. Preserves dead Bodies ibid e
- Campo, River iii. 120 e
- Camwood, Account of ii. 474 c
- Canal, fine one iii. 519 b. Another 520 b.
- Canal, Royal, China iii. 467 a, 469 c, 473 d. Described iv. 106 b, 107, 109 b
- Canary, Islands i. 203 a, 263 d, 336 d, 575 b, ii. 21 e, 211 f. Discovered i. 14 c. Described 533 b. Inhabitants, Productions ibid
- Canary Island, or Grand Canaria i. 144 e, 170 e, 536 f
- Canary, Town i. 537 e
- Canary-Birds iii. 383 c
- Canary-Wine i. 537 b
- Candle, a Wonder i. 588 d
- Canes, Growth of i. 537 a
- Cangue, or portable Pillory iv. 279 e
- Canibals, Report of i. 356 c, ii. 446 c, iii. 318 d
- Cannon, prodigious sized i. 95 d. Tibet iv. 468 b. Chinese 703 d
- Cannon, blessed by Verbiest iv. 288 b
- Canoas, Gold Coast ii. 650 b
- Canonical. See Classical Books.
- Cape Coast, or Corfe ii. 385 b, 400 d, 5 E 478 a.
- Breasts, large i. 580 a
- Breezes, Land and Sea, Cause of iii. 131 f
- Brefaline, River ii. 116 b
- Bribery punished iv. 118 d
- Bridge, curious iii. 164 c. Fine 339 c, 568 e, iv. 109 b, 110 a. Handsome iii. 528 c. Noble 560 c. Remarkable iv. 34 b. Admirable iii. 501 b. iv. 20 a
- Bridge of Boats iv. 570 b
- Bridges, Quoja ii. 537 b
- Brinjan burnt i. 61 d
- Brito, sent to the Molukkos i. 78 b
- Brocades, Kongo iii. 251 e
- Broek's (Peter Vanden) Voyage to Cape de Verde, 1606 ii. 247 b
- Broths, Chinese, excellent iv. 86 a
- Brown Fish iii. 384 c
- Brue's (Andre) Voyages and Travels. Voyage up the Sanaga, 1697 ii. 54. And Journey to Fort St. Louis, 1697 30 a. Audience of the Damel 33 e. He and the French seized 43 f. Audience of the Siratik 58 c. Voyage to Galam, 1698 66. Visited by the King 69. Journey from Albreda to Kachao, 1700 84 a. Voyage to Bissao and Bissagos, 1700 92. To Bulam ii. 99 b. To Kazegut 104 b. Attempt to discover the Lake Kayor, 1714 119. Third Voyage up the Sanaga, 1715 126
- Brukoe, Town, and Factory ii. 170 c, 198 c, 218 e. Factory burnt 221 c. Rebuilt 222 d
- Brûfalum. See Barfalli.
- Bûba Segalla, Village ii. 70 a
- Budomel, Country of, Inhabitants and Produce i. 582 b. See Bur-Damel, and Damel.
- Buduktor, in Arabia i. 100 d
- Buena Vista. See Bona Vista.
- Buenas Sinays, Rio de i. 24 e
- Buffalo ii. 348 d. Gold Coast 715 a. At the Cape iii. 378 a, 309 a. See Em-pakeffe.
- Bugabugs ii. 354 e
- Bugs, of the Cape iii. 381 c. Smell de-lightful to Chinese iv. 313 c
- Bujund, River ii. 116 e
- Bûjis ii. 123 d. See Kowris.
- Bûrle, Town ii. 221 b
- Bûkar. See Bûksar.
- Bukharia invaded iv. 423 e
- VOL. IV. N^o 162.

I N D E X.

- 478 a, iii. 106 f. Factors miserable ii.
451 c. The Town 596 d. And Castle
described 598 c. Landing-Place, and
Road 461 d, 600 c. Government 601 c
Cape Verde. See Verde.
Cape Verde Islands i. 146 e, 205 c. Dis-
covered i. 16 a, 592 e. Chart of 627.
General Description 629
Cape Verde Islands, Fenner's Voyage to
i. 185 b
Cape-Wines iii. 375 e
Capital Punishments iv. 280 f. See Pu-
nishments.
Capivard, Animal ii. 349 a
Capuchin eaten iii. 166 a
Capuchins, Religion of iv. 661 a
Carak, rich one taken i. 198 f
Carbuncle, Beast ii. 308 e
Card. See Compas
Cardamums ii. 551 e
Careri's (Dr. John Francis Gemelli) Trav-
els in China, 1695 iii. 546 a. Account
of the Author, and his Work. *ibid.*
Journey by Water to Pe-king 547 f.
Audience of the Emperor 558 e. His
Relation censured 559 a
Cargo, of Friars iii. 290 f. Of Bulls. See
Bulls.
Carle, Paul Van i. 500 f
Carlet's Voyage to Guinea, 1564 i. 184 c
Carli's (Denis) Travels in Kongo iii.
146 c
Carmon, Fish ii. 728 d
Carnival, at Bantam i. 300 e
Carpini's (John de Plano) Embassy, from
the Pope to the Great Khan iv. 542 c,
544 e. His Audience 546 f. And Re-
turn 547 d
Carts, with one Wheel iv. 133 b
Carthagea iii. 163 c
Carthaginian Commerce. See Commerce.
Caspian Sea described iv. 636 f. Dan-
gerous Tempest there *ibid.* c. Voyage
over it by Jenkinson 632 a. Pirates on
it *ibid.* e. Gulf of it 633 e
Casques, Chinese iv. 707 d
Casseneuve (John) Voyage to Kongo iii.
200
Cassia, Kongo iii. 305 b. China iv. 293 c.
Castaneda's East-Indian History, Account
of it i. 21 b
Castleton's (Samuel) Voyage to Priaman,
1612 i. 446 c
Castro (Francisco de) his hard Fate i. 85 c
Castro's (Don John de) Voyage to Suez
i. 107 c. Relieves Diu 155 c. Tri-
umph and Death 137
Cat Fish ii. 318 e. See Mackoran.
Cat o' Mountain iii. 379 d
Cat Tyger ii. 344 e
Cats, Gold Coast ii. 712 e. Eaten, China
iv. 86 e
Cataract, of Govina in the Sanaga ii.
74 a
Cataract. See Waterfall.
Caterpillars a. 355 c
Catherine's Body, at Tor i. 124 a
Catoptrical Contrivances iv. 172 e
Catkin-Wind, what i. 613 d
Cattle-Doctors iii. 363 a
Caudebou's Adventure ii. 120 b
Causes, how heard ii. 686 d. Soon dis-
patched, China iv. 275 c
Causeways, or high Roads iii. 524 e
Cavallero (Puerto del) i. 12 d
Cavalloes, Fish ii. 318 d
Caves of the Dead i. 554. Bodies pre-
served 555 b. Art of Embalming 556
Cedars, Kongo iii. 302 e
Celebes, Isles, discovered i. 30 a, 322 e,
470 d
Centries, Katay iv. 623 b
Centry Boxes, China iii. 525 c
Censors. See Inspectors.
Ceraftes, or Horn Serpent iii. 380 f. See
Horn Snake.
Ceremony, odd iv. 996
Ceremonies, Chinese, both approved and
condemned by Popes iii. 586 c. Vin-
dicated by the Emperor *ibid.* Those
tolerated 592 a
Ceylon. See Seylan.
Cha iii. 523 d. See Sluice.
Cha-ho, City iv. 667 c
Cha-wha, flowering Tree iv. 303 e
Chahan-pulak iv. 720 d
Chahan-subarhan iv. 740 d
Chairs for Travelling, China iv. 132 e
Chalis, Province iv. 529 c
Chalis, City iv. 646 d
Chamuka iv. 431 e. See Jamuka.
Chan-chyen Palace iii. 576 e
Chang-cha fu iv. 46 d
Chang-chew fu iii. 466 c, 500 e, 522 c,
iv. 26 d, 34 e. See Sink-chew.
Changing Wives, Angola iii. 271 d
Chang-king fu iv. 36 d
Chang-kye-kew iv. 725 b. Gate of the
Great Wall 669 a, 738 c.
Changlu, City iv. 597 b
Chang-ngan-ling, Mountain iv. 716 a
Chang-pe, Mountain iv. 356 b
Chang-shu iii. 544 d
Chang-te fu iv. 46 e, 48 c
Chang-tsyn hyen iii. 526 b
Chang-yau's Exploits iv. 444 c
Chan-tun-nung, City iii. 568 d
Chaon, Isle i. 671 c
Chaplet, or Watering-Engine iv. 122 b
Chaptu Nor iv. 743
Characters, Chinese not Hieroglyphics iv.
193 e. More convenient 194 b. Com-
pared with the European 196 d. Not fit
for Writing in other Languages *ibid.* c
Characters, Katay iv. 565 d
Characters, Manchew iv. 360 c
Characters, Tibet iv. 457 e
Charakar, City iv. 644 b
Charchan, Province iv. 587 b
Charchunar, Town iv. 644 a
Chariots, Tibet iv. 397 c
Charms, on Children iii. 254 a. Po-
sea ii. 411 c. Against Death 4
Charming, of Serpents i. 5
Charts, sailing by i. 7 e. Used at
zambic 25 a. Error of 453 c. De-
tective 320 d, iii. 3
Chatigan, burned i.
Chau-chew fu iv. 44 a
Chau-ching hyen iii. 5
Chau-ling fu iv.
Chaukunda, Town ii. 2
Chaul, becomes tributary i.
Chau-myen, Liquor iv. 701 a
Che ching Han iv. 745 e. His Camp, and
Feast *ibid.* a
Che-ching hyen iv. 716 c
Checks on Governors, China iv. 254 b
Che-kyang, Province iii. 463 a, 504 b.
Described iv. 40 d
Chepzuin Tumba Hutuktu, Grand Lama
of the Kalkas, his Person iv. 704 f.
And Drefs 705 a, 706 d. Audience of
the Emperor *ibid.*
Cherries, Cape of Good Hope iii. 331 c
Cherribon, Isles i. 470 d
Chesand (Amatus) Jesuit, Journey towards
Tibet iv. 650 c
Chew, or City of the second Rank, China
iv. 6 f
Chew-shan, Isle iv. 42 c. English Factory
ibid. d
Chi-chew fu iii. 411 e, iv. 27 f
Chighe-muren, River iv. 736 d
Chikanga, Kingdom iii. 396 c
Chikir, Brook iv. 695 a
Children, Female, exposed iii. 349 d, 357 c
Children, Chinese iv. 88 f. Procured from
Hospitals 88 c. Names given them 91 c
Chili, Coast of i. 527 c
Chilon-palhaton iv. 716 b
Chin, a Chinese Philosopher, exposes the
Sects of Fo and Tau iv. 213 d
Chin, River iv. 392 d
China. See Katay and Kitay.
China, Empire of, Authors treating of iv.
1 a. General View of 4 a. Its Names,
Site, Extent *ibid.* Soil and Produce 5 a.
Trade and Curiosities *ibid.* d. Public
Works *ibid.* f. Cities numerous *ibid.* b.
Their Uniformity *ibid.* e. Division into
Provinces 6 b. See Chinese.
China, State of iv. 438 b. Its natural
Strength 285 a. Antiquity 235 a. Ex-
tent 236 d. Tributary Countries 237 a.
Table of Dynasties *ibid.* c. Govern-
ment, Principles 237 a. Constitution
wholesome *ibid.* f. Qualifications of
Princes 238 b. Commodities i. 506 c.
Air, Soil iv. 288 e. Vegetables, Trees
290. Mines and Metals 308 b. Stones
and Minerals 309 f. Birds and Fowl
311 a. Insects and Reptiles 312 a. Fish
315 d. See Emperor.
China Bata, Streights i. 494 b
China Oranges iv. 291 d
China

N D E X.

- tu fū iv. 56 b
 whang Temple iii. 543 b
 a ii. 621 c
 ing hyen iii. 532 a
 yang pū iii. 524 e
 yang fū iii. 522 c, iv. 66 b
 gan fū iv. 64 a
 gui, City iv. 596 e
 wen fū iv. 68 b
 r, Brook iv. 685 c
 new iii. 534 d, 557 d. See Gonza.
 Cure for ii. 133 b, 655 d
 Chong-yong, Book iv. 187, c
 Chorchu Kebur iv. 686 e
 Christian Religion. See the Romish.
 Christian Tartars iv. 460 d. Report of
 accounted for ibid
 Christianity early in China iv. 228 b. In
 Tibet iv. 459 b
 Christians, censured by Mangu Khān iv.
 567 c
 Christians, Indian i. 48 a
 Christianburgh, Fort, Changes there ii.
 617 c.
 Chrysal, of Kongo iii. 244 b
 Chrysal. See Rock-Chrysal.
 Chū-hyung fū iv. 66 a
 Chulon, or Linx iv. 387 f
 Chun-ty-u, Book iv. 186 d
 Churches, Romish, in Japan, demolished
 i. 523 c
 Cinnamon-Tree, Gold Coast ii. 705 c.
 China iv. 294 a
 Cintra's (Piedro de) Voyage to Sierra
 Leona i. 597
 Circumcision, Benin, both Sexes ii. 299 b,
 542 e, iii. 96 e. Negro ii. 298 f. Gold
 Coast 641 c. Quoja 541 a. At Sextos
 547 c. Whidah iii. 21 d, 25 d. Man-
 ner of ii. 187 e
 Circumnavigation i. 6 f
 Cities. See Ruins of Cities.
 Cities, Chinese, Walls and Gates iv.
 100 b. Order observed in 259 b. No
 Night-Revels ibid e. Or Quarrels 260.
 —Governors Duty to preach ibid b.
 Accountable for the People 258 b. —
 Tribunals of 273 a. Their Officers
 ibid e. Jurisdictions 274 b
 Citron-Trees ii. 334 d
 Citrons, China iv. 291 b
 City of Concubines, described iii. 568 d
 Civet i. 502 b
 Civet-Cat ii. 320 c, 350 c, 431 a. Gold
 Coast 716 b. Kongo iii. 312 b
 Civil Tribunals, China iv. 272 d
 Clara, Cape St. iii. 122 e
 Classical Books, Chinese iv. 184 d, 187 e.
 Corrupted by Interpreters 221 f
 Cleopatra, Port of i. 127 a
 Clergy, Portuguese, execrable i. 646 b.
 Duties of, performed in China by the
 Magistrates iv. 258 b, 259 b
 Cloth, Kongo iii. 251 c
 Cloud. See Table-Cloud.
 Coal-Fuel iv. 597 c. See Pit-Coal.
 Coast, Cape. See Cape-Coast.
 Coat. See Party-coloured Coat.
 Cock, idle Fiction of iii. 286 d
 Cock-Sacrifice ii. 104 f
 Cocklyn, the Pirate ii. 509
 Cockroaches, Insect ii. 726 e
 Cock's (Richard) Transactions at Firando
 i. 509
 Cocoa-Tree i. 94 e
 Cod, Guinea ii. 729 a. Kind of iv. 316 b
 Coffins highly prized, China iv. 92 c
 Coins, ancient, China iv. 135 a. Uncer-
 tain Coin ibid e. Collection of Coins
 136 b
 Cold, severe, Korea iv. 335 e, 340 b. Ex-
 trem, Tartary 560 b
 Colombo Convent, Kongo iii. 156 e
 Colthurst's Voyage to Bantam, and Banda
 i. 281 e
 Colours for embellishing China iv. 149 a
 Colours. See Vegetable Colours.
 Columbus (Christ.) arrives at Lisbon from
 the West-Indies i. 20 f
 Comb-birds, or Poignez i. 357 b
 Comedy, Chinese iii. 572 d, iv. 711 b.
 See Plays.
 Comet appears i. 41 e, 523 f, iii. 153 b
 Comets, Korea iv. 337 e
 Commerce, Egyptian i. 2 a. Carthagi-
 nian, Roman, Arabian, Indian, Chi-
 nese ibid. Declines in Europe 3 d. At-
 tempts to revive it 4 b. Course of it ib.
 Commerce, Angola iii. 275 a
 Common-Women. See Prostitutes.
 Companies. See African, East-India, &c.
 Compignon's (the Sieur) Discovery of
 Bambuk ii. 145, 148. Overcomes great
 Difficulties 149 c
 Compass invented i. 3 e. First in Use 5 e,
 6 b. Found at Mozambik 25 a. In
 China iv. 128 b. How used there in
 Sailing ibid
 Complimental Terms, China iv. 79 e
 Compositions, Chinese iv. 114 f. Rules
 for ibid c
 Compostella, St. James of iii. 160 b
 Comte (Louis le) his Memoirs iii. 514 f.
 Voyage from Siam to Ning-po 514 d.
 Journey to Ching-hyen fū 518 a. To
 Tay-ngan chew 523 a. To Pe-king
 526 c
 Comptrollers-General, Tribunal of iv.
 268 c
 Concubines. See City of Concubines.
 Condemnation, Form of, China iv. 276 f
 Confucius. See Kong-fu-tse.
 Conradsburch, Fort ii. 592 a
 Conscience, Court of, China iv. 270 d
 Consecrated Trifles iv. 211 a
 Consecration of Mares iv. 577 e
 Conspiracy at Siam iii. 515 e
 Constellation Crux i. 145 e
 Constellations, Chinese iv. 168 e
 Converts, Japanese, put to Death i. 523 b
 Cookery, Tartar iii. 428 d
 Cooks,

I N D E X.

Cooks, Chineses, excellent iv. 86 d
Copper. See White Copper.
Copper, luminous iii. 55 c
Copper-Mines, Anziko iii. 317 b. Kongo 299 e
Copper-Money, China iv. 134 c
Copper-Ore, at the Cape iii. 373 e
Cobra Serpent iii. 314 b
Coral, in the Red Sea i. 129 c. See White Coral.
Coral-Collar, Order of the iii. 101 e
Coral Feast iii. 100 d
Corango, Fish ii. 732 a
Cordon Plant i. 551 f
Cordova, vast Cathedral iii. 162 c
Corientes, Cape i. 24 c
Corisco. See Great Corisco.
Cork-Trees i. 119 a
Corker (Governor) his Proposals to Brue ii. 79 d.
Cormorants, West-Coast ii. 357 b. Of the Cape iii. 382 d
Corn, Guinea i. 118 e. Whidah iii. 57 d
Corn-Mills, China iv. 290 d
Cornwal's (Henry) Remarks on Johanna-Isle iii. 392 b
Coronation Oath, Kongo iii. 259 b
Corse, Cape. See Cape Coast, or Corse.
Corfica, Isle iii. 167 f
Corruption punished iii. 340 d
Corvo. See Cuervo Isle.
Cotton, of Boa Vista i. 636 c. Mayo 639 a.
St. Antony 674 d. China iv. 140 c
Cotton-Paper iv. 157 e
Cotton-Shrub, China iv. 299 e
Cotton-Tree, Western Coast of Africa ii. 330 c. Kongo iii. 302 b
Counter-Currents i. 203 b
Country-Seats near Pe-king iii. 569 e
Counts Tree, Kongo iii. 302 f
Coverers, Fish ii. 730 a
Covillam's (Pedro de) Travels to India over Land i. 18 e
Couriers, China iv. 260 e
Coutinho (Diego de Anaya) noble Action i. 133 d
Cow Hill iii. 334 a
Cows, Bay of iii. 139 f, 272 b
Cows, wild ii. 348 b
Crabs, called Tourlouroux ii. 368 a. See Land Crabs, and Petrified Crabs.
Cramp-Fish, at the Cape iii. 385 d. See Torpedo.
Cranes, Kongo iii. 305 d
Cray-Fish ii. 367 b
Creation, Negro Notion ii. 666 b. Various Opinions ibid
Credulity, Mischiefs of iv. 217 c
Creole Portuguese ii. 289 c
Crevecoeur, Fort ii. 617 c
Criers, Loango iii. 228 d
Crimes fined, Whidah iii. 39 f
Criminal Courts, China iv. 264 d, 272 e. Proceedings therein 276 e. Great Precaution used ibid a. Matters strictly

examined 277 d. Mighty Tendernefs for Life ibid f. Form of Condemnation 276 f
Criminals, how sentenced iv. 625 c
Crimson Flower ii. 340 b
Cripple-Tree iii. 374 e
Crocodile, described ii. 368 e. Tame ones 111 b. Respected at Whidah iii. 61 e. Kongo 316 d
Crofs. See Armenian Crofs.
Crown Imperial, of China iv. 244 d. Of Kongo carried away iii. 190 b. And lost 194 a
Crown-Bird, or Wake, Western Coast ii. 360 c. Guinea 723 a. Whidah iii. 59 e
Crown-Office, Negro ii. 691 e
Crucifixions, in Japan i. 486 a. Twenty-eight Converts suffer 490 a
Cruelty, shocking, of Captain Agis ii. 85 c.
Devilish 449 a
Cruizing Voyages, English i. 194, 225
Cuama (Quama) or Zambeze River i. 24 e. iii. 395 f
Cuckolds, mercenary iii. 644 c
Cuervo, Isle i. 190 b
Cuirasses, Chinesse iv. 707 b
Cultivated Hills, China iii. 532 c. And Mountains 536 b. Lands, Tartary iv. 737 b
Cumberland's (E. of) cruizing Voyage to the Azores, 1589, i. 206. His Fleet 226 d
Cunna (Tristan de) sent to India i. 61 f
Cupping, Hottentot iii. 359 c. China iv. 179 d
Current, violent i. 394 a, 453 a, 596 d
Currents, Sokotra, on the E. Coast i. 193 d, 310 a. At Pulo Timon ibid. At Cape Verde Isles 632 d. Numerous 203 c. Embarrassing 317 b. Violent 162 d. Effect of 425 a. Error from 361 e. Accounted for iii. 129 f. Affinity with Tides 130 b. Found only on Shores ibid e
Currifal, Road i. 601 d, 614 f, 668 d
Custard-Apple, of Mayo i. 644 e
Custom-Houses, China, not severe iii. 552 a, iv. 133 d. Manner of searching ibid c
Customs, Court of iv. 271 e
Cycle, Chinesse iv. 165 a. Tartar 400 c
Cyprus-Palm ii. 328 c
Cyprus-Tree. See Ywen-pe.

D.

DABUL attacked, taken, and burnt i. 69 b. Its Port 387 c. And Trade 418 a
Dahlak, Island i. 112 b, 129 b
Dahomey, King of, his Riches ii. 482 c. Character and Conquests ibid. Fond of Dogs and Paper-Kites 483 e. State and Drels 492 f. His Politeness 496. His Person 497
Dahomey, invaded by the

I-os iii. 501 c
Dahomeys, their Conquests iii. 87 c. No- tion of God 88 a
Dainties, China iv. 86 d
Dakhar, Plant iii. 375 b
Dalay Lama. See Great Lama.
Dallaka, Island. See Dahlak.
Damaenia ii. 198 b
Damel, o King, of Kayor ii. 28, 380 c. His Seraglio 37 b. Character 39 b. Threatens the French 40 e. Seizes them all 43 f. Dupes the English 42 b
Dance, warlike ii. 654 e
Dancing, Fuli ii. 63 d. Gold Coast 653 b. Whidah iii. 22 a. Benin 96 d. Hot- tentot 354 b. Negros fond of ii. 279 d. Their Balls 280 b, 298 f
Dancing-Birds, Kongo iii. 305 f
Dancing-Schools, Gold Coast ii. 653 e
Dande, River iii. 138 e, 235 a
Dangerous Passage iv. 32 a
Dante, Town iii. 146 e
Dapper's (Olfert) Description of Africa, censured iii. 89 f
Darboni, in Arabia i. 99 e
Daria, River iv. 477 c. See Khesel.
Darkness. See Land of Darkness.
Darfina, Land of i. 458 a
Dart-Serpent iii. 380 e
Dassel's (Thomas) Voyage to Senega i. 242
Date-Trees iii. 304 e
Davis's (John) East-India Voyage, 1598, i. 254. Slain 311 e
Davis, the Pirate ii. 510 a. Treacherously slain 518 a
Dawra, Province. See Solon.
Day, Division of, Chinesse iv. 165 c
Days, lucky and unlucky, China ii. 671 e
Dead Bodies kept for Years iv. 95 c. Burned 588 b
Dead Men revered iii. 366 d
Dead People married iv. 90 b. And ex- amined ii. 660 b
Dead-Warrant iv. 277 d
Death-Call iii. 255 d
Deaths, Enquiries into ii. 660 b, iii. 223 a
Debt, how recovered, Ifini ii. 444 d. Gold Coast 691 e. Whidah iii. 40 e
Debtors Law, Ardrah iii. 86 d. Korea iv. 347 e. Malabar iv. 615 f
Deer, Whidah iii. 58 d. Tartary iv. 388 e, ibid c. Spotted Kind iii. 328 b
Deer-Islands ii. 197 a
Dekan, Coast of i. 29 e
Del Agoa iii. 387 a. Country and People ibid b
Deli, Kingdom iv. 616 a
Delishah Road i. 319 b, 381 b
Demeti, Land of i. 457 f
Dentrecolles's (Fran. Xav.) Account of Silk-Worms iv. 140. And China Ware 145 e
Derbend City. See Iron Gate.
Defalon,

I N D E X.

- 322 e.
471 b.
530 d.
delightful
ibid
358 d.
128 a.
129 b.
ii. 66 a.
289 b.
- Devil, *Prophet* craft de-
tected by Jobson ii. 188 c.
Devil, Negro Notion of ii. 664 b. Do
not consult him 665 a. Banished by
them ibid c. See Giant of Anta.
Devil a Doctor iv. 595 c.
Devil-Fish, Guinea ii. 732 a.
Devil's Land ii. 46 a.
Devil's Mount ii. 198 d, 613 c. See
Mango Hill.
Devil's Reach ii. 196 e.
Devotion, noisy ii. 409 c.
Dhofar. See Dulfar.
Diabolos, Fruit ii. 336 b.
Diamonds, the best i. 506 c.
Diaz (Paul) his Successes in Angola iii.
269 b.
Dickscove, or Dicky's Cove ii. 398 e, 579 c.
Dictionary, Chinese iv. 193 b. Manchew
359 b. How compiled ibid d.
Diego Graciosa, Isle i. 307 f.
Diego Roiz, Isle i. 307 c.
Dieppe. See Petit Dieppe.
Din Mahamet Soltan iv. 493 a. Kills
Mahamet Ghazi ibid c. Takes Kayuk
ibid e, 494 b. Defeats Obeyd Khan
ibid b. Outwits his General 496 f. His
great Resolution ibid c. Character and
Death ibid b.
Dingle Icouch in Ireland, described i. 214 a.
Dinkira, Kingdom ii. 627 c.
Diplas, or Prester-Snake, of the Cape iii.
380 a.
Discoveries, North-West and North-East
i. 7 a. Company for, erected 13 c.
Discoveries by Polo exceed the Portu-
guese iv. 582 d.
Discafes, Gold Coast ii. 655 a. Whidah
iii. 23 a. Hottentot 359 f, 360 d. Ko-
rea iv. 341 d. Cause of 178 c.
Dislocations, how cured iii. 360 b.
Diu, City, viewed by Almeyda i. 69 b.
Expeditions to 78 b. Its Strength 81 c.
Fort built there 82 c. Entered by De
Cunna 83 e. Attacked by the Turks
85 f, 102 d.
Diu, Castle, besieged i. 93 e. Second Siege
of 132 e. Rafted by De Castro 136.
Repaired 137.
Vol. IV. N° CLXIII.
- Divination, Negro ii. 300 a. Hottentot
iii. 360 f.
Divorces, Whidah iii. 19 b. Allowed in
Chiga iv. 89 c. On what Occasions
99 e.
Doctor, Degree of, China iv. 117 c.
Highly honoured 118 b.
Dog Sleds iv. 354 b.
Dogs-Flesh eaten, Whidah iii. 17 d. Chi-
na 575 e, iv. 86 e.
Dolphin. See Dorado.
Dombok-Tree ii. 335 b.
Domingo, Port St. i. 648 b. River St.
596 d, ii. 110 d, 116 c. Town St. i.
649 f. Village St. ii. 212 d.
Donation of Tibet, to the Great Lama
iv. 463 d.
Dondon, Castle i. 163 d.
Don John's Town i. 156 d, 158 c, 173 f.
See Equi.
Dongah-Tree ii. 335 c.
Doni, Town and River iii. 110 a, 117 e.
Donna Maria, Bay ii. 456 c.
Donno-Tree iii. 304 d.
Door of the Dead, China iv. 283 b.
Dorado, or Dolphins, at Cape Verde ii.
447 f. Guinea 729 a. At the Cape
of Good Hope iii. 384 d.
Dorsui, Cape i. 455 e.
Doroo, fine Bay i. 117 a.
Dorville (Albert) Companion of Grueber
iv. 651 b. Dies at Agra 654 c.
Dorothea ii. 579 b. See Akoda.
Dost Khan iv. 498 c.
Downton (Nicholas) sinks the Cinque
Llaguas i. 250 c. Journal of his Voyage
to India 390.
Doves, Gold Coast ii. 531 c. Guinea
721 b. Whidah iii. 60 a.
Doy, Island i. 478 b.
Doyzi Khan iv. 522 a.
Draco. See Dragon-Tree.
Dradate, fine Port i. 117 d.
Dragon, Kongo iii. 314 c.
Dragon-Blood, Hay-nan iv. 61 a.
Dragon-Tree, Teneriffe i. 538 c, 543 e.
Puerto Santo 565 e. St. Nicholas 670 d,
ii. 200 c. See Gum-Dragon Tree.
Dragoyan, Province iv. 613 b.
Drake's (Sir Francis) Voyage to Cadiz
and the Azores, 1587, i. 197 a.
Drakenstein, Colony iii. 340 a. The
Church 342 a.
Dramanet, Town ii. 51 b. Described 70 d.
Trade opened there, Fort built 146 c.
Repaired 148.
Drewin, Great ii. 461 e.
Drewin, Petri ii. 554 e.
Drinking, Ceremony, Gold Coast i. 167 a.
Mongol iv. 575 e.
Drinking-Bouts, Gold Coast ii. 681 a.
Droe, or Drue, Village ii. 550 a.
Dromedary, China iv. 314 e. Tartary
387 d.
Dromwa Petri, Village ii. 556 d.
- Drought, great ii. 517 f.
Drug, stupifying i. 458 c.
Drugs, Shen-fi iv. 53 e.
Druin, Village ii. 395 c.
Drum-Hill ii. 196 d.
Drums, Jalof and Mandingo ii. 277 a.
438 c. Gold Coast 654 f. Whidah
iii. 22 c. Ardrah 87 d. Kongo 250 f.
Vast ones, China iv. 10 b.
Drunkennels punished ii. 560 d. Hotten-
tot iii. 349 a.
Duan-muran, River iv. 374 b.
Dsongari, Eluths iv. 400 d.
Duas Irmantas, or Hermanas Isles i. 394 d.
Dubokunda, in the Gambia ii. 198 d,
218 a. Described 221 d.
Ducks, Guinea ii. 720 c.
Duelling severely punished, Japan i. 482 b.
Gold Coast ii. 686 f.
Dukechoft ii. 579 c. See Dickscove.
Dulce, River i. 145 b.
Dulfar, or Dhofar iv. 618 e.
Dunquas, Hottentots iii. 330 c.
Durmans, Tribe iv. 417 c.
Duro, or Mesurado River ii. 525 e. See
Mesurado River.
Duruganata, Province iv. 515 f.
Dutch, early Power by Sea i. 297 b.
Quarrels with the English 301, 304.
Their Slanders 309. Invade Banda
325 a. Saved by the English 326 b.
Search them, &c. 327. Proceedings
there 352 f. Their Design miscarries
359 a. Repulsed at Malakka 498 c.
And at Mozambik 499 a. Slain in
Borneo 488. Great Strength 519 f.
Bad Conduct 520 c. Their Villany
521 b. Attempts to settle in China iii.
401 c, 492 a. Embassies thither 401 d,
403 c, ibid f, 434 a.
Dutch Embassy to China, 1655, iii. 445 a.
Jesuit's Narrative 483 d. Its Splendor
485 f. The Presents 486 c.
Dutch Voyages, and Proceedings on the
Gold Coast ii. 569 e.
Dutch Ingratitude, Slander, and Wrongs
i. 280 a. Insolence, checked 474 e.
Seize the English 521 b, 522 d. Un-
dermine them 501 e. Treachery ii.
378 d. Piracies i. 519 c.
Dutch Captain turns Missioner iii. 176 e.
Dutch Ship, Adventure of i. 292 d.
Dutch shipwrecked on Quelpaert Isle iv.
330 f. Thirty-six saved ibid c. Kindly
treated 331 a, 332 c. Wreck secured
for them ibid d. Meet a Dutchman
ibid f. Attempt to escape 333 a, 335 a.
Taken and punished ibid d. Journey
to the Capital of Korea 334 b. Ba-
nished from Court 336 d. Hardly used
ibid. Get Leave to beg ibid, 337 a.
Governors severe 336 b, 338 f. Some
escape ibid e. Get to Japan 339 b.
Return to Holland ibid f.
Duval, Governor, Villany of ii. 9 d.
Duy-

I N D E X

Duy-Tree ii. 335 b
Dwaer, Cape. See Rafal Dwaer.
Dwarfs, Loango iii. 228 f. See Matimbas.

E.

EAGLE, tame one ii. 132 c
Eagles, of the Sanaga ii. 36 a, 356 c.
Of the Gambia 356 c. Gold Coast
531 c. Guinea 722 d. Kongo iii.
305 e. Of the Cape 382 b
Eagle-Stone, false iii. 373 d
Earth, Temple of the iv. 22 d
Earthquake, at Bantam i. 498 b. China
iii. 533 b. Arzerum iv. 571 e
Eastern Tartary, Travellers into iv. 349 c.
Country described 350 a
East India Voyages, Motive to i. 199 a
Ebony-Tree, Kayor ii. 332 b
Echina. See Ezina.
Eclipse, Lunar i. 497 e, ii. 460 c. Solar
iv. 734 d
Eclipses, Negro Notion of ii. 300 a. Ob-
served, China iv. 164 c. With Solem-
nity 166 f
Ecoutes. See Ekuf and Kites.
Edens's (J.) Journey up the Pike i. 552 b
Edict, cruel one, Kongo iii. 172 c. How
published, Katay iv. 628 a
Edolis, Bird iii. 383 d
Edoo, City of Japan i. 488 a. Strong
Castle ibid
Education, China iv. 114 d. Korea 343 b
Eels, at the Cape iii. 385 d
Eggs without Shells i. 154 e
Egrigaya, Province iv. 590 b
Eguira Fort, and Gold-Mine ii. 574 a
Egypt, called Riffa i. 123 b. Coasts of
126 c
Ekemur-purhafutay iv. 746 d
Ekeral, Lake iv. 749 e
Ekki-tekki. See Little Kommodo.
Ekuf, Sort of Kite ii. 133 b, 357 c
Elanitic, Gulf i. 126 e
Elbee (the Sieur) his Voyage to Ardrah,
1669, iii. 65
Elephant, Senaga i. 586 d. Sierra Leona
ii. 309 d. Described i. 147 d, ii. 345 b.
Force and Sagacity 239 b. Understand-
ing one 113 d. How taken, and killed
ii. 69 a, 281 b, iii. 355 b
Elephant, Gold Coast ii. 712 a. None
white there 713 b. Of Kongo, de-
scribed iii. 306 f. Tail and Hairs 307 d.
Their Teeth ibid. Those at the Cape
375 f. Wild one ii. 33 c
Elephant-Guineas ii. 159 d
Elephant-Hunting i. 595 a
Elephants numerous, Ivory Coast iii. 564 f.
The Imperial, China iii. 574 d. Their
great Docility ibid f
Elephants. See Water-Elephants.
Elephants Isle ii. 196 f
Egrand, Village i. 172 e
Elft Fish, at the Cape iii. 384 f

Elixir iii. 410 a. See Philosophers Elixir.
Elk, Kongo iii. 310 a. At the Cape 378 d.
Tartary. See Han-ta-han.
Eluvo, Pulse iii. 300 c
Eluths, Country, Bounds and Extent iv.
391 e. Soil and Produce 394 a. Shape
and Dress, Manners and Customs 395 d.
Great Drinkers ibid e. Honest and
brave ibid f. Polygamists 396 a. Ha-
bitations, and Buildings ibid c. Traffic
with Cattle 399 b. Cycle of twelve
Years 400 c. Language and Religion
ibid a. Eluth Branches ibid d. Go-
vernment and Power 404 a. Their
Arms 405 c. Way of Fighting 406 d.
Their Khan 405 d. His Power and
Forces ibid. Revenues 406 d
Eluths War with the Kalkas iv. 381 e.
They retreat 676 e. First Invasion
682 e. The second 697 e. Are de-
feated 698 c. Army sent against them
699 d. Another to watch them 709 f.
Approach the Emperor's 719 f, 720.
Their Forces 720 e. They retreat
722 b. Are in Sight ibid e. Attacked
and routed 723 e. Their Distress 728 d.
Field of Battle 747 d
Emanuel, Cape ii. 251 b
Embakane, Village ii. 67 b
Embakka, Province iii. 264 e
Embambe, huge Snake iii. 313 d. Swal-
lows a Sheep ibid a
Embasser, Disease iii. 276 e
Embassy from Ardrah to France, 1670,
iii. 73. Chinese to Russia 578 c. Dutch
to China. See Dutch. Of Shah Rukh
to Katay iv. 542 d, 620 a. The Khan
of Karazm to Russia 512 c
Embassies counterfeited to enter China iv.
648 a
Embeta, Wine iii. 304 b
Embotta, Tree iii. 304 f
Empalanga, Beast iii. 309 d
Empakaste, or Buffalo iii. 308 d
Emperor, Chinese, converted to Popery
iv. 230 e
Emperor of China, his Authority and Pre-
rogatives iv. 238 b. Checks upon it
240 b. Examines all Things himself
ibid e. Councils of State 241 a, 250 f.
Veneration paid him ibid, and iii. 576 e.
—Lofty Titles iv. 242 a. Officers of
the Palace ibid f. His public Dress
ibid d. Livery and Arms ibid f. State-
on public Occasions 243 a. Imperial
Crown 244 d. — His Revenue 245 a.
How raised and consumed ibid. Impe-
rial Treasury 246 c. — His Wives ibid e.
Three Queens 247 a. The Empress,
how proclaimed ibid. His Children
248 b. And Kindred ibid. — His Fu-
neral 249 c. Imperial Sepulchre ibid e.
— Officers civil and military 250 c,
251 b. See Quan. Turns Plowman
once a Year 120 f. Ceremony when

he drinks 709 a. Flocks and Studs
380 b
Employments distributed by Lot, China
iv. 253 a. Sold there 254 a. Instance
ibid d
Emoy, or Amoy. See Amoy Port.
Enghianba, Village ii. 66 e
English, early Voyages, why not pursued i.
138. Trade at Japan 518 d. And on
the Gambia ii. 241 a. Their Cruelties
i. 295 a. Injustice punished ii. 218 a
English-Isle, in Sanaga ii. 46 b
English-Road, in Boa Vista i. 637 f
English-Road, at Mayo i. 641 c
Engallo, or wild Boars iii. 311 e
Eniacham, Town ii. 386 d
Enkoquematari, River iii. 235 e
Ensada, Tree iii. 302 a
Ensaka, Province iii. 264 f
Ensala, Lordship iii. 238 d
Ensigns, or Colours, Eluth iv. 406 f
Ensungie, Beast iii. 312 e
Entertainments, Chinese iii. 572 f, iv.
52 f. See Feasts.
Entiengio, Beast iii. 312 e
Envoys, Formalities observed by iv. 80 b.
Tribunal of 269 b
Equea, Country ii. 628 a
Equi, or Don John's Town i. 178 e
Equius, Village iv. 557 e
Erdeni Tolowhey, or Tolohay iv. 686 b,
746 e
Ergona, or Ergon, River iv. 357 b
Ermine, of the Cape iii. 379 f
Eropina, Kingdom ii. 168 e
Esher, or Shahr, Port iv. 618 a
Esieps, Nation ii. 433 a
Eskerdu, Capital of Little Tibet iv. 453 d.
Etina. See Ezina.
Eufates, River, Whidah iii. 7 c. Proce-
sion to it 26 d
Eunuchs of the Palace, China iv. 12 a
European Settlements on the Slave-Coast
iii. 1 b
Europeans Vices hinder Conversions ii.
108 d
Eutan, Lake ii. 36 d
Examinations, China iv. 115 e. By the
Emperor 117 b. Their Use 119 a.
Triennial for Places 255. In Korea
343 d
Exchequer, Court of, China iv. 263 e
Excrements worn iv. 462 e. As precious
Reliques 463 b
Executions, Chinese ii. 444 d. Quoja 540 e.
Gold Coast 688 b. Whidah iii. 38 b
Execution-Day, China iv. 277 d
Ezina, City iv. 589 a

F.

FABLES, of Polo iv. 583 a
Faciendo de Agua, Bay i. 607 b
Faciendo, Port i. 647 c, 648 f
Fairs, Gold Coast ii. 652 d. See Markets.
Fakfur, or Fagfur. See Fanfur.
Fakiyô.

I N D E X.

- 124 c
China 311 b
f the 147 b
674 e
500 a
337 e
337 b
601 b
613 d
159 e
In-
ibid a
- Farce, Chinese iii. 568 b, 572 d
Faria's (Manoel de) Portuguese Asia i. 87 c
Faria (Peter de) his Adventures i. 85 a
Farim, Town ii. 117 f
Farob Drink ii. 86 a
Farfi, in Arabia i. 100 d
Fasting, Bonza iv. 212 b
Fasts, Chinese iv. 203 c
Fataatenda, Factory ii. 170 e, 200 a, 206 c.
Described 220 c. Broken up 227 d
Fate. See Predestination.
Fatiko, Town ii. 221 a
Fetishes. See Fetishes, Fetifios, and Grif-
gris.
Fayal, Town i. 190 c, 207. Taken by
the English 208. Destroyed 226 f
Fear, Effects of ii. 493 b
Feast, Katay iv. 626 f. Of New Year
627 e. The same, China iii. 415 e,
573 e, 578 e. Of the Rosary 145 b.
Of the Dead, Japan i. 509 b. Of dead
Kings, Benin iii. 100 b. Of Pilou,
China 453 a
Feast in the Desert iv. 675 b
Feast. See Tiger-Feast
Feasts of Chinese Governors iii. 407 e, iv.
52 f. Vice-Roys 84 b. Mongol 568 d.
Order of 608 a
Feastings, Hottentot iii. 360 f
Fees, Judges, none in China iv. 276 d
Feet, little, China iv. 77 e
Felek, Kingdom iv. 613 c
Felipe. See Fuego Isle.
Felix, Mount. See Feluk, and Mount
Felix.
Felû, Rock ii. 51 e, 71 a, 73 d
Feluk, Bay and Town i. 457 e
Feluk, or Felix, Mount i. 381 f, 396 e,
408 f, iii. 390 a
Female Merchants iii. 11 e
Female Bravery iv. 447 c
Fenner's (George) Voyage to Cape Verde
Islands, 1566, i. 185 b
Fern and Loronno, Isle i. 255, 306 a
Fernando Po, Isle i. 16 f
Ferrio, Bay i. 667 c
Ferro, Isle i. 150 e, 544 a, ii. 390 a
Feshoon, Plenty, in Sal i. 633 c
- Festival, Gold Coast ii. 653 a. Great one,
China iv. 46 f. Of the New Year 98 e.
Of Lanthorns ibid d. Another Festival
99 a, 713 f. In Honour of Agriculture
120 b. Of Confucius 191 d
Festivals at Firando i. 515 d. Gold Coast
ii. 671 e
Fetish Consecration ii. 675 d
Fetish-Day, or Sabbath ii. 672 b
Fetish-Days, Hills, and Trees ii. 440 a
Fetish-Devotion ii. 441 a
Fetish-Fish ii. 732 a
Fetishman, or Priest ii. 411 c, 672 e,
673 a
Fetish-Women, or Priestesses ii. 675 b
Fetish-Worship, Benin iii. 99 b. Ardrah
85 c
Fetishes, or Charms ii. 411 c, 666 f. Va-
rious Kinds, Virtue, and Power 668 d,
669 a. Falsely ascribed to them 670
Fetishes, or Images ii. 323 c, 309 d. Iffi-
nese 440 e. Whidah iii. 26 b, 27 c.
Public ii. 544 a
Fetishes, or Oaths ii. 410 d
Fetifiero. See Fetishman.
Fetisses. See Fetishes.
Fetu, Kingdom described ii. 588 c
Fevers, how treated iii. 154 f
Fiatta iv. 358 b. Language 354 a. See
Yu-pi.
Fiction of Polo iv. 590 d
Fictions, stupid i. 83 d, 94 b
Field-Rats, Tartary iv. 687 a
Fiery Sea i. 672 a
Fight. See Mock-Fight.
Figured China iv. 153 b
Filana, River iii. 115 b
Filigran, Chinese iv. 137 c
Finch (Will.) Remarks on Sierra Leona ii.
305
Finch, at the Cape iii. 383 a
Fines, Benin iii. 103 a. Gold Coast ii.
689 c
Finister, Cape i. 201 e
Firando, in Japan i. 480 d. English Fac-
tory 492 a
Fire, Cattle driven through ii. 363 f
Fire-Flies ii. 727 c
Fire-Hen iv. 702 b
Fires, at Firando i. 512 d, 514, 515. Me-
thod to prevent 516 d
Fire-Works, splendid, China iii. 578 d, iv.
99 c. Katay 627 e
Firs, Tartary iv. 748 b
Fish, Sierra Leona ii. 314 d. Strange one
iii. 145 c, 170 a. Large and deli-
cious iv. 688 c. Prodigious Quantities
684 d
Fisht. See Blue Fish.
Fisher-Falcon ii. 360 b
Fish-Spawn, Traffic iv. 316 e
Fishermen ii. 597 d
Fishers, Islands of i. 493 a
Fishery, Tartary iv. 388 d
Fishing, Hottentot iii. 356 b
- Fishing, Ways of iii. 551 f, 552 e. At
Gabon 125 c. By Night ii. 648 f.
With Birds iv. 137 c. And Boards
ibid f, iii. 417 e
Five-Horse-Heads, Hills iii. 407 a
Flamingo, Bird ii. 114 d. Of the Cape
iii. 382 c. Their Nests i. 635 a
Flat-Noses, whence ii. 275 b
Flat Noses, Fish ii. 729 e, iii. 385 c
Flanfire's Conquests ii. 534 d
Fleet, East India, escapes the English i.
230 a. West-India, lost 227 b, 228 e.
New-Spain, Losses 235 a
Flesh-Worms ii. 656 d. Cause and Cure
ibid. See Worms in the Legs.
Flicke's Voyage to the Azores, 1591, &c.
i. 221 d
Flies, of the Cape iii. 381 a. Swarms of
ii. 218 d. See Fire-Flies.
Floats, or Rafts iv. 131 c
Floating-Houses iv. 131 e
Floating-Villages iii. 417 c
Flocks, Imperial iv. 726 a, 738 b
Flonikerri slain ii. 533 f
Flores, Island i. 147 a, 207 c
Floriz (Peter Williamson) Voyage to
East-India i. 435 c
Flounders, Guinea ii. 729 e
Flowers, Guinea ii. 710 d
Flowering-Trees iv. 303 a
Flûps, Nation, their Manners ii. 87 e,
116 e. Savage and cruel 88 c
Flutes, Kongo iii. 250 c. Negro ii. 278 a.
Whidah iii. 22 a
Flying-Fish i. 188 c, 193 b, 306 e, ii.
447 f, iii. 384 a
Flying-Ostrich ii. 356 e
Flying-Serpents ii. 432 d
Flying-Squirrel i. 308 e
Fo, Sect of, Origin iv. 206 a, 213 d. His
strange Birth 207 b, 214 d. Trans-
formed to a God ibid c. Expelled his
Kingdom 214 c. Recovers it ibid b.
Fables of him ibid c. Is invoked 208 b.
Duties enjoined 214 c. Doctrines ex-
plained ibid e. Surprising Conformity
with Popery 220 f. Interior and exter-
ior Doctrines ibid b, 213 a.
Fo-chew fû. See Fu-chew fû.
Fo-hi, Fiction of iv. 186 a
Foisin, when introduced among the Mon-
gols iv. 372 a. The Counterpart of
Popery 458 d
Foko, Island and Town iii. 115 a
Fo-kyen, Province described iv. 33 b.
Language ibid
Folgar, or Negro Balls ii. 57 a, 280 b,
298 c
Folgas, Nation ii. 530 a
Fonchal, City i. 557 a, 558
Fonia, Empire, described ii. 168 c, 213 b.
Emperor's Visit 212 f, 465 d
Fo-ngan hyen iii. 502 b
Fong-shwi iv. 224 d. Ridiculous Folly
225 c
Fong-

I N D E X.

- Fong-fyang fu iv. 51 e
 Fong-whang, fabulous Bird iv. 311 e
 Fong-whang-ching, City iv. 350 c
 Fong yang fu iv. 28 a. Former Grandure
 ibid d. Stately Temple ibid b
 Fontaney's (Jean de) Voyage and Travels
 in China. See Le Comte. Journey to
 Kyang-chew iii. 530 b. To Nan-king
 535 b
 Fonte de Villa, Road i. 659 e
 Forcado, River iii. 112 c
 Forests, none in Tartary iv. 394 a
 Forgery, Nestorian iv. 559 e
 Formosa, Cape iii. 114 c
 Formosa, Island ii. 99 e, 102 a. Taken
 by Koxinga iii. 433 b, 439 d. Expedi-
 tion to recover it 441 a
 Formosa iv. 35 d. Described 36 a. Gold
 Mines ibid c. Cities 36 c, 37 c. Re-
 ligion 38 d. Discovery by the Chinese
 ibid a. Japanese and Dutch ibid e.
 Chinese settle 39 b
 Formosa, Port i. 648 a, 649 c
 Formosa, River iii. 91 f
 Foro. See Grand Foro.
 Fort cut in the Rock iii. 328 c
 Fort, Royal, described ii. 604 b
 Fortifications, Chinese iv. 285 a
 Fortresses, China iv. 285 c. Kinds of
 ibid
 Forts and Fortresses, Chinese iv. 100 d
 Fortune-Tellers iv. 278 f, 224 f
 Fo-shan, a great Village iii. 545 b. Great
 Resort 582 b, iv. 59 d. Described iii.
 565 c
 Foulaon, Town iii. 80 d
 Fountain of Moses i. 125 b
 France, Bay of ii. 308 d, 313 b, 322 a
 Francisco, Bay St. i. 648 c, 649 c
 Frankincense Tree ii. 335 b
 Franklin (Charles) his Adventures i. 620 d
 Frederickburgh, Port ii. 477 e, 577, 603 e
 French Trade i. 242 d. In the Gambia
 ii. 245 e. Settlements, African i. Per-
 fidy 501 f
 Frobisher (Martin) his Expedition i. 230 b
 Frogs, in the Gambia ii. 355 e. Guinea
 726 b
 Fû, or City of the first Rank, China iv.
 6 f
 Fû-chew, or Hû-kew iii. 552 e
 Fû chew fû, described iii. 421 b, 502 c,
 iv. 33 e. See Hok-fyew.
 Fu-ching hyen iii. 527 a
 Fuego described i. 656 d. Pike, or Vol-
 cano 657 e. Villa, or chief Town 660.
 Inhabitants 658 b. See Fuogo Island.
 Fukkate, Castle i. 484 e
 Fûli, Nation ii. 253 c. Country, Man-
 ners, and Government 62 b, 262 b.
 Their Siratik, or Emperor 59 a. Their
 Commerce 61 d
 Fûli-Pafu ii. 168 d
 Fu-ling, or China Root, its Virtues iv.
 56 d, 307 f
 Fumi, or Smoak, River of i. 598 a
 Funchal built i. 571 e. See Funchal.
 Funerals iii. 24 c. Angola 276 f. China
 iv. 91 c. The Procession 93 d. Of the
 Emperor's Brother 95 b. Respects paid
 the Dead 96 a
 Funerals, Guinea ii. 659 d. Goods in-
 terred 660 c. But no Household-Stuff
 662. Of Kings ibid b. Sepulchres
 guarded ibid e. Bodies kept 663 a
 Funerals, Hottentot iii. 360 e. At Kayer
 ii. 122 b. Kongo iii. 255 f. Korea iv.
 342 c. Loango iii. 222 b. Mongols
 iv. 371 a. Quoja ii. 537 d. At Seltro
 545 e, 548 a
 Fung-ching hyen iii. 410 a
 Fû-ning-chew iv. 34 e
 Fuogo, or St. Philip's Isle i. 189 d, 276 c.
 See Fuego.
 Fur, Tartary iv. 388 c
 Furnaces. See Ovens.
 Fûshâa, Bay i. 117 c
 Fu shan. See Fo-shan.
 Fushimi, City i. 485 d
 Futa, Country of ii. 234 b. Inhabitants,
 Customs 239. Circumcise and baptize
 240 b
 Future Punishments not eternal iv. 533 e
 Future State, Gold Coast ii. 665 b. China
 iv. 203 a
 Fournio, Road i. 666 b
 Fu yang hyen iii. 464 e
 Fwen-chew fû iv. 52 a
- G.
- G**ABON, River iii. 122 e. Inhabi-
 tants, Character 124 a. Manners
 and Customs, Language, Religion 125 b.
 Government ibid d. King a Black-
 smith 126 a
 Gadenauhi, Port i. 121 b
 Galam, Kingdom discovered ii. 62 c. De-
 scribed 72 d. Voyage to 66. Revo-
 lution in 68 e
 Galinhas, Rio de ii. 521 e
 Galkan, City iii. 567 c
 Gallanza, Bay i. 394 c
 Galle, Cape i. 426 b
 Galleons, Spanish, attacked i. 197 a
 Galleys, Chinese iv. 131 b, 280 e. Spa-
 nish iii. 163 a
 Gallinas, Isles ii. 102 b
 Galvam's (Antony) Bravery and Integrity
 i. 85 a
 Gama's (Don Stephano) Voyage to Suez
 i. 106 c
 Gama's (Vasco de) first Voyage to India,
 1497, i. 22 a. Second Voyage, 1502,
 &c. 50 b, c. Takes a Ship, barbarous
 Slaughter 51 b. Cruel Revenge 52 c.
 Narrow Escape 53 b
 Gambea, River. See Gambia.
 Gambia, River i. 19 e, 589 f, ii. 116 c.
 Name of 181 c. Quality above Bana-
 konda 182 b. Described 162 c. Coun-
 tries along it 165 d, 167. On both
 Sides 169. Map of it ibid. English
 Settlements 171. Attempts to discover
 it 166. Opposed 176 a. Its Gold
 Mines 189 a. Source unknown 165 e.
 If a Branch of the Niger ibid. Reasons
 Pro and Con 207 a. Overflows 225 e,
 232 a. Error about it 467 f. English
 Factories ibid e. And Settlements 77 d.
 Trade of ibid c, 241 a. And Commo-
 dities 242 d. Voyage thither by Rai-
 nolds and Daffels i. 242. Voyage up
 and down Barrakonda, by Stubbs ii.
 192 c, 193 c. Sand rich with Gold
 192
 Gamboas, River ii. 520 d
 Games of Chance, Whidah iii. 24 e
 Gamester punished, China iv. 280 c
 Gaming, Whidah iii. 21 e
 Gammo, Village ii. 557 a
 Gandevee, Port i. 347 d
 Gan king fû iii. 411 e
 Gan-kya ton, Village iv. 681 d
 Gan-fu hyen iii. 530 d
 Gardankhalt, Province iv. 479 b
 Garlic, Gold Coast ii. 707 e
 Garlic-Tree iii. 304 d
 Garzas, Isle de las i. 113 b
 Gatton, or Agatton, Town iii. 92 f
 Gaubil's (Antony) Journey from Kanton to
 Pe-king, 1722, iii. 581 c. History of
 the Conquests of Jenghiz Khan iv. 429 c.
 Remarks thereon 448 a
 Gaunches, Inhabitants of Teneriffe i.
 548
 Gauros, or Gauriquas, Hottentots iii. 330 f
 Gautso, Island deserted iii. 444 f
 Gazaria, Country iv. 554 e
 Gazette, Imperial, China, Account of iv.
 257 c
 Geese, Guinea ii. 720 e
 Geese, wild ii. 357 d
 Gegos, Fruit iii. 303 e
 Gelding Boys iii. 358 b
 Gemelli. See Careri's Travels.
 Genii. See Guardian Genii.
 Genoa, City iii. 166 a
 Genoese Commerce i. 4 f
 Geography, ancient i. 8 d. Modern ibid
 Geography, Chinese iv. 171 d. Fabulous
 Descriptions ibid f. Ignorance of fo-
 reign Parts 172 b
 Geography, Korea iv. 343 b
 Geometry, Chinese iv. 163 e
 George, a Pirate i. 680 c
 George, Rocks of St. i. 26 a
 George del Mina ii. 567 e. See Mina.
 Gerbillon's (J. Franc.) History of the
 Mongols and Kalkas iv. 378 f. Travels
 into Western Tartary, from 1688 to
 1698, 543 b, 664 b. Account of the
 Work 664 b. First Journey towards
 Selingha, 1688, 666 d. Second to Nip-
 chew, 1689, 683 b. Third with the
 Emperor, 1691, 700 a. Fourth Ditto.
 1692.

INDEX.

- 715 a. Seventh 730 a
i. 197 c
f. 118 a
i. 477 a
i. 626 b
i. 333 c
i. 154 a
i. 643 e
ii. 67 f
ion 103
y rich
i. 151 e
ii. 89 e
d, 67 d
i. 615 c
ii. 665 f
iv. 602 c
i. 662 c
iv. 148 c
iv. 479 e
ii. 707 c
iv. 618 a
iv. 394 c
Gnats, Guinea ii. 727 b. Plague of iv. 687 b. See Mosquitos.
Gnatnappers, Birds iii. 383 b
Goa described i. 71 a. Surrenders to the Portuguese 72 b. Besieged and deserted again ibid e. Taken a second Time ibid a. In Danger 77 d. Lands about it yielded 82 f
Goats, Gold Coast ii. 711 b. Blue and spotted iii. 379 a. Curious one ibid b. Yellow iv. 748 d. See Wild Goats.
Gobarto, or Shark i. 203 b
Gobbi, Territory iii. 214 d
God, Negros Notion of ii. 664 a. Do not invoke him ibid b. Whidah Idea of iii. 25 e. Confusius's Idea of iv. 188 e
Goddeſs of Lin-fing iii. 419 b
Gods, wooden, helpless ii. 409 e
Goetz's (Benedict) Travels from Lahor to China, 1602, iv. 543 e, 642 a. Journey to Káshgar 643 f. To So-chew in Katay 646 c. Distress and Death 648 f
Gola, Fruit ii. 307 c. See Kola.
Gold, Plenty of i. 157 f, ii. 61 e. Ditto 160 c. Of Akkra 702 e. Of Axim, finest 701 c. Adulterated 585 c. How falsified 564 d. Buried i. 260 d. A Commodity, China iv. 133 c, 519 d
Gold-Beetle iii. 381 b
Gold-Brocades, how made iv. 139 c
Gold Coast i. 142 a. Discovery and Settlements ii. 565 b. Description 574 a. European Settlements 573 a. Coast Negros 629 a. Manners and Customs, Soldiers, Drefs 692 d. Arms 693 a. Way of Fighting 694 e
Gold-Coast, Kings, Inauguration Form ii. 680 b. Supported by Force ibid d. And Banquets 681 b. Their State ibid f.
Vol. IV. N° 163.
Family 682 e. Officers of State 683 b. Revenue ibid e. Course of Life 684 d. Funeral 685 e
Gold-Coast, Natural History ii. 698. Air, Weather ibid. Metals 701 c. Vegetables 704 a. Beasts 710 c. Birds 720. Reptiles 724. Fish 728
Gold-Dust ii. 702 e
Gold Mines i. 542 c, 662 b, ii. 110 e. Of Adom 625 b. Bambuk 150 b, 151 f. China iv. 308 e. Formosa 36 c. In the Gambia ii. 189 a. Directions for Smelting 190. And finding the Place 191 e. Store of Gold 193. Káshgar iv. 527 d. Kongo iii. 299 c. Monomotapa 396 d. Shen-fi iv. 53 f. So-fala iii. 394 c. Quang fi iv. 63 d
Gold-River. See River of Gold.
Gold-Sand, Yunnan iv. 65 c
Gold-Trade i. 573 b, ii. 324 a. Course of i. 580 a. News of ii. 180 e. Of Gambia 242 d. Hay-nan iv. 62 a. Of China profitable 125 c
Golden-Fish, at the Cape iii. 384 b. China iv. 40 b. Its Beauty 317 a. How kept ibid c
Goli, Village ii. 112 f
Golowin, Count, Ambassador of Russia iv. 692 f. Treat and Presents 693 c
Gomera, Isle i. 14 d, 150 b, 543 d
Gongom, Music iii. 354 e
Good-Hope, Cape, discovered i. 18 f. Doubled 22 e, 193 d, 255 f, 265 a, 332 d. Signs of 447 c. Dutch Settlement iii. 325, 332 c. Map of 326 c, 344 f. Their Government there 344 e. English there 347 d. Company's Oversight ibid. Town and Fortrefs described 335 e. Latitude and Longitude ibid f. Variation 336 e. Natural History 370 b. Water excellent 372 c
Gonsalvo Zarco (Juan) discovers Puerto Santo i. 568
Gonza, or Cho chew iv. 592 d
Goree, Isle, described ii. 17 e. Longitude and Latitude 18 d. Threatened by Enemies 82 b, 251 e, 376 c, 460 b
Gordish, Province iv. 479 e, 516 a
Gormandizers ii. 493 a
Gorroshepur, City iv. 655 c
Goto, Town i. 202 b, 204 e
Gotto, Island iv. 339 d
Goulongo, or Wild Goats, Kongo iii. 309 b
Government, Chinese. Law - Proceedings iv. 275 b. Military Government 284 b. Forces of the Empire ibid, 285 d. Officers and Tribunals ibid e. Soldiers bad 285 d. Discipline 286. Army how employed ibid d. Arms and Artillery 287 b
Governors, Chinese iv. 252 c. Great Subordination 253 e. Chosen by Lot ibid a. Checks on 254 b. See Provinces, and Cities.
Governors, Chinese, of Provinces iv. 252 c. Districts and Cities 253 e. Preach as Priests 258 b. Accountable for the People ibid. Respect paid good ones 262 e. Bad ones ill treated 263 b
Govina, Cataract of ii. 74 a
Gowro, City, in Bengal, taken i. 84 a
Goyave, Village ii. 550 a
Goyer's (Peter) Embassy to China, 1665, iii. 399 e, 403 d. Journey to Pe-king 406 b. Arrives there 422 a. Suspected for Rovers ibid. Strictly examined ibid. Audience of Kang-hi 427 a. Feasted 428 b, ibid c, ibid e. Presents to them 429 a
Graciosa, Isle, attempted i. 209 d
Graduates, Chinese iv. 116 e. How honoured 118 d
Grafting, Chinese iv. 302 d
Grain-Coast ii. 520. Pepper-Coast ibid a
Graine ii. 120 e. See Ingrin Village.
Grains of Paradise ii. 551 d
Granivorous Birds ii. 724 c
Gram (Dinifianz da) Adventures of i. 13 f
Grampus ii. 413 a, iii. 201 a. Guinea-ii. 730 d. At the Cape iii. 385 f
Granada, the Moorish Palace iii. 162 b
Grand Foro iii. 81 d
Grand Kalka-Lama iv. 675 e, 676 b, 704 f. See Khutuktu, and Chepzuin Tumba Hutuktu.
Grand Provoſts, their Tribunal iv. 269 d. Instruct the People ibid b
Grashoppers, of the Cape iii. 381 a. China 541 c. Guinea ii. 727 d
Graves at Kayor ii. 122 e
Grazilhier's (John) Voyage to New Kalabar iii. 105, 109
Great Bandi, Town iii. 117 c
Great Bukharia, its Names iv. 513 b. Situation and Extent 515 d. Soil and Produce ibid f. Division into Parts ibid b. Inhabitants 519 a. Conquered by the Mongols 443 e, 511 a. Invaded by Abu'lghazi Khan ibid d. Several Times 512 c. See Proper Bukharia.
Great Corisco, Isle iii. 121 e. The Inhabitants ibid d
Great Foro iii. 68 c
Great Frederickburgh iii. 105 d
Great Kormantin ii. 610 c. Taken from the English 611 d
Great Lama of Tibet iv. 460 c. Origin and Name ibid d. Frequent Incarnations ibid f. Titles and Divine Attributes 461 a. Cheat, how kept up 462 a. Idol, how adored ibid b. Attended by Priests ibid d. State giving Audience ibid c. Excrements worn as Reliques 463 b. Donation of Tibet ibid d. The Preſter-John 584 b. Viſit paid him 657 f. His Letter 660 e. And Licence 661 d. See Horace de la Penna.
Great Ningo ii. 621 d
Great

I N D E X.

- Great Popo, Kingdom, described iii. 4 e.
The Town 5 b. King and Trade 6.
Inhabitants, Priests ibid
Great Sestro, or Paris ii. 420 f, 550 a
Great Tibet, or Butân iv. 453 a, 656 e.
Name, Extent, Cities 453 b. Air and
Soil ib. c. Inhabitants, Commerce ib. b.
Religion 454 a. Government ibid e.
Invaded by Aureng Zeb 445 b. King's
Artifice ibid d
Great Wall, of China iii. 566 e, 576 c.
Its Structure 567 b, iv. 647 d. When,
and how built 71 c. Gates and Forts
ibid f. Second Wall ibid a. Length
and Guard 72 b. Not mentioned by
Polo 583 a. Described 651 d. Troops
along it 286 f. Present Condition 716 a,
731 d, 733 d, 737 e, 740 d. March
along it 734 b, 736 a. See Inner and
Outer Wall.
Green, for China iv. 151 b
Green-Turtle i. 601 c
Greenville (Sir Richard) glorious Beha-
viour and Death i. 215, 232
Gregoris, or Gregris. See Grisgris.
Grewa, or Gregoue Town iii. 61 d.
French and English Forts 62
Grigri, or Idol ii. 316 e
Grimaldi's Passport iii. 560 e
Grisgris, or Charms ii. 300 d, 316 e, 321 e
Gri-ut, or dry Curds iv. 574 e
Grochie, Island i. 473 b
Grometta, Negros, how employed ii.
112 b. Inhabit the three Isles 117 b
Groom-Porter, China iv. 271 d
Grovaia, Isle ii. 459 e
Growa, or Grua Village ii. 553 a
Grueber's (John) Travels, from China to
Europe in 1661, iv. 543 d, 651 a. Ac-
count of them 651 d. Returns to Eu-
rope 654 e. Resumes the Mission ibid b.
His Character ibid d
Guaivas, Fruit, Kongo iii. 303 d
Gualibo, Port i. 122 c
Guana, Animal i. 671 e, ii. 352 e, 719 b
Guardafui, Cape i. 388 b, 456 b
Guardian Angels, Quoja ii. 540 a. China
iv. 218 d. Invoked 262 b. Temple
of 22 d
Guardian Beasts ii. 411 a
Guards Imperial, China iii. 574 d
Guards of the River, China iii. 582 c
Guava-Tree ii. 334 d. See Guaiava.
Gue, Cape i. 15 a
Guey, River. iii. 472 a
Gui Chiû, City iii. 473 a
Guinea, Description of ii. 520. Extent of
486 d. Goods for i. 176 a, ii. 459 d.
Negros Account of i. 148 c. Degrees
of People ii. 676 b. Of Nobility 677 f.
Their Kings 676 d, 680 e. Govern-
ments 676 a
Guinea, Voyages to i. 138, ii. 374 a. At-
kins's Voyage 445
Guinea-Hen, or Pintado i. 639 a, ii. 359 e,
720 d
Guinea-Pepper i. 152 a
Guitar, Kongo iii. 250 a
Gulf-Weed ii. 456 f
Gum, how carried ii. 131 b
Gum-Country ii. 138 a
Gum-Forest ii. 136 b, 229 f. Journey to
230 e. Forest near the Gambia 243 d.
Attempts to trade thither ibid
Gum-Tree ii. 136 a, 309 c
Gum-Trade, of Gambia ii. 243 e
Gum-Dragon ii. 229 c, 244 d. Advan-
tages of this Trade 244 f
Gum-Dragon Tree ii. 200 e
Gum-Sanaga, or Arabic ii. 135 d, 229 c.
Its Virtues 135 e. Nourishing Quality
and Uses 136 b. How often gathered
ibid c. Tribes who gather it 138 c
Gûmel, Royal Seat ii. 50 c. Palace of
the Siratik 58 a
Gunners, Chinese iv. 703 e
Guyeman, Hottentots iii. 326 f
Guyfen, City iii. 473 d
Guzerat, Kingdom iv. 616 d. Inhabitants
i. 94 b. Women burn themselves ibid
H
HABASH, its Ambassador i. 19 e.
Coast of 90 e. Extent of 113 b.
Invaded by the King of Zeyla ibid f.
The Inhabitants 114 b
Habir Hân iv. 718 d
Ha-ha! Bird ii. 358 f
Haji Garay Khân iv. 488 d
Haji Mahamet Bahâdur Khân iv. 513 a.
His Embassy to Russia ibid c
Hajim Khân iv. 498 c. Retires to Persia
500 b. Recovers Karazm 501 a. Flies
again ibid d. Returns to Urjenz 502 c.
Reigns the Crown ibid d
Hajmuk iv. 717 e
Hair, used as Manure iv. 121 e
Hair-Serpent iii. 380 c
Halde's (J. B. Du) Account of China iii.
513 a
Haleboling. See Bachian.
Hall of Ancestors iv. 96 c. Of Confucius
191 d. Of the Throne iii. 426 d
Halut Sin. iv. 669 a
Hamar Tabahan iv. 702 d
Hamel's (Henry) Dutch Voyage to Quel-
paert, and Travels in Korea iv. 329
Hami. See Khamil.
Hamilton's (Alexander) Remarks on the
East Coast of Africa iii. 387 c
Hamer-Fish ii. 560 b
Han-alin iv. 747 e
Han-chong fû iv. 54 e
Hang-chew fû iii. 464 a, 505 f. Described
519 b. Very populous ibid c, iv. 41 a.
Country for Silk ibid c. Charming
Lake ibid f
Han-hala, Tartars iv. 355 a
Han-lin, Tribunal of iv. 267 f
Hanta, or Anta Town i. 164 c, 171 e,
174 a
Han-ta-han, or Elle iv. 387 a
Han-yang fû iv. 45 e
Hares, black iv. 748 d. Hunting 676 b
Harmûz (or Ormuz) described i. 64 f
Harmattans, Nature of ii. 701 f. Strange
Effects ibid d
Harongha, Streights iv. 702 e
Harp, or Guitar, Gold Coast ii. 655 e
Harts, at the Cape iii. 378 e
Harts, or Deer, Gold Coast, small Kind
ii. 229 b
Harvest Solemnity, Loango iii. 228 a
Hassagaye, or Pike iii. 369 d
Hassan Kuli Khân iv. 491 d
Hats. See Red and Yellow Hats.
Hawks ii. 356 d. Kongo iii. 305 e
Hawking, Mongol iv. 576 c. Method of
flying, and calling their Falcons iv. 609 d
Hawkins's (Sir John) Expedition i. 230 d
Hay-nan, Island, described iv. 61 b. Soil
and Produce ibid d. Natives cowardly
62 c. Habit and Arms ibid b
Hay-seng, hideous Fish iv. 318 a
Hazarash, City iv. 482 b
Head-ach, Remedy iii. 255 b, 360 c
Head-dress, whimsical iv. 70 a
Heat at Sea iii. 168 c
Heat, extrem iv. 746 b
Heaven, Temple of iv. 22 a
Hedgehog, Gold Coast ii. 716 b
Helena (Bay St.) i. 22 c
Helena, Isle St. i. 262 a, 276 e, 283 a
Helena Road i. 450 c
Hell, Bonzas Notion of iv. 217 d. Whi-
dah Notion of iii. 25 e
Hemorrhages, excessive iii. 156 e
Hemp-Tree ii. 334 a
Hempen Cloth ii. 564 c. Paper iv. 158 c
Henry (Prince) Death of, and Character
i. 16 c, 573 e
Heng-chew fû iv. 46 e
Herat taken, and spared iv. 427 d. Re-
volting is destroyed 428 b
Herbal, Chinese iv. 179 f
Herds, the Emperor's iv. 726 a, 738 b
Herons, Kongo iii. 305 d. Guinea ii.
721 c
Herrings, at the Capo iii. 384 e
Hessaquas, Hottentots iii. 329 c. Their
Villages 330 d
Heykom, Hottentots iii. 331 a
Hey-ta mon, Port iii. 404 e
Hiero. See Ferro Isle.
Hieroglyphics, Egyptian iv. 193 e
High Priest, Ifinese ii. 441 b
High Priest, China Emperor iv. 202 a
Hills cut in Terraces iii. 532 c, 536 d.
See Cultivated Hills and Mountains.
Hin-che hyen iii. 561 d
Hin-kan Tabahan iv. 738 b
Hing-wha fû iv. 34 c
Hippon's (Antony) East India Voyage,
1611, i. 429 d
History, Chinese iv. 182 a, 184 b. Ma-
terials ibid c. How preserved ibid f
Hoachit.

I N D E X.

Hoachit, or Whachit, Territory iv. 368 f
 Haden (or Haden) ii. 750 d. A Place of Trade i. 577 d
 Hago, Gold Coast ii. 711 e. Whidah iii. 58 d. Massacre of 30 d
 Hoglice, or Millepedes ii. 727 a
 Hogsties, Rocks ii. 456 f
 Hoho Nor. See Koko Nor.
 Hok-excho, City iii. 435 b
 Ho-kyen fū iii. 527 f, 557 d, iv. 23 c
 Hok-swa, City iii. 434 d
 Hok-yew, or Fū-chew fū iii. 434 e. Dutch allowed to trade 448 f. Every second Year 449 d. Governors Merchants 450 b. Contests with the Governors 452 b, 453 f. Dutch Fleet 455 b. English Ships arrive 456 d. Changes there 473 c. Dutch Transactions 480 c. See Fū-chew fū.
 Holbo, Plain iv. 717 d
 Holidays, Chinese iv. 100 b
 Holostay-pulak iv. 686 e
 Ho-lu hyen iii. 531 c
 Holy-Water, Gold Coast ii. 673 a
 Homage, China, Ceremony of iv. 609 a, 705 b
 Homem (Vasco Fern.) destroyed ii. 394 a. At Sofala 395 f
 Ho-nan, Province iii. 537 c. Described iv. 47 e. Invaded by the Mongols 439 d. And evacuated 440 b. Their Progress there 446 a
 Ho-nan fū iv. 48 f
 Hon-chun, Village iv. 353 a
 Hondo, Country ii. 530 d
 Honey-Mountains iii. 342 c
 Hong-ching. See Ulan-palasson.
 Hong-tung hyen iii. 534 b
 Hong-vū Emperor, Rise of iv. 28 f. His Tomb iii. 554 b
 Honours paid Confucius iv. 191 b
 Hoorn's (Lord Van) Embassy to Kang hi iii. 455 a. Transactions at Hok-fyew ibid. & legq. Journey to Hang-chew 460. To Wany ngan fū 464. To Peking 468. His Reception there 474 c. And results 478 b
 Hoquilla, Tree ii. 335 a
 Horace de la Penna's (Friar) State of the Mission in Tibet, 1741, iv. 658 d. Reception by the King 659 a. And Great Lama ibid c. Allowed to preach ibid e. And make Converts 661 b. The Whole a Cheat 659 a, 663 d
 Horey, or the roaring Devil ii. 188 c
 Horho iv. 718 d
 Hormuz. See Ormuz.
 Horn-Fish, or Machoran ii. 731 a
 Horn-Serpent. See Cerastes.
 Horn-Snake ii. 725 b
 Horns, or Trumpets ii. 654 d
 Horohon, River iv. 742 c
 Horles, Gold Coast ii. 711 d. Whidah iii. 58 a. At the Cape 375 d. Tartary iv. 387 d. Mongol 388 f. Strong and hardy ibid b. Uzbek 521 c

Horfe-Dogs iii. 353 d
 Horfe-Island iii. 236 e
 Horfe-Mountain iii. 339 f
 Horfe-Puddings iv. 574 d
 Horfe-Tiger, China iv. 314 b. See River-Horfe and Sea-Horfe.
 Hospitality, Hottentot iii. 349 a
 Hospitals, at Quinsay iv. 601 c
 Hot-Baths, at the Cape iii. 343 b, 372 d. Near Pe-king iv. 712 c. Tartary 714 f
 Hot-Springs, Tartary iv. 696 d, 700 c
 Hotom, City. See Khotam.
 Hottentots, their Country iii. 326 e. Bays and Rivers ibid e. Nations ibid c. Manners and Customs 348 a. Colour, Shape ibid c. Qualities ibid b, 349. Their Drefs 351 b. Villages, Huts 353 d. Cattle 361 e. Trade 363 b. Commerce 365 a. Government 367 b. National Assemblies ibid d. Justice, how administred ibid e. Their Wars 368 d. Mock-Rights 370 a. Religion 365 b. Believe one God ibid d. Adore the Moon ibid e. And Beetles 366 b. Devil and Witchcraft ibid d. Suri, or Priest 367 b
 Hottentots-Holland iii. 337 d
 Houses, Gold Coast ii. 635 b. King's House ibid e
 Houses, Chinese iv. 103 a. How built ibid c. Their Position ibid d. Furniture, Gardens 104 c
 Houses under-Ground iv. 732 b. See Floating-Houses.
 Household-Emperors, Court of iv. 272 a
 Houteniquas, Hottentots iii. 331 b
 Hoval, Kingdom ii. 48 c, 253 a. The Brak, King 260 b
 Hovalalde ii. 66 c
 Hu-chew fū iv. 41 d
 Hu-chu-u, Root iv. 308 b
 Hu-kew hyen iii. 411
 Hulanghew, Brook iv. 688 a
 Hūlestay, Camp iv. 685 c
 Hulustay iv. 718 a
 Human Victims, Whidah iii. 49 f
 Humanity, Chinese iii. 500 c
 Hume Badji, Usurper of Tomani ii. 220 a
 Hunting, Hottentot iii. 354 e, 355 d. Tartar Manner iv. 363 b, 541 b. Mongol 576 c. Order of 609 e. Great Huntsman ibid b. Hunting-Camp 610 b. Tartar Notion 710 d. Of its Use ibid e
 Hunting by Water iv. 711 d
 Hunting-Match, great iv. 428 a
 Hu-quang, Province, described iv. 44 e
 Hurricane ii. 55 e, 415 d
 Husbands, obliging iv. 588 d
 Husbandmens Privileges, China iv. 119 f. Encouraged 121 e
 Husbandry, Gold Coast ii. 651 e. See Agriculture.
 Hutan bojo iv. 727 b
 Huts, Tartary iv. 396 d
 Huta baydu iv. 686 e

Hutuktu. See Khutuktu.
 Hya, Empire iv. 433 a. Account of it ibid c. Tributary to Jenghiz Khan, invaded by him 446 c. Progress there ibid e. Destroyed ibid e
 Hya, King of iv. 474 c. Defeated by the Tu-fan ibid e
 Hya men iv. 35 a. See A-mwi Port.
 Hya-pū, City iv. 668 e. Fortified 725 a
 Hyarkan, or Yarkian, City, Capital of Kāshgar iv. 645 b
 Hyau-king, Book iv. 188 d
 Hyen, or City of the third Rank, China iv. 6 f
 Hyen, Town and Wall iii. 553 c
 Hyen-hyen iii. 527 f
 Hygrometer, curious iv. 173 d
 Hyong hyen iii. 528 d, 557 d
 Hyong-whang, Stone iv. 310 d
 Hyu-chew iii. 539 c

I.

JAAJAH ii. 335 d. See Mangroves.
 Jacinth, Kongo iii. 299 b
 Jackain iii. 5 c. See Jakin Town.
 Jackal ii. 343 d. Gold Coast 715 e. Of the Cape iii. 379 f
 Jacque la How, Village ii. 556 c
 Jagatay Khan iv. 521 d
 Jagatay-Tartars iv. 520 f. Their Khāns 521 e. Their Country 527 e. See Great Bulkhāria.
 Jagga, or Jaggas, Nation iii. 139 d. Invade Benguela 140 b. Over-run Kongo 291 e. Driven out 292 c. Their Dominions 319 b. Manners and Customs ibid d. Kill their Children 321 d
 Jagga-Kassanji iii. 318 c. Birth-Day how celebrated 319 a
 Jago, Bay St. i. 648 a, ii. 391 a
 Jago, City St. described i. 649 c, 650 b. Castle and Bay 651. Inhabitants 652
 Jago, Hill St. ii. 592 c
 Jago, Island St. i. 188 c, 592 e
 Jagra, Kingdom ii. 168 b
 Jah, Town ii. 201 a
 Jalk, River iv. 556 b, 632 d
 Ja ka, Fruit iv. 293 b
 Jak-a-jak, Village ii. 556 d
 Jakin, Town iii. 81 d. River 7 b. See Jaquin.
 Jakkatra, Isle i. 321 c. King of 298 e, 302 d
 Jalal-addin (Soltān) his Bravery iv. 426 b
 Jalayrs, Tribe iv. 417 f
 Jalots, Manners and Customs i. 581 e. ii. 255 c. Kings absolute and haughty 257 a. Yet do mean Actions 258 a. Manufactures ii. 283 b
 Jam, Town ii. 116 c
 Jamaica, Town ii. 474 b
 Jamer, Isle, and Fort in the Gambia ii. 116 a, 167 e, 170 c, 206 a, 211 c, 465 c, 616 f. Taken 78 b, 82 f. By the French 171 a, 172. And by Pirates 173
 Jamez,

I N D E X.

- Jamez, Market for Wax ii. 88 d
Jamuka put to Death iv. 420 c. See Chamuka.
Jang, Animal iv. 315 b
Jangamur, City iv. 590 d
Jangui, City iv. 598 b
Janibek Khan iv. 488 b
Jannequin (Claude) Voyage to Lybia ii. 20. Bigotry and Superstition 24
Jan se fu, described iii. 415 e. Women handsome ibid a
Japan discovered i. 85 b. Described 531 b. Affairs of 517. Civil Wars 518. Chinese King of iv. 328 c. Commodities for i. 507 e, 508 b. See Zipangu.
Japanese invade Korea iv. 326 e. Defeat the Chinese 327 f. Quit the Country ibid c. Tributary to China ibid c. Renew the War 328 c. Their Bravery 328 c. Treachery i. 311 d
Japanned Works, Chinese iv. 138 b
Jaquin, Port of, Ardrah ii. 490 c. Its Lords Extortion 498 b. English Factory burnt 503 a. Destroyed 504 e
Jasmin, China iv. 303 e
Jasper, Kongo iii. 299 b. China iv. 309 b. Kashgar 645 c
Java, Description of i. 284. Inhabitants, Manners of 285. The Greater iv. 612 c. The Lesser 613 b
Jaya, River i. 200 d, 204 d
Jayo, Town iii. 82 d
I-chew, City iii. 525 f
I chin hyen iii. 536 a
Ides (Everard Isbrand) Travels in China, 1693, iii. 566 c
Idol, obscene one iv. 21 a. See Image.
Idolaters, absurd iv. 218 c
Idolatry, Romish iii. 563 d. Friars reproached with iv. 551 a
Idû-chillû irû-pûlak iv. 721 d
Je-jen hyen iii. 414 d
Jelbas, Indian Vessels i. 422 f
Jelikor, Country of ii. 185 f. Given to the English 186 a. King of 180 c
Jemarow, Empire ii. 168 c
Jenghiz Khan, his Birth iv. 411 c. Reduces the revolted Tribes 418 a. First Actions 420 c. Gains great Reputation 431 b. Assists Vang Khan ibid c. Confederacy against him ibid d. Defeats Vang Khan 432 c. Proclaimed Khan 419 c, 433 c. Defeats the Naymans 420 c. Conquers Tangût ibid c. And Kitay 421 c. Subdues Bukharia 423, & seq. And Persia 425, & seq. His Return and Death 428 c
Jenghiz Khan, tributary to the Kin iv. 434 a. Refuses to pay Tribute 435 e. Invades the Kin Empire ibid d. Progress there 436 b. Wounded ibid f. Invests the Capital 437 e. Makes a Peace 438 a. Marches Westward 441 d. Conquers Bukharia 442 e. And Karizm 436 b. And Iran, or Persia 443 b. His Return 444 b. Progress in Kitay ibid c. Conquers Hya 446 c. Sickness and Death 447 c. Character 429 b. Wives and Children ibid f, 447 b. His Successors in Tartary and China 448 c. See Chinghiz Khan.
Jenkinson (Antony) iv. 543 a. His Travels to Boghar, or Bokhara 630 c. Judgment thereon ibid c. Voyage over the Caspian Sea 631 c. Escapes Pirates 632 f. Journey to Urjeuz 633 b. To Boghar 634 b. Attacked by Robbers ibid, 635 c. Reception at Boghar ibid b. His Return 636 d
Jen-kye fu iii. 556 b
Jerakonda ii. 178 d
Jereja, Town ii. 85 f, 170 e. Described 214 a
Jernotte, or wild Maez ii. 340 a
Jerunk, Hill ii. 197 a
Jesuit Impostures iv. 231 d. Exposed by a Missioner iii. 506. Insolence 599 c. Malice 593 e. Perjury of one 587 e. Fraud of another 591 b. One sneered iv. 210 c
Jesuit Mandarin iii. 423 c. His Knavery ibid a
Jesuits banished Japan i. 518 c. Attempt to return 521 d
Jesuits, intriguing iii. 424 c. Their Arts to frustrate the Dutch Embassy 484 c. Their Calumny ibid d. Shun the Hollanders 485 c. Their Confidence 487 c. And Triumph 488 b
Jesuits, Intrigues of iii. 588 b. Proceeding censured 593 b. Menace the Pope 595 f. Their Insults ibid d. New Intrigues 603 b. Malice of i. 529 b. They are mortified iv. 699 d. Outwitted at Ma-kau iii. 510 f
Jesuits Account of China superficial iii. 513 c. Their Maps valuable ibid a
Jesuits College at Miako i. 490 a
Jesuitical Artifice iv. 699 d. Fictions iii. 428 b. Presumption 518 c
Jew-ting, Lizard iv. 312 b
Jews, Mountain of i. 113 e
Jews, China iv. 225 e. Synagogue 226 a. Sacred Books ibid d. Worship Confucius 227 b. Their Origin ibid d
Ignama Root ii. 338 b
Igurs. See Vigurs.
Jidda, City, and Port in Arabia i. 90 b, 99 f
Jillefree ii. 170 d, 212 e
Jindes. See Jaggas.
Jingai, City iv. 597 e
Jin-kyew hyen iii. 528 c, 557 f
Jin-seng, Plant, Virtues iv. 352 e. How gathered ibid f. Where it grows ibid d. The Root ibid f
Jirononts and Pulse ii. 430 e
Jittaar, Point iii. 205 e
Ikaquas, Fruit ii. 430 c
I-king, Classical Book iv. 185 a
Ikolla, Province iii. 264 f
Ikon, or Kongo Village ii. 606 a
Ikonium, City
Ilamba, Province,
Ilbars elected Khan of K...
The Country subdued
Ilbars Soltan, murders his
Ilduz, City
Ilha Grande, in Brazil
Ihas das Rolas
Ili, River iv. 392 a. See
Illuminations, Katay
Ilyas Khojah Khan
Izigans, Tribe
Image, profecuted for B...
iv. 219 a. Convicted and cast ibid.
Remarkable one 221 b. Chief in Japan i. 490 e. Worshipped by De Gama 31 f
Images, Bonza iv. 210 b. Malabar 615 d. Tibet 657 e. Scurvily treated 261 e. Vast ones i. 487 c, ibid e, iv. 624 b, 639 a
Image-Worship, Tibet iv. 461 b. See Fetish-Worship.
Imâm-kuli Khan iv. 525 b
Imatu, River iv. 669 d
Imbondo Drink iii. 224 d
Immortal Tree i. 543 d
Immortality, Liquor of iv. 204 e. Emperors deluded by it ibid
Imperial Armies iv. 721 a
Imperial Barks iv. 129 c. For carrying the Tribute ibid f. And the Quan, described 130 c. For Provisions ibid e
Imperial Inns, Court of iv. 270 d
Imperial Sepulchres iv. 350 a
Imperial Tea. See Mau-cha.
Impostors, Negro ii. 83 a, 673 c, iii. 99 d
Imposture, gross, of Missioners iv. 460 a
In-cha-han, River iv. 742 d
Inchanters, Kongo iii. 153 c
Incombustible Linen iv. 588
India, East, discovered by Land i. 6 f, 18 b. General View of 28 c. Parts of 318 c. Maritime Countries iv. 611 d. And Islands ibid, 618 b. Ships of 611 a. Mongol Conquests there 443 e. Courses of Sailing i. 193 e. Voyages to 138
India the Greater iv. 614 a
India-Company, English i. 139 a
Indian Marts i. 5 b
Indian Mouse iii. 379 d
Inden, City iv. 350 b
Indigo, of Boa Vista i. 636 e. Of St. Antony i. 674 c. Gambra ii. 330 d. Whidah iii. 57 d
Infant-Murder common i. 519 e
Ingana, Isle i. 333 e
Inghenifian, or Anikan ii. 608 b
Ingherbel, Village ii. 128 c
Ingombe, Town and Mountain iii. 139 d
Ingram (Ant.) Voyages to Benin, 1588, i. 202
Ingrin, Village ii. 120 e
Inheritance, Gold Coast ii. 643 f. Quoja 536 a. Whidah iii. 21 e. Benin 101 d. Longo

I N D E X.

- Loo-go 221 d. Hottentot 368 b. Ko-
 rea iv. 342 f. Tartary 396 c
 Ink, Chinese iv. 160 e. Materials and
 Form ibid a. How made ibid e.
 Goodness how known 161 b
 Ink-Stones, the best iv. 63 e
 Inkassan ii. 624 c
 Inkassia Iggina ii. 624 c
 Inkumbos, Pulse iii. 300 d
 Inner Great Wall iv. 668 a
 Inns, public, China iii. 418 c. Bad iv.
 221 d. Entertainment at iii. 556 e
 Inns, Imperial iii. 540 d. See Royal Inns.
 Inscription in the Desert iv. 374 d
 Infoko, Country ii. 628 c
 Inspectors, or Visitors, China iv. 255 e.
 Proceed with great Caution 256 b.
 Great Authority ibid c, 267 a. Their
 Intrepidity ibid a. Tribunal of 269 c.
 Check upon 274 b. Their Duty ibid e.
 Inform the Emperor 275 a. See Visi-
 tors.
 Inta, or Assienta ii. 627 f
 In-ta hyen iii. 406 e, 549 e
 Integrity, Hottentot iii. 349 a. Story of
 Klals ibid b
 Intercalary Months, Chinese iv. 171 a
 Interlopers, Dutch ii. 397 c
 Inundations i. 440 a, 444 d. Dreadful
 iv. 48 f
 Invincible Ignorance iii. 97 f
 Invisible Presence ii. 83 d
 Invocation of Snakes iii. 32 a
 Joal, Joala, or Joalli Town i. 242, 244.
 Factory ii. 19 b. Good Trade there
 123 d
 Joar, Town and Factory ii. 170 c, 196 e,
 206 a. Described 215 e
 Job ben Solomon ii. 229 a. Captivity,
 1732, 234. Redemption and Return
 236, 237. His Person and Character
 238 e. Aversion to Pictures ibid d
 Jobson (Richard) Voyage to Gambia,
 1620, ii. 174 a. His Discoveries com-
 pared with Thompson's 182 c
 Joddah. See Jidda.
 John II. King of Portugal, Lord of Gui-
 nea i. 17 b
 John, Cape St. ii. 413 a
 John's, Isle St. i. 615 e. Described 661.
 Inhabitants 617 a. Good Disposition
 621 c, 663. Figure of it 622 a. See
 Brava and Juan.
 John's, Mart St. ii. 180 d
 John-Barre, Isle ii. 46 e
 John-Letton Rock i. 637 c
 John de Plano Carpini iv. 542 c. See Car-
 pini.
 John-Thomas, Town ii. 313 a
 John de Vifo's Town i. 158 e
 Johanna, Isle iii. 391 d, 392 c. Soil and
 People ibid d. Prodigious large Trees
 ibid c
 Johor taken by the Achiners i. 442 e
 Joffen, Hill iii. 340 a
 Jolloifs. See Jalofs.
 Jones's (Thomas) Voyage to East-India i.
 344
 Jortan, Town i. 504 f
 I-os invade Dahomey ii. 495 d. Overcome
 by Stratagem ibid. See Oyo.
 Joseph, Fort St. Settlement ii. 17 a. Built
 71 d
 Jo-fi wo iii. 421 a
 Jouwa, Bird ii. 531 c
 Irân, or Persia at large conquered iv.
 428 c, 443 b
 Iron. See Hiero Island.
 Iron-Bridge, China iv. 110 b
 Iron-Gate, or Derbend iv. 570 b
 Iron-Mines, China iv. 309 b
 Iron-Pillar iii. 471 c
 Iron-Tree. See Tye-li-mû.
 Iron-Wood iv. 58 c
 Irthi, River iv. 392 e
 Iquon iii. 439 b. See Chin-chi-long.
 Irwira, Kingdom ii. 624 a
 Isa, Birth of iv. 533 a. His Enemies
 how punished ibid d
 Isaac, the Armenian iv. 643 d. Goes to
 Pe-king 649 b
 Isfandiar Soltân iv. 504 e. Recovers
 Karazm ibid d. Proclaimed Khân
 505 b
 Ish Soltân, takes Urjenz iv. 498 e. Re-
 volution thereon ibid a
 Iskander Khân iv. 524 c
 Iskari, River iv. 684 b
 Isle of Women iv. 617 b. See Lege-
 balus.
 Israelites Passage i. 124 a
 Issini, Kingdom, described ii. 428 b. In-
 habitants, Manners and Customs 434 f.
 Believe in one God 440 b. Govern-
 ment and Laws 422 b, 442 d. Revo-
 lutions 432 f
 Issini Grande ii. 557 c. Fort described
 423 e. Saved by Bees 425 b. Aban-
 doned by the French 427 c
 Issini, River, described ii. 428 e
 Itinerant Teachers, Negro ii. 303 d. En-
 gross the Gold 304 c
 Juan de Nueva's Voyage i. 49 f. Defeats
 the Samorins Fleet 50 c
 Juddah. See Jidda.
 Judges civil and military, China iv. 276 b.
 Have no Fees ibid d
 Judges, Gold Coast ii. 686 b. Their Par-
 tiality 687 b, 690 a
 Jugglers expert iii. 572 b
 Juggling Kings and Priests ii. 562 a
 Jugurs, Nation iv. 557 b. Temples and
 Images ibid d. Their Priests and Be-
 lief 558 a. See Igur, and Vigurs.
 Ju-kyau, Sect of Literati iv. 221 c. Jun-
 co, River ii. 529 a
 Juniper-Tree. See Tse-tsong.
 Junfalaom, Kingdom of i. 239 f
 Justice, how administred, Kongo iii. 260 e
 Juzar Khân taken i. 136 b
 Ivory-Coast, described ii. 553 a. Soil and
 Produce 559 f. Inhabitants 560 b
 Ivory, Isle of ii. 85 a
 Ivory-Trade, of Gambia ii. 243 b
 Ivory-Workers, Hottentot iii. 364 e

 K.
 KABATA, Factory, English ii. 170 d
 Kabeliaw, Fish iii. 384 d
 Kabenda, Bay and Port iii. 183 c, 209 e,
 217 a. Town and Buildings ibid d. In-
 habitants 218 d. Factory settled 210 b
 Kabonda, Lordship iii. 238 b
 Kaboshirs, or Captains ii. 408 b. Gran-
 dees, Iffinese 443 c. Nobility, Gold
 Coast 676 f. Degrees of 677 f. Crea-
 tion Ceremony 678 c. Coats of Arms
 679 e
 Kabul, famous City iv. 643 f
 Kabul, or Kamul iv. 627 b
 Kachao, City and Fort, described ii. 90 a.
 Its Trade 91 e, 117 b
 Kael, City iv. 616 e
 Kaen, Kingdom ii. 168 f
 Kaey-Tree ii. 335 d
 Kaffestân, City iv. 643 c
 Kahayde, Village ii. 56 a
 Kahera, or Kayro, Place where the Dead
 rise i. 101 f
 Kahl Khân iv. 495 b
 Kahower, Tree ii. 332 e
 Kaim, City iv. 598 a
 Kaindu, Province iv. 594 e
 Kaifer's River iii. 334 b
 Kakaten, Fruit ii. 336 a
 Kakongo, Kingdom iii. 216 e. River and
 Trade 217 b. Mission rejected 195 a
 Kakongo, Fish iii. 316 b
 Kalabar. See Old and New Kalabar.
 Kalabash-Tree, the Shells how prepared
 ii. 331 c. Gold Coast 705 f
 Kal-ach, Tribe iv. 414 e
 Kalayat, City burnt i. 67 a, iv. 619 a
 Kalbongos, Nation iii. 119 c. Odd Cus-
 toms ibid e
 Kalcha, Country iv. 644 e
 Kalchans rebel iv. 644 d. Plunder the
 Karawân ibid a
 Kaldan, Khân of the Eluths, his Rise iv.
 401 e. Created Khân ibid. Invades
 the Kalkas 381 d. Emperor interposes
 in vain 382 a. Defeats the Kalkas
 383 b. Invades China ibid d. Comes
 to a Treaty 384 e. Breaks it ibid a.
 Totally routed ibid d. Envoys sent to
 him 719 a, 721 a. Treated very ill
 ibid c. Tampers with the Mongols
 ibid e. He approaches the Limits ibid f,
 720 e. Attacked and routed 723 e.
 His ill Conduct 724 e. And double
 Dealing 728 e. His Son made Prisoner
 732 c. Ambassador submits 735 b. Pur-
 sued 736 b. Death of 737 c. See Bolto
 Khân, and Eluths.
 Kalde, or Conversation-Hall ii. 527 f
 5 H
 Kalen-

I N D E X.

- Kalendar, Chinese iv. 166 e. Three Sorts 167 b. Its Tribunals 166 f. Ceremony of publishing 167 d. Distributed thro' the Empire 168 d. Faults discovered in it ibid b, 170 e. See Verbiest.
- Kalendar, the Khân's iv. 610 f
- Kalekut, Gama's Arrival i. 28 b. Its Original 29 a. Factory settled 36 f, 44 a. And destroyed 46 c. Battered by Cabral 47 c. And by de Gama 52 d. Cannonaded 57 d. Attacked and burnt 71 b
- Kalgan, City iii. 576 d
- Kalka Mongols, their Country iv. 372 c, 743 a. Their Descent 373 e. Habitations 376 c. Not stout 674 c. Miserable State 694 d, 749 e. Without Laws, or Order 694 a. Poor and nasty 682 b. Way of living ibid c. Women frightful ibid e. Religion 377 a. Khutuktu, or Pope ibid b. Their Lamas 378 e. Their History ibid f. War with the Eluths 381 e. Are defeated 382 f. Protected by the Emperor 383 d. Submit to him 379 e, 380 b. Divided into Classes ibid d. War with the Eluths 381 e. Occasioned by the Khutuktu 382 a. Condition of their Standards 744 e
- Kalka States, Assembly of iv. 704 f. Preparations and Order ibid e. Ceremony of Homage 705 b. Entertainment ibid d. And Presents 706 b. First Assembly 743 d. Ceremony of holding 744 b. Second Assembly 748 f
- Kalka Emperor's Brother iv. 674 a. Pitiful Train ibid b
- Kalka Princes salute the Emperor iv. 714 c. Are feasted ibid a. Princesses, their Visit 708 c
- Kalka, River iv. 373 d
- Kalka-Robbers iv. 687 b
- Kalka Targar, Territory iv. 369 b
- Kalkas Camp iv. 708 d
- Kallama, Port i. 127 d
- Kallavances, Gold Coast ii. 708 b
- Kalle, Lordship iii. 237 e
- Kalmûks iv. 391 d, 406 f. Name uncertain 407 b. Invade Karazm 510 c. Repelled by the Khân ibid. Subdue Little Bokhâria 534 e
- Kalmûk Tartars, of Koko Nor iv. 652 a. Drefs and Dwellings ibid c. Tartar Women 653 b. See Eluths.
- Kalongo, Province iii. 215 d
- Kaltûrû Nor iv. 746 e
- Kalukala, River iii. 263 e
- Kalyete, St. Martin i. 648 c
- Kamalingo ii. 57 e
- Kamaran, Isle i. 98 b, 380 e, 407 f
- Kamar-oddin, an Usurper iv. 535 c. Wars with Timûr ibid e
- Kamarones, Nation iii. 120 d
- Kamarones, River iii. 120 a
- Kambalik, City. See Yalafagan.
- Kambamba, Province iii. 264 e
- Kambaya, Kingdom iv. 616 e
- Kambe, a Dye ii. 307 a
- Kambina, Island i. 322 e, 471 b
- Kamju, or Kam-chew, City iv. 623 d
- Kammanach, Country ii. 628 d
- Kampion, or Kan-chew, City iv. 588 b, 639 d. Vast Images ibid a. Inhabitants, Drefs ibid d. Money, Printing ibid e
- Kamul, City iv. 647 c. See Khamil, Khamul, and Kabul.
- Kanam, Kingdom iv. 616 e
- Kananor, City i. 48 c, 49 b. Factory there 52 a. Fort built 60 f
- Kanara, Coast of i. 29 d
- Kan chew fû iii. 408 e, 544 a, 563 d, 583 b. Described 409 b, iv. 32 d, 55 c, 647 c. Famous Temple ibid c. See Kampion and Kamjû.
- Kandimal, Town i. 242
- Kang-hi, Emperor of China, his State iii. 427 c, 559 a. And Person ibid d. 571 c, 581. His Curiosity 427 f. Letter to Mantzuiker 429 d. Letter and Presents to the Dutch 450 a. His Family 579 b. And Advancement ibid d. Great Abilities ibid f. Justice and Liberality ib. a. Number of Children ibid d. His eldest Son iv. 667 b. His shrewd Remarks iii. 600 b. Sneer on the Pope 601 a. Good Nature ibid d. Strong Reasoning ib. f. Fine Satire 602 c. His Progress iv. 256 f. Through the Provinces ibid c. Journey into Tartary, and Order of his March 364 c. Design therein 665 d. Train and Equipage ibid f. See Verbiest and Gerbillon's Travels. Large Camp 679 d. Small, or Hunting-Camp ibid b. Learns Mathematics 697 a. Studies on the Road 700 d. Keeps his Army in Exercise ibid b. His Arms 707 b. His Strength 708 e. Kills Tigers 710 e. His Dexterity ibid a. Enemy to Superstition 711 e. His own Cook 712 c. Near being shot 713 e. His Vigilance 717 d. Sends Envoys to Kaldan 719 a, 721 a. Bounty to his Army 721 e, 727 d. Thanksgiving Sacrifice on Kaldan's Defeat 723 c. Marches back 724 c. His Studs, Herds, and Flocks 725 d, 726 a
- Kang-hi's eldest Brother iv. 698 f. Prosecuted for Misconduct ibid b. Defence and Sentence ibid d
- Karakatay, Country iv. 646 a
- Kangiu, City iv. 603 b
- Kango, Province iii. 216 c
- Kangula, Pulse iii. 300 a
- Kanjigu, Province iv. 596 b
- Kankli, Tribe iv. 414 c, 556 b
- Kanna, Root iii. 375 a. See Jin-feng.
- Kâht, City iv. 482 a
- Kantel, horrible Mountains of iv. 657 a
- Kantes, Mountain iv. 451 a. T. pafs
- Kanton, described iii. 582 b. F. urb ibid e. How governed Vice-Roy's Feasts 404
- Kantôr, Kingdom
- Kantôr, River
- Kanubi, Town
- Kanvangongo, Lordship
- Kapchaks, or Komans. See Kip
- Kapez, Nation
- Kapinda, Port. See Kabenda.
- Kapot ii. 704 f. See Silk-Cotton
- Kara-hulaku Khân
- Karais, Tribe
- Karakalpaks, or Mankats iv. 540 by Robbing ibid b. Their Kh. ted ibid c. Their Force
- Karakarum, or Karakoram, Capital of Tartary iv. 374 e. When and where built 375 b. Situation 376 a. Same with Ulug-yurt ibid b. City described 565 f. Khân's Palace 566 c. Silver-Tree ibid d, 566 c, 589 b
- Karakatay, or Karakiray iv. 529 e. Country of the Kitan ibid. Empire of 538 b. Destroyed by Jenghiz Khân ibid e, 556 c
- Karakitay, Khân of, conquers Turkestan iv. 537 d
- Karakizit, Province iv. 479 d
- Karakoja, City iv. 622 a
- Kara kosmos, Drink iv. 574 c
- Kara manguni haber Hân iv. 719 d
- Karamania (rather Kafamanfa) King of Guinea i. 16 f
- Karambolas, or Milinbines iv. 293 f
- Kara-moran, or Whang-ho iv. 593 c, 597 f
- Karamûren, River iv. 624 b
- Karanuts, Tribe iv. 416 c
- Karaul, Fortrefs iv. 623 d
- Karawân, Russian, destroyed iv. 697 d
- Karawâns from Tripoli ii. 76 d
- Karayan, or Yunnan iv. 594 c
- Karazan, Province iv. 595 a
- Karazm, Kingdom, Description of, Name and Extent iv. 476 a. Soil and Produce ibid d. Rivers and Lakes 477 b. Provinces 478 a. Towns 480. Inhabitants, Manners and Customs 482 d. Government 485 a. Khân's Authority ibid b, 633 e. Power of the Princes 485 d. Factions in the State ibid e. Forces ibid a. Its Antiquity ibid b. Conquered by the Arabs and Turks ibid c. By Jenghiz Khân 485 b. By the Uzbeks ibid d. History of its Khâns 490 d. Revolutions there 491 b, 495 d, 498 a, 499 a, 513 e. Is divided 492 a, 496 a, 505 b. Inhabitants leave the Country 507 e
- Karazm invaded by the Kalmûks iv. 510 c. Late Revolution there 513 e
- Karazm Shâh iv. 443 d. See Mohammed Karazm Shâh.
- Karazmian, Empire iv. 486 a Karchin,

I N D E X.

- territory iv. 367 b, 740 b
 vince iv. 595 e
 vince iv. 587 e
 be iv. 414 d
 province iv. 516 a
 y iv. 517 c
 Folgia's Union and Con-
 ii. 533 b
 , or Rocks i. 393 d
 iv. 517 d
 its of the Empire iv. 685 d,
 695 b
 iver of i. 595 f, ii. 88 e.
 Trade there ii. 109 f, 116 b
 Kafatshia Orda.
 iv. 540 d. Dress and Arms
 abitations ibid c. Continual
 d d. Trade in Slaves ibid b.
 Religion and Strength ibid d. Their
 Khân limited ibid b
 Kash, or Kesh, City iv. 518 c
 Kâshgar, Kingdom, Bounds, and Extent
 iv. 528 d. See Little Bukhâria.
 Kâshgar, Province iv. 529 c
 Kâshgar, City iv. 528 e
 Kâshil, Town iii. 273 c
 Kâshiu, Fruit iii. 302 b
 Kâshmir, Province iv. 586 d
 Kâshmir, City iv. 656 b. High Moun-
 tains of ibid c. Road thence to Kâsh-
 gar iv. 641 c
 Kâskar. See Kâshgar.
 Kâsnabak, Isle ii. 102 c
 Kâssan, Town, described ii. 178 a, 181 d,
 197 e, 217 d. King of, deposed 184 b
 Kâssanjî, City iii. 318 e
 Kâssankunda ii. 200 a
 Kâsson, Kingdom and Lake ii. 51 e. Rich
 in Mines 74 e
 Katay, or Great Katay iv. 559 b. News
 of 642 a. Inhabitants, their Politeness
 622 c. Emperor's State 625 d. On
 his Throne ibid a. Splendor of the
 Court 626 c. Edict how published
 628 a. Presents to the Ambassadors
 ibid c. Thrown in Hunting ibid a. In-
 formations concerning it 636 a. And
 the Roads thither 637 b. Countries
 beyond 638 a. See Kitay.
 Katayan Politeness iv. 622 c
 Kau's (Dionysius) Description of China
 iv. 3 f
 Kau-chew fû iv. 60 a
 Kau-kyuli, Nation, invade China iv. 323 f.
 King assassinated 324 d. Death revenged
 ibid b
 Kau-tang chew iii. 556 e
 Kau yew chew, described iii. 416 b, 468 b,
 523 c
 Kavar Khân's Conquests iv. 420 f
 Kaverchik Khân iv. 488 c
 Kayat, Name revived iv. 411 b
 Kaydu Khân's Dominions iv. 606 c
 Kaydu Jalays, Tribe iv. 417 d
 Kaye, Town iii. 216 e
 Kay-fong fû iii. 537 d, 584 b, iv. 48 f.
 Inundation there ibid
 Kayllor, Kingdom. See Kayor.
 Kaynu, Isle and Town of ii. 51 d, 71 b
 Kayngul, City iv. 599 a
 Kayor, Kingdom, hereditary ii. 256 e,
 420 b. King of 28 c. Revolution in
 1695, 38 d. Trade of 122 c. Road to
 38 b
 Kayor, Lake ii. 49 e. Attempts to disco-
 ver it 119 b
 Kayre-hata, Mountain iv. 742 a
 Kayre-hojo iv. 746 e
 Kayuk Khân. See Kuyné.
 Ka-yu-tsya iii. 416 a. See Kay-yew-chew.
 Kay-wha fû iv. 67 a
 Kazan Khân iv. 522 a
 Kazegut, Isle ii. 104 b. Safe Trading
 105 b
 Kazelut, Isle ii. 117 d. See Kazegut.
 Kecheng-Tartars iv. 354 b
 Kechiklen, Territory iv. 368 c
 Keeling's (William) Voyage to Bantam,
 1607 i. 312 c
 Keltu, Plain and Pool iv. 718 b
 Ken Khân iv. 556 d. Killed 559 d
 Kenga, Port and Idols iii. 216 b
 Kenkat, Town iv. 556 a
 Kerghis, Tribe iv. 414 b
 Kerlon, or Kerulon, River iv. 573 e, 686 c.
 Its Source, and Course 722 f. Coasted
 745 d
 Kerlonni, River iv. 745 d
 Kerman, City iv. 585 b
 Kesek, Country iii. 215 a
 Kesilrabat, Province iv. 479 b
 Keyzer's (Jacob de) Embassy to China,
 1655, iii. 399 e, 403 d. Journey to
 Pe-king. 406 b
 Kezra Khojah Khân iv. 536 a
 Khaân, or Emperor, Mongol iv. 404 c
 Khamaran, Island. See Kamaran.
 Khamil, Province iv. 529 d
 Khamil, City iv. 530 b. Desert near it
 ibid d
 Khamtours, Hottentots iii. 331 b
 Khamul, Province iv. 588 c. See Khamil.
 Khân, or King, Mongol iv. 380 f, 404 a
 Khâns of ancient Tatars, and Moguls iv.
 407 d, 411 d. Of Monguls in China
 and Tartary 448 c. Of the Kipjaks
 487 a. Of the Uzbeks 488 a. Of
 Karazm 490 c. Of Great Bukhâria
 521 e. Of Kâshgar 534 b
 Khanbalik, or Khanbalu, Capital of Ka-
 tay, described iv. 591 d
 Khân's Palace iv. 591 e. New Palace
 625 b, 627 b. Fired 629 a. See Pe-
 king.
 Khara, near Tor i. 90 d
 Khayuk, City iv. 481 d. Taken by Ab-
 dallah's Troops 501 c. Attacked 509 e.
 And taken 510 c
 Kheshmakran, Kingdom iv. 617 a
 Khesel, River iv. 477 f. Course turned ib. f
 Khifafe, in Arabia i. 100 d
 Khika, Province iv. 479 d
 Khikongo, Trce iii. 304 c
 Khilongo, or Kalongo, Province iii. 213 a
 Khilumbo Test iii. 262 c
 Khirigriquis, Hottentots iii. 327 a
 Khisekko, Tree iii. 304 e
 Khojah Zaffar, besieges Diu i. 93 c. 103 b
 Khojand, famous Siege of iv. 424 c, 518 c
 Khofadan, in Arabia i. 99 a
 Khorasan invaded iv. 425 c
 Khorogauquas, Hottentots iii. 329 d
 Khotam, or Hotom, City iv. 529 a
 Khowarazm. See Karazm.
 Khukhu-hotun, Territory iv. 369 a
 Khukhu-hotun, City iv. 670 e, 726 b.
 750 d. Temples there ibid d. See
 Quey-wha-chin.
 Khutuktû, or Apostolic Vicars iv. 463 a.
 A fighting one 735 c
 Khutuktû, or Pope iv. 372 d. Of the
 Mongols 670 b. His Shape and Dress
 ibid c. Adored as a Deity ibid d.
 State and Carriage 671 b. His Apart-
 ment ibid c. And Successor ibid b
 Khutuktû, or Pope, Kalka iv. 377 b. A-
 dored as a God ibid d. Kind of Ora-
 cle ibid c. Sets-up for himself ibid d.
 No fixed Dwelling 378 b. How he ap-
 pears to the People ibid d. Occasions
 a War 382 a, 675 a. See Grand Kalka
 Lama, and Chepzum Tumba Hutuktû.
 Kidnappers, put to Death i. 483 e, ii.
 689 a
 Kidney-Bean Paste iv. 87 b
 Ki hyen iii. 533 b, 538 a
 Kikere, Fruit iii. 303 a
 Kilfit, Harbour i. 118 b
 Ki-lin, fabulous Bird iv. 312 c
 Kimp-tong, Isle iv. 43 c
 Kin, Nation, subdue the Kitan iv. 325 c.
 Expelled 379 b. By the Mongols ib. d.
 Account of them 434 d. Their Em-
 pire founded 435 a. Invaded by Jen-
 ghiz Khân ibid d. Hard pressed 437 d.
 Buy a Peace 438 a
 Kin-cha, invaded by the Mongols iv. 443 b
 Kin-cha-kyang iv. 451 e. River of Gold
 ibid f
 Kin-chew fû iv. 45 f
 Ki ngan fû iv. 32 a
 Kin-ki, or Golden-Hen iv. 311 c
 Kinkintalas, Province iv. 588 e
 Kin-shan iv. 27 b
 Kin-un-gam fû iii. 409 c
 Kin-wha fû iii. 504 e, iv. 43 c. Siege of
 iii. 505 b
 Kin yang fû iv. 55 a
 Kin-ywen fû iv. 64 a
 King of the Bees ii. 68 a
 King of the Spirits iv. 217 e
 King, or Negro Fish ii. 729 c
 King's Cruelty iii. 92 d
 King's turned Actors i. 515
 King Beggars ii. 468 b
 Kings.

I N D E X.

- Kings. See Street-Kings.
 King chew iii. 527 a, 557 b
 King-fya. See Koxinga.
 King-te ching, Village iv. 30 d. Vastly
 populous ibid e. China-Ware made
 there 31 b. Walls how built 157 c
 King-tong fu iv. 66 c
 King-tu hyen iii. 531 b
 Kiofk, fine one iv. 624 d
 Kipjak, Country, Khâns of iv. 487
 Kipjak, Tribe iv. 409 a, 414 c, 554 a.
 Subdued 427
 Kirin-ula, Government of iv. 351 b. And
 City ibid e. Soil and Produce 351 c
 Kirkir, Lake iv. 749 c
 Kirri, Sticks iii. 369 f
 Ki-shwi hyen iii. 551 c
 Kitan, People of Kitay iv. 434 b. Re-
 volt from the Kin 436 a. Reduce the
 Koreans 325 c. Defeated by them ib. d,
 529 d. See Karakitay.
 Kitay, conquered by the Kin iv. 436 c. Its
 Emperor murdered ibid. The Assassins
 slain 437 b. Ravages of the Mongols
 ibid. The Capital invested ibid e. And
 taken 439 a. Provinces conquered 445 b.
 By Jenghiz Khân 421 c. See Kamy,
 and Karakitay.
 Kite, ravenous ii. 357 c
 Kites, Harpie ii. 133 b. Guinea 722 a
 Kiw-kyew, Emperor's Uncle, his Afflic-
 tion iv. 696 a. Slain 698 e
 Knights of the Urine iii. 355 d
 Knorhan, Bird iii. 382 a
 Koanza, or Quanza, River iii. 235 c, 263 c
 Kobi, or Sha-mo, Defart iv. 373 a. See
 Sandy Defart.
 Kobinam, City iv. 586 b
 Kochin, Cabrael there i. 47 f, 49 e, 52 e.
 Factory settled, Fort built there 55 b
 Kodo Camp iv. 719 d
 Koghertlik, Province iv. 479 e
 Kojand, City iv. 518 c. See Khojand.
 Kokhaquas, Hottentots iii. 327 a
 Ko-king fu iv. 66 f
 Koko Nor, Country iv. 402 e. Extent
 and Bounds 403 a. Subject to the E-
 luths Kolhoti ibid
 Koko Nor, Lake iv. 652 d
 Kola, Fruit, Whidah iii. 57 a. Kongo
 302 b
 Kola, Nuts iii. 153 b
 Kolach, Tree ii. 335 b
 Kolar, Factory ii. 170 a
 Kolben's (Peter) Voyage to the Cape of
 Good Hope iii. 324 d. Account of the
 Cape, and Inhabitants 325
 Kolla iii. 153 c. See Kola Nuts.
 Kollula, Plant ii. 339 c
 Kolmogro, City iv. 637 e
 Kolombo, tributary i. 77 e
 Kolzum, or Red-Sea i. 130 c. Ends in
 two Gulfs 131 d
 Komania, Country iv. 544 c. Its Bounds
 545 b
 Komans, or Kapchaks iv. 554 c
 Komber Manez, Nation ii. 310 f
 Kommani ii. 586 a. See Kommendo.
 Kommendo, Kingdom ii. 385 e, 400 b.
 Gold Mines 584 c, ibid a. Wars there
 586 a. King murdered by the English
 588 f. See Great and Little Kom-
 mendo.
 Kommodo, Isles, near Goa i. 500 c
 Komol, Port i. 119 d
 Komora, or Komoro, Isle i. 344 c, iii.
 391 d
 Komoro, Isles i. 236 f, 256 d, 318 c, iii.
 392 c. Account of i. 338 c
 Komori, or Komorin, Cape i. 238 c,
 425 f. Wrong placed i. 468 d
 Kompas, Negros ii. 434 c
 Koude, Territory iii. 244 c
 Kondolen, River iv. 740 e
 Kondor, Isle iv. 612 d
 Kong chang fu iv. 54 d
 Kong-fu-tse, or Confucius, Life of iv.
 188 b. Birth-Place 50 b. Studies and
 Marriage 189 b. Proposes a Reforma-
 tion ibid c. His Prefement ibid e.
 Refrains his Places ibid b. His virtuous
 Aims 190. Courage and Firmness ib. d.
 Great Modesty ibid f. Death ibid e.
 Sepulchre 191 a. His Person ibid b.
 Morality excellent ibid e. Honours
 paid him ibid b. Noble Family of
 112 f. Palace and Posterity 542 a,
 iii. 541 d
 Kongo, Kingdom, discovered i. 17 c.
 Description of iii. 212 a, 234 a. Bounds
 and Extent ibid. Mountains ibid f. Ri-
 vers 235 a. Provinces 237 f. Inha-
 bitants, Religion 247 b. Manners and
 Customs, Commerce 252 a, 287 c.
 King baptized, renounces Popery i.
 20 a. Its Rise and Progress iii. 287 b.
 Distractions caused thereby 288, & seqq.
 290 a. Losses Ground 291 c. Almost
 quite extinct 292 c. King's Authority
 and State ibid b, 257 a. Revenue 258 c.
 Power and Forces 259 a. Coronation
 ibid. His Funeral 260 d. Magistrates
 Civil and Criminal ibid b. Late King,
 his Person and State 151 c. Dress and
 Carriage 189 d. Crowned by the Mis-
 sioners ibid f. Natural History 298 c
 Kongo. See Ikon Village.
 Kong-ti, City iii. 465 a
 Konnaka, Island i. 120 d
 Kon Nor, or Lake iv. 717 c, 718 d
 Kon Nor, River iv. 702 a
 Kontayki, or Great Lord iv. 404 e. Dig-
 nity elective 405 a. His Residence ib. f.
 Camp curious ibid b. See Zigan Arap-
 tan.
 Kontra Abchin, in Arabia i. 100 b
 Koopmans, Hottentots iii. 329 a
 Kory, Port, in Arabia i. 90 a, 99 b
 Korah, Town ii. 221 b
 Korbi-la-how, Village ii. 556 d
 Korchin, Territory iv. 368 a
 Korea, Kingdom, News of i. 516 c.
 Trade 519 c
 Korea, Description of iv. 340 a. Soil and
 Produce ibid c. Provinces ibid e. In-
 habitants and Character ibid f. Man-
 ners and Customs 342 a. Marriages
 ibid b. Funerals ibid c. Language and
 Writing 343 f. Account of Time ibid.
 Trade and Religion 344 a. Govern-
 ment 345 b. Prospect of Korea 353 b.
 Wall securing it ibid. King tributary
 345 c. Yet absolute ibid f. Chief Offi-
 cers ibid a, ibid f. State in Public ibid c.
 Forces, Shipping, Revenue 346 b
 Korea, History and Revolutions of iv.
 322 b. Once subject to China ibid d.
 Races of Kings ibid f. Made tributary
 to China 321 f, 325 c. And the Kitan
 ibid. New Revolution 326 b. Inva-
 ded by the Japanese ibid a. Assisted by
 China ibid d. King's Petition to the
 Emperor 328 c. Made tributary to
 Jenghiz Khân 445 a
 Korea, or Corfe, Cape i. 146 e. See
 Cape-Corfe.
 Koree, the Hottentot iii. 347 a
 Kormatin i. 173 f, 386, ii. 385 a. The
 Castle 401 f. See Great and Little Kor-
 mantin.
 Kormantin-Apple ii. 706 c
 Kornaka, Island i. 120 e
 Korondol, in Arabia i. 101 d
 Koros, Sauce ii. 437 d
 Kolhoti-Eluths conquer Tibet iv. 466 a
 Kofir, City, burnt i. 108 c. Bad Port
 122 c
 Kotam, Province iv. 587 a. See Khotam.
 Kotan, City iv. 645 a
 Kotan, Isle i. 493 d
 Koto, Kingdom, described iii. 2 a. Trade,
 Inhabitants ibid e. Religion 3 a
 Koto, or Verhû, City iii. 2 b
 Kotrow, Village ii. 556 d
 Koulain-ba, Village iii. 5 a
 Koulam, Kingdom iv. 616 a
 Koulam, Factory, settled i. 55 e
 Koussar, Port, in the Gambia ii. 200 d
 Kovangongo, Lordship iii. 237 f
 Kower, described ii. 217 b
 Kowri, Shells ii. 123 d
 Koxinga's Attempt iii. 415 a. Opposes
 the Tartars 433 a. Takes Tay-wan
 ibid b, iv. 39 d. Conquers Formosa
 439 d. Attempts Manilla 440 a. His
 Cruelty ib. c. Offers to the Dutch 444 f.
 His Condition 448 b
 Koyganzu, City. iv. 597 b, 598 d
 Koylak, City iv. 557 a
 Kranganor burnt i. 57 b
 Kratzihet. See Shungar.
 Krikke, Town iii. 116 e
 Kubalos, or Fisher-Birds ii. 196 e, 359 b
 Kubit Sharif, in Ambia i. 98 c
 Kublay Khân, his Character iv. 605 c.
 Reduces

I N D E X.

Reduces Nayan 606 b. His Policy iv. 607 c. Why not converted ibid e. Rewards his Officers ibid b. Wives and Sons 608 a. Birth-Day ibid c. Homage and Respect 609 a. Care of his People 610 a. Charities ibid d. Badges of his Officers 607 c. His Revenue 602 c

Kucha, Town iv. 646 c

Kū-ching hyen iii. 419 a

Kuchluk taken iv. 421 c, 440 c. And put to Death 422 a, 442 a

Kudon, Lake iv. 742 e

Kuigan, Province iv. 479 c

Kuku-hotun. See Khukhu-hotun.

Kulon, or Dalay, Lake iv. 744 e

Kumbo, Kingdom ii. 168 c

Kumkala, Town iv. 482 a

Kumkant, Province iv. 479 f

Kunali Markar, Pirate, his cruel Mirth i. 81 f

Kun-kin, Province iv. 593 a

Kunkurats, Tribe iv. 416 b

Kū-pe-kew, Gate of the Great Wall iv. 682 b, 683 d, 711 e

Kū-pe-kew, Valley iv. 701 e

Kura-han-ulen, Lake iv. 376 b

Kūrbali, River ii. 113 b

Kūrbali, Village ii. 112 e

Kurbambey ii. 203 d

Kurbari, or Jerayba-Tree ii. 332 d

Kurcha-han, Nor iv. 718 e

Kuriat taken and burned i. 64 a

Kurkir, River iv. 733 c

Kurkuri, River iv. 685 a

Kurlas, Tribe and Branches iv. 416 d

Kushanji Khān iv. 524 a

Ku-shau, Town iv. 732

Kū-shu-Tree, yields Size iv. 298 b

Kuskus, or Kuskush, Negro Food ii. 272 d. How made 339 d

Kūssana, Residence of the King of Wooly ii. 200 b

Kūssone Flat ii. 205 e

Kutan-hojo iv. 737 d

Kuttejar described ii. 170 d, 227 c. Factory 198 e, 206 e

Kuturihu-pūlak iv. 742 b

Ku-tsing fū iv. 66 e

Kayne, or Keyuk Khān iv. 545 a. His Orda ibid c. Magnificent Assembly ibid f. His Enthronement 546 b. Person and Character ibid d. Letter to the Pope ibid

Kuzin, Province iv. 516 a

Kya-hing fū iii. 465 b, 520 c, iv. 41 b

Kya-kya, Village iii. 417 b

Kya-kyang hyen iii. 409 e

Kyang, River, Course of iii. 539 c, iv. 599 b. See Yang-tse-kyang.

Kyang-chew iii. 535 e

Kyang-nan, Province, described iii. 520 e, iv. 124 b

Kyang si, Province, described iv. 30 a

Kyay hyew hyen iii. 533 d

Vol. IV. No 163.

Kyen-chang fū iv. 31 b

Kyen-ning fū, described iii. 462 d, iv. 34 c

Kye-shwi hyen iii. 409 d

Kyew-kyang fū iii. 543 c, iv. 31 a

Kyo-few hyen, Birth-Place of Confucius iv. 50 b

Kyu-chew fū iii. 463 d, iv. 43 d

Kyu kyang fū iii. 562 e

Kyun-chew fū iv. 60 f

L.

LABADDE, Kingdom ii. 620 b

Labat's (Jean Baptist) Relation of Africa ii. 1. Conduct in the Work 28 d. Account of Sierra Leona 321 c

Labatakka, taken by the Dutch i. 327 b

Ladak, Fortrefs iv. 657 e

Laghate, Bay i. 660 e

Lagoa, River i. 204 b

Lagos, River iii. 91 d

Lagua i. 172 e

Laguna, City i. 186 d, 540 a

Laguyo ii. 612 a

La-ho, or La-how, Cape ii. 395 a, 556 c. See Allow.

Lak, Kingdom iv. 616

Lake Tong-ting iv. 46 a. Remarkable one 48 e. Vast one, Tartary 557 f. End of it 559 a. Another there 587 a

Lake, of Stars iv. 452 d

Lakes, of China iv. 72 d

La-ki, surprizing Bird iv. 312 e

Lama-Bonzas iv. 220 e

Lama-Imposture iv. 717 b

Lamas, or Priests, Tibet iv. 454 b. Their Hierarchy 464 a. Habit honourable ibid d. Numbers and Rules ibid e. Character misrepresented ibid a. Conceal their Religion 465 a. Those called Mong-fang ibid c. Those in China ibid e. Encouraged, and why 466 a. Factions of the Red and Yellow Hats ibid b. Impose on the Emperor 467 d. Encouraged in China 465 e

Lamas of Tartary iv. 371 b, 378 e. S. Company of 670 e

Lamb (Bullfinch) taken Prisoner ii. 479 f. His Account of the Dahomeys 482 a. Account of him 489 c, 496, 497

Lamb Wine iv. 87 b

Lambaya, Road to ii. 38 a

Lambri, Province iv. 613 c

Lamiae, or Sword-Fish ii. 361 a

Lamo submits i. 62 d

Lamo-li-shwi, Flowering-Tree iv. 304 c

Lampons, Assassins i. 290 c

Lamve, Flowering-Tree iv. 303 d

Lancaster's (James) Voyage to the East-Indies i. 235, 262 c

Lancerotta, Isle i. 140 c. See Lanzarota.

Lan chew iv. 55 b

Lands levelled, China iv. 122 a. How let 123 c

Land of Darknes iv. 607 a

Land-Crabs, Guinea ii. 726 d

Lang and Pwey, Animal iv. 315 f

Langa, Nation iv. 558 d

Lange's (Laurence) Travels in China, 1717, iii. 575 c

Language, Quoja ii. 537 b. At Sestro 546 c. The Pepper-Coast 552 a. Ivory-Coast 561 d. Ardrah iii. 84 a. Gabon 125 b. Angola 277 b. Hottentot 349 e

Language, Chinese, differs from all others iv. 192 e. Words not sung 193 d. A Character for each ibid. Dialects 195 a. Easy to learn 196 a. Soon acquired iii. 503 a. Pronunciation iv. 197 c. Table of Words ibid

Language, of Fo-kyen iv. 33 b. Yunnan 65 a. The Mysau-tse 70 f. Korea 343 f. Yupi, or Fiatta 354 a, 358 b. Manchew 359 d. Mongol 369 e. Eluth 400 a. Uzbek 420 e. Tibet 457 e. Si-fan 470 e. Bukhar 532 d

Languages, European, censured iv. 361 d. And vindicated ibid a

Lan-ho, River iv. 681 c, 683 e, 740 e

Langur, Mountain iv. 653 d

Lanthorns, Feast of iv. 98 d

Lanthorns, described iv. 98 e

Lan-ton-swa, Fort iii. 437 d

Lantor, Isle i. 323 e

Lan-tfan, River iv. 451 d

Lan-wha, Flower iv. 304 e

Lanzarota, Island, and Town, taken by the English i. 546 b. Old Inhabitants 547 b. See Lancerota.

Lapis-Armenus, China iv. 309 a

Lapis-Lazuli, Quarries iv. 519 c

La-Praya. See Praya.

Lari, Village ii. 586 c

Lassa, or Barantola, Kingdom, its different Names iv. 455 b, 652 d, 658 e. Bounds and Extent 456 a. Cities and Towns ibid d. Inhabitants, Shape, and Dress ibid. Very slovenly 457 b. Language ibid e. Soil and Produce ibid c

Lassa, City. See Tonker.

Latabi, Country ii. 628 a

Latinier, Tree ii. 329 d

Latitude and Longitude. See Tables of Latitude and Longitude.

Lauratavi, City i. 446 d

Lau-tse, History of iv. 205 d. Life and Death 206 b. Vanity and Folly ib. f

Law-Proceedings, Gold-Coast ii. 686 b

Law Suits, Kongo iii. 261 c. See Causes.

Laws, Chinese iv. 184 e

Lawrence, River iii. 338 a

Lawyers none, Gold-Coast ii. 688 c

Lay. See Alampi.

Lay-chew fū iv. 51 e

Layda ii. 50 d

Lazinefs, Hottentot iii. 348 d

Leach (Captain John) ii. 224 e, 228. His Map of the Gambia 209 d

5 I Learn.

INDEX.

Learning, Tribunal for iv. 274 e
 Ledo, Cape ii. 311 d. See Tagrin.
 Legartos. See Alligator.
 Legebalus, Isle iv. 617 b. See Isle of Women.
 Leh iv. 657 e. See Ladak, Fortrefs.
 Lelunda, River iii. 235 b
 Lemain ii. 198 c
 Lemba, King of Kongo's Residence iii. 189 b, 247
 Lemon-Tree ii. 334 c. Gold-Coast 705 c
 Lemons, Kongo iii. 302 c. China iv. 291 b
 Lemon-Water made i. 314 c
 Lempta, River iii. 115 b
 Lent-Fast, Bukhar iv. 533 c
 Leo's Report of the Niger ii. 52 e
 Leopard ii. 344 a. At the Cape iii. 377 c.
 One Slain iv. 702 d
 Leopard-Hunting, Loango iii. 228 e
 Leprous People ii. 547 f
 Lefghi, Nation iv. 569 f
 Letter of the King of Firando i. 495 c
 Letter, the Emperor's, Ceremony of opening iii. 451 c. Of sending 548 a
 Li, Doctrine of iv. 222 c
 Libations, Mongol iv. 575 d
 Libengo, River iii. 235 a
 Liberty, Isle of, near Cape de Verde i. 242 e
 Lice eaten iii. 352 e
 Licentiate, Degree of, China iv. 116 e.
 Much honoured 118 b
 Li chi, Fruit iv. 33 a, 292 a
 Lictors, Chinese iv. 278 c
 Liedo, Cape. See Tagrin.
 Lies, pious iii. 284 e
 Life, Principles of iv. 174 b. Canals of 175 c
 Lightning, Mischief by ii. 213 d. Cause of 326 a. Effects 701 b
 Lignum-Aloes i. 502 c. See Aloes.
 Li-ki, Book iv. 187 b
 Li-kyang-tu fu iv. 67 b
 Lime used as Manure iv. 121 e
 Lime-Trees ii. 334 c
 Linen, China iv. 140 c. See Incombustible Linen.
 Lingceiven, City iii. 409 f
 Linghin, River ii. 116 d
 Ling-ngan fu iv. 66
 Ling-she hyen iii. 534 b
 Ling-tau fu iv. 54 e
 Lin-kyang fu iv. 31 e
 Linschoten's (John Huighen Van) English cruising Voyages i. 225
 Lin-tin chew, described iii. 418 d, 471 e
 Lin-whi hyen iii. 555 d
 Lion, described ii. 340 b. Worsted by a Goat 342 d. At Kongo iii. 311 b. At the Cape 377 b. Gallant Exploit ib. e.
 One killed ii. 24, 67 f. None in China. iv. 313 a. See Sea-Lion.
 Lion-Hill iii. 333 e
 Li-pa fu, Province. See Pe-che-li.
 Lisbon, City iii. 168 a
 Literati Nobility, China iv. 114 c. Edu-

cation. Their Compositions ib. f, 115 a.
 Examinations ibid e. Penalties 116 a.
 Degrees taken ibid e. Their Increase 117 f. Graduates how honoured 118 d.
 Their Carriage 119 b. Sects of 221 c, 223 e
 Little Akkra ii. 617 a
 Little Barku ii. 614 c
 Little Bukharia, or Káshgar iv. 526 a.
 Materials for the Geography and History ibid e. Names and Extent 527 c.
 Mines ibid. d. Provinces 528 b. Inhabitants 530 d. See Bukhars. All Religions tolerated 532 b. Government 533 e. Revolutions 534 e. Subject to the Kalmúks ibid
 Little Kamerones, River iii. 119 e
 Little Kommendo ii. 584 b. Forts there 585 a
 Little Kormantin ii. 610 b
 Little Popo, Kingdom, described iii. 3 a.
 Inhabitants 4 d
 Little Sefiro, or Sefios ii. 394 e, 549 b
 Little Tibet, or Beladistan iv. 452 e. Extent and Produce 453 b
 Lizard ii. 353 b, 432, 719 d. See Jew-ting.
 Loadstone, China iv. 309 f. Leath for cutting it 310 b
 Loanda, Island iii. 202 c. Described 266 a
 Loanda, Province iii. 265 a
 Loanda, City, described iii. 265 a. Taken by the Dutch 267 d. Yielded by Treaty 268 b. Money there 275 c. Inhabitants 269 e. Women Ternagants 270 b. State in Public ibid d
 Loangiri, Province iii. 212 c
 Loango, Kingdom, described iii. 212 c.
 Natural History 215 a. Grain and Vegetables 219 b. Beasts and Fish 220 b. Inhabitants, Dress ibid e. Manners and Customs 221. White Men ibid. Manufactures ibid. Commerce 202 e. Government, ancient State 223 e. King revered as God ibid. His Power 224 e. Officers of State ibid b. Inheritance Royal 225 d. Death to see him drink 226 d. His Throne 227 b. State in Public ibid a. How saluted 228 b. His Dwarf ibid f. His Funeral 229 b. Religion ibid. Mokissos, or Images ibid. Opinion about the Soul 230 d. Public Devotions 232 f
 Loango, Town, described iii. 215 a
 Loango-mongo, Province iii. 212 c
 Lobo, Port i. 648 b, 649 a
 Locusts ii. 354 d. Swarms of i. 580 c, ii. 67 c, iii. 420 d, iv. 313 a
 Locust-Tree ii. 331 b
 Logic, Chinese iv. 181 e
 Lok's (John) Voyage to Guinea i. 144 a, 176 d
 Long-ju-tsu, Tree iv. 306 a
 Long-ngan fu iv. 57 b
 Longo, Town iii. 137 d

Long-yen, Fruit
 Long-Tongue, Bird
 Lop, City, and Defart
 Lope-Gonfalvo, Cape ii.
 Lopez, Cape. See Lope-O
 Lopez's (Edward) Voya 1578,
 Lot, Places in China dist 253 a. Frauds in Dr Pleasant Passage
 Lots, Drawing of, China
 Louis, Isle St. and Port 47 e
 Lovato and Quintingo, Lordships iii. 238 c
 Loyer's (Godfrey) Voyage to Ifini, 1701, ii. 417
 Loze, River iii. 235 e
 Lu-chay, People iv. 70 b
 Lucia, Island St. i. 498 e, 671 f
 Luen, River, runs contrary Ways iii. 418 d
 Lukala, or Luoila, River iii. 263 e, 264 e
 Lukapara i. 433 e
 Lû-kew-kyau iii. 529 d
 Luko, Grain iii. 300 d
 Lumakhe, or Zimbos-Shells iii. 314 d
 Lû-ngan fu iv. 52 f
 Lun-yu, Book iv. 187 e
 Lutes, Negro ii. 277 d. Kongo iii. 249 d
 Luumbengo, or Wolves iii. 311 e. None in Sogno ibid a
 Luxury, ruinous Effects ii. 488 b
 Lu-zu, a Chinese Saint iii. 407 e
 Lwi-chew fu iv. 60 e
 Lyang-kyang hyen iii. 529 b
 Lyau, Nation. See Sitan and Kitan.
 Lyau, River iv. 740 c
 Lyau-tong, Kingdom. See Western Lyau. Korea subject to it iv. 323 c. Attacked by the Koreans 324 b. Conquests there 438 d
 Lyau-tong, Province iv. 363 f. See Shinyang.
 Lyen-chew fu iv. 60 d
 Lyen-wha, Flower iv. 304 e
 Lyew-chew fu iv. 63 f
 Lyew-ko's Fidelity iv. 439 b
 Lying in Men iv. 595 a
 Lyu-chew fu iii. 542 d, 562 c, iv. 28 e

M.

MABOKKHE TREE iii. 302 e
 Macham discovers Madera i. 567
 Macham's Town i. 557 b. His Tomb. 570 c
 Machin. See Macham.
 Machian, Isle i. 473 b. Strength and Riches 477 f. Taken by the Dutch 500 b
 Machma, Town and Port i. 496 b
 Machoran, or Horn Fish. ii. 731 a
 Mackarel, Guinea ii. 729 e
 Madagascar, Isle i. 62 c, 236 d, 265 a, 332 e, 348 e, 392 a, 452 d, iii. 390 a
 Madai-

I N D E X.

- Magassar, and Mada-
razi.
b. 142 b, 144 b,
of 556 d. Farther
565. Trade and
562, 575
i. 648 a, 649 d
iii. 34 c
erbro ii. 379 a
i. 322 a
- Magassar, River.
39 d. English be-
trayed here
Magadoxa, Coast
i. 455 a
Magalhaen's (Gabriel) Relation of China
iv. 2 b. Account of it, and its Author
ibid. See Magellan.
Magellan's Passage, or Streights i. 78 e,
196 a, 526 c
Magassar, or Madaigaskar iv. 617 a
Magisilan, Coast of i. 425 a
Magistrates, Chinese, preach and instruct
iv. 259 b
Magnanimity, Chinese iii. 503 b
Magnika, or Magnice, River iii. 395 d
Maguiba, River ii. 521 f
Mahamet Ghâzi, slain iv. 493 c
Mahmûd, King of Kambaya, besieges Diu
i. 132 e
iv. 57 b
Maire's (Sieur le) Voyage to Canary-Isles,
1682 ii. 248
Maiz, or Great Milhio ii. 339 a, 709 b
Maiz-Bread ii. 710 b
Malformosa ii. 112 d
Makau, City iii. 404 b, 547 b. Besieged
497 b. The Dutch baffled ibid d. Si-
tuation of iv. 59 e. Portuguese there
iii. 508 b. Abject State of ibid e.
Their wicked Actions 509 a. Strength
and Forts 510 c
Makkassar, Isle i. 505 a
Malabar, Coast of i. 29 d
Malabar, Country iv. 614 e. King's State
ibid d. Customs, Religion 615 b
Malabar, Kingdom iv. 616 c
Malaga, City iii. 162 d
Malaghetta, or Pepper Coast, described
ii. 382 f, 520 d, 548 f. The Inhabi-
tants 552 d
Malakka discovered i. 70 d. Described
72 f. Attacked by the King of Siam
73 d. Taken by Albuquerque ibid.
Attacked by Javans 75 a. In Danger
77 d. Affairs of 84 d, 238 b
Malays, People ii. 498 c. Account of iii.
54 c
Malediv, Islands i. 256 c. Right Channel
257 a
Malagos iii. 382 d. See Cormorant.
Malegentes, Coast ii. 553 c
Malek Azz, Lord of Diu i. 68 a
Maliapor, Town i. 430 b
- Ma-lin, great Village iii. 522 b
Malinkûps, Natives of Bambuk ii. 73 e
Malmsey-Wine i. 561 c
Malley ii. 197 b. See River-Horses.
Mamo-Tree ii. 335 a
Man-Ape, China iv. 315 c
Man-Bear, China iv. 314 c
Manatea, or Sea-Cow ii. 317 b
Manchew-Tartars, Country iv. 350 a,
357 f. Extent and Cities 358 a. Their
Religion 358 a. And Persons 359 c. Lan-
guage ibid d. Care to preserve it ibid e.
Very copious 360 h. Characters and
Writings ibid c. Its Defects 361 d.
Few borrowed Words 362 c
Mandananza, Tree ii. 335 c
Mandarins bastonadoed iv. 279 c. See
Quân.
Mandarin-Fool iv. 225 a
Mandeville (Sir John) iv. 620 d, 542 c.
Fabulous Travels ibid a
Mandingo, Kingdom of ii. 73 f
Mandingos of Bambuk ii. 73 e. Of Ga-
lam ibid c. Manners and Customs
265 b. Diseases and Physic 266 d.
Degrees of Nobility 267 c. Language
289 b
Mandioka. See Manjok Root.
Mandois, Pulse iii. 300 c
Mandrill ii. 718 d. Shape almost human
719 d. Kind of iii. 218 b
Man-Eaters ii. 395 f. Reality of 485 d.
Proved from Facts 486 a, 561 a. See
Cannibals.
Manfro, or Manfrow, Hill ii. 577 a. Town
604 c
Mangalor burned i. 80 f
Mango-Hill, or Devil's-Mount ii. 613 a
Mangrove-Trees ii. 322 d
Mangu Khân's Person iv. 560 d. Pre-
tended Baptism 562 c. His Bounty
564 a. And Progress ibid c. Proposes
a religious Dispute 567 b. Centures
the Christians ibid c. His Justice 578 b.
Letter to St. Louis ibid d
Mangrove, good Port iv. 481 a, 632 e.
Bad People ibid e
Manjagar ii. 181 e
Manji, Province iv. 598 c. Conquest of
603 d
Manjok Root ii. 338 e, iii. 300 e
Manilla, threatened by Koxinga iii. 440 a.
Manillas, or Jewels ii. 561 b
Mankanet, Town ii. 51 c. Troubles there
156 e
Mankats. See Karakalpaks.
Mankishlak iv. 482 b. Excellent Port
ibid
Manku, River ii. 558 d
Manfas, or Negro-Kings ii. 267 a
Manse, Nation iv. 565 c
Manufactures, Kongo iii. 251 c
Manures of Ordure iv. 121 c. Hair and
Lime ibid e
Maomingan, Territory iv. 369 c
- Map of China, its Accuracy iv. 1. Of
Tartary 349 d. Of Korea 353 d.
How far accurate ibid e. Of Tibet
450 b. Its Imperfections ibid c. Of
the Bukharias 518 e, 526 a. Of the
World, by Polo 582 b
Maramba, Idol iii. 214 b
Maranga, Kingdom iv. 654 a
Marate, described i. 115 a
Marble, Kongo iii. 299 a. Of the Cape
373 c. China iv. 309 c. Quarries
749 d
Marble, or Jasper iv. 645 c
Marbled-China iv. 152 b
Marbât, or Priest. See Priests. Death
and Burial ii. 184 a, 302 c
Marbât Impostor ii. 287 d
Marbûts, or Marabouts, Republic of ii.
70 d
Marchais (Chevalier des) discovers Galam
ii. 62 e. Voyage to Guinea, in 1725,
457 b
Marchasite, of Mayo i. 645 e
Mares, how milked iv. 575 a. Consecra-
tion of 577 e
Mares-Flesh, eaten iv. 86 f
Maria, Isle St. i. 276 d, 528 d
Marigot, or River ii. 127 c
Marikko, Dutch Fort i. 478 f
Markats, Tribe iv. 417 f
Markets, Ardrah iii. 82 e. Gold-Coast
ii. 652 d
Marrah Road i. 309 e
Marriage, prohibited Degrees of ii. 34 f
Marriages, Ardrah iii. 83 a. Negro ii.
273 b. Quoja 535 b. At Sestro 545 a.
Gold-Coast 639 c. Whidah iii. 18 b.
Benin 96 e. Loango 221 b. Kongo
252 b. Cohabiting on Trial ibid d.
Angola 276 b. Hottentots 356 b.
Bukhar iv. 531 a. China 87 d. Second
Marriages 89 d. Formosa 37 f. Korea
342 b. Mongol 371 a, 575 c
Marriage of the Dead iv. 604 d
Married-Priests, Korea iv. 344 e
Marseilles, City iii. 164 e
Marsengen, Castle iv. 571 b
Martens, Tibet iv. 457 d
Marteques iii. 164 d
Martinus (Martin) Atlas Sinensis iv. 1 b.
His Death iii. 437 e
Marâ, City iv. 427 c. Taken and plun-
dered ibid
Mary, her miraculous Conception iv. 532 e
Mary's, Island St. i. 211 a, 265 d
Mary's Harbour iii. 390 e
Mary, River St. i. 598 e
Mascarenhas iii. 391 d. See Bourbon Isle.
Maskat reduced i. 64 e
Masquerades, Japan i. 510 a
Massacres iv. 506 a, 597 e, 510 c.
Massamamballa, Pulse iii. 300 b
Massander, Isle iii. 263 c
Massanga, Pulse iii. 380 b
Massin-

I N D E X.

- Mafungan, Province and City iii. 264 b.
 King's Residence ibid d
 Mafua, described i. 112 b, 128 d
 Maulipatan, Road i. 431 c. Town 443 c
 Mats, a Standard in Trade ii. 283 c
 Mataman Coast iii. 201 d
 Matamba, Kingdom iii. 318 b
 Mathematics, Court of iv. 271 a. Chi-
 nese ignorant in 172 c.
 Matimbas, Dwarfs iii. 215 b
 Matlock-Tar, Hill ii. 203 a
 Matombe-Tree iii. 219 d
 Mat-makers, Hottentot iii. 364 f
 Mattalona iii. 164 a
 Mau-cha, or Imperial-Tea iv. 300 a
 Mauritius, Isle i. 330 f
 Mayah ii. 522 b. See Maffah, River.
 Mawara'nahr conquered iv. 442 e, 513 c.
 See Great Bukharia.
 Mayo, or May-Island i. 188 b, 600 a.
 Described 638 b. Inhabitants 642
 Mayomba, Province iii. 213 a. Bay and
 Port ibid b. The Town ibid d
 Mayotta, Isle iii. 391 e
 Mazingoins, River ii. 127 c
 Meal-Fish iv. 316 f
 Meal-Tree, Quang si iv. 63 f
 Mear Fish i. 633 e
 Meas, River iii. 115 b
 Measures, Chinese iv. 136 e
 Mechanics, Chinese, great Artists iv. 137 a
 Medicine, China iv. 174 f. Body Divi-
 sion of ibid. Compared to a Lute ib. e.
 Canals of Life 175 c
 Medicines, China iv. 176 b. Chiefly Sim-
 ples ibid
 Medinah, City, in Arabia i. 100 a
 Mein, Kingdom, Conquest of iv. 595 e.
 Description 596 d
 Melinda, City i. 27 a, 42 f, 62 d. See
 Shoals of Melinda.
 Melli, Empire i. 578 b
 Melons, Kongo iii. 301 c. China iv.
 291 d. Karazm 476 e
 Men with one Leg iv. 549 c
 Menage, Isle ii. 50 a
 Meng-tse, Book of iv. 188 b
 Mengu Timur Khan iv. 487 d
 Menfurado, Cape i. 145 g, 168 f. See
 Mesurado.
 Merchants, Chinese iv. 123 d. Fit for
 Trade ibid. Accused of over-reaching
 ibid f
 Merchants. See Female Merchants.
 Merghen, City iv. 356 b
 Mermaid, described iii. 236 b, 315 c.
 Medicinal Bone ibid a. How taken
 316 a
 Merolla's (Jerom) Voyage to Brazil and
 Angola, 1682, iii. 166 b. Journey to
 Sogno 171 b. Voyage to Kakongo
 182 b. Journey to Kongo 187 a
 Messiah, expected at Achin i. 260 d
 Mesurado, Cape i. 598 b, ii. 380 d, 392 d,
 447 e, 461 d, 476 e, 524 c. And River
 525 e. Name whence ibid d. See Men-
 furado.
 Mesurado, Kingdom, and People ii. 520 b
 Metempsychosis iv. 214 a. See Transmi-
 gration.
 Meteor iii. 542 e
 Mey-lin, Mountain iii. 564 d
 Mezzabarba's (Charles Ambrose) Legation
 to China iii. 584. His Audiences 593.
 Farce acted with him 598
 Miako, great City i. 490 c
 Mice, Gold-Coast ii. 717 c
 Michael, Isle St. Governor taken i. 196 e,
 209 b, 251 a. Earthquake there 232 c
 Michelburne's (Sir Edward) Voyage to
 Bantam, 1604 i. 306
 Middleton's (David) Voyage to Bantam,
 1607, i. 332 a. To Java, 1609, 351 a.
 His Death 274 d
 Middleton's (Henry) Voyage to East-India,
 1604, i. 279 a. To the Red-Sea, 1610,
 360 b, 299 c. Seized by the Turks 364,
 401. Escape 376. And Revenge 377, 388
 Mignamigga, Tree iii. 404 d
 Mikaiya, in Arabia i. 97 b
 Milhio ii. 709 b
 Milinbines, Fruit iv. 293 f
 Mille, Tree ii. 335 e
 Millepedes, or Hoglice ii. 727 a
 Millet, or Maex ii. 339 c
 Millet-Bread ii. 710 c
 Millet, or small Milhio ii. 709 c
 Min, River, dangerous Passage iii. 461 c
 Mina (Fort or Castle del) projected i. 16 d.
 And built 17 c. Occurrences 146 e,
 158 b, 163 d, 168 a, 200 e, ii. 398 c,
 400 c, 455 c, 478 b. Taken by the
 Dutch 572 c. Town and Castle de-
 scribed 589 e, 590 a. Its Territories
 and Gold-Mines 592 a. Dutch Go-
 vernment 594, iii. 106 e. See George
 del Mina.
 Mindanaa, discovered i. 85 d
 Mines of Kongo, Enquiry iii. 292 e. See
 under the respective Metals.
 Mines blown-up i. 555 e
 Minerals, Shen-fi iv. 53 f
 Min-tsing, City iii. 461 b
 Miracle, Negro ii. 504 a. Lying ones
 iii. 165, 188 a, 284 b, 506 b, iv. 616 a
 Miracles, forged by Jesuits iv. 231 d. Ex-
 posed by a Missioner iii. 506 b
 Mirrone-Tree iii. 302 e
 Misurado, Cape. See Menfurado.
 Mithery-Tree ii. 333 e
 Mission, Romish, to Guinea ii. 418 c.
 Whidah, Attempts iii. 28 a. To Chi-
 na, its Rise and Progress iv. 228.
 Thrives 232 a, 234 b. Ruined at last
 ibid e.—French Jesuits 232 e. Re-
 ceived at Court 233 a. To Kongo iii.
 293 a. Loango and Angoy 296 d.
 Katay iv. 652 a. Tartary 572 b. Re-
 mark upon 579 b. Capuchin in Tibet.
 See Horace de la Penna.
 Missioner, Pride of iii. 503 c. And Treach-
 ery ibid e
 Missioners Privileges iii. 143 b. Duped
 173 d. Their Insincerity iv. 223 e.
 Negligence 465 b. Gross Imposture
 460 c
 Missioners, Kongo, their Arrogance iii.
 178 d, 179 a. Arguments 178 b. Ex-
 communicate the Count 179 c. Forge
 Miracles 181 b. One poisoned by the
 Vicar-General 185 c. Villany of an-
 other 187 b. Conquers a Witch 192 f.
 Quarrels among them 195 d. Num-
 bers of Conversions ibid b. Two ill-
 treated 293 c. Expelled Sogno ibid d.
 Method of propagating their Supersti-
 tions 296 b. Their Sufferings ibid e,
 297 c. How supported ibid b
 Missioners informed against iii. 504 c.
 And imprisoned ibid. Emperor's Order
 505 d. Disputes about the Chinese Ce-
 remonies 585 c. Audience of the Em-
 peror 581 b. Their first Admission in
 China ibid d, iv. 229 a. Are condem-
 ned to die 231 b. And pardoned ibid.
 Accused of Disputes and Contradictions
 by Kang hi iii. 596 d. Pardoned by
 the Emperor 598 c. His Decree against
 them 599 d. Two imprisoned 600 c.
 Their Firmness 603 c. One punished
 ibid b. All banished China 605 d
 Missioners sent to Tartary iv. 620 d. By
 the Popes 621 b
 Misurado, Cape. See Menfurado.
 Mitomba, River ii. 322 c
 Mi-yung hyen, City iv. 682 d
 Mochiama, Isle iii. 263 d
 Mock-Fight ii. 653 e
 Mock-Fights, Hottentot iii. 370 a
 Modaffer-abad, Port i. 93 c
 Modesty of Ali Soltan iv. 498 a
 Mogha, Isle ii. 46 b
 Mogols, Empire of iv. 654 b
 Mogul Empire, its Origin iv. 408 c. Is
 divided 409 e. Destroyed by the Ta-
 tars 410 a. Their Captivity and Deli-
 verance ibid d. Destroy the Tatar Em-
 pire ibid b. Their Conquests 411 e
 Mohammed (Soltan) Karazm Shah iv.
 422 c. Breaks the Peace ibid a. In-
 vaded by Jenghiz Khan ibid d. His
 Distress and Death 426 e. See Karazm
 Shah.
 Mohammedan Conquests i. 71 c. Kind-
 ness 368 a
 Mohammedans in China iv. 228 b
 Mo-hay-tu iv. 726 d
 Mohilla, or Moyella, Isle iii. 391 e
 Mokha, in Arabia i. 97 c. The Road
 346 c. The Port 343 c, 363 c, 400 e,
 458 b. Turkish Treachery 364 c. City
 described 374 c. Its Strength 467 a.
 Weights 463 d
 Mokios, or Images, Power of iii. 229 b.
 How consecrated 230 f. The most
 noted

I N D E X.

- noted 232 a, 282 d. Destroyed, Kongo 290 c
Moko, Town iii. 116 e
Mokokko, King of, whimsical Story iii. 191 d
Mokrib Khân, trades with the English i. 384, 414 b
Molls, Fort iii. 268 b
Molukko, Islands, described i. 78 c. Disorders there 82 c. Affairs of 84 d, 333, 351 b, 505 c. State of 477 d
Mo-lyen, flowering-Tree iv. 303 b
Mombassa, Isle and City, described i. 26 d, iii. 388 f. Taken and burnt i. 60 c, 80 e. Made tributary 56 b
Mompa, Country ii. 625 e
Mompine, Hill and Cape i. 433 f
Mona, Island i. 240 e. Lancaster left there 241 e
Monarchies, Gold-Coast ii. 680 c. Elective ibid
Monasteries, Chinese iii. 411 a. Korea iv. 344 a. Fine one 59 d
Moneses's (Godge de) execrable Cruelty i. 80 d
Money, Loango iii. 222 d. Gold-Coast ii. 652 b. Benguela iii. 273 c. Angola 275 a. Chinese, Stamp and Marks iv. 135 c
Mongals. See Mongols, and Moguls.
Mongas, Country iii. 393 b. City taken 394 a
Mong-fan, Lamas iv. 465 c
Mong-in hyen iii. 525 f
Mong-ley, City iii. 407 b
Mongols, Country, described iv. 367 a, 547 b. Division into Parts 367 a. Origin and Name 369 e. Travellers into 348 e
Mongols, their Country iv. 547 b. Persons and Character ibid d. Laws and Customs 548 a, 576 b. Their Drefs 572 e. Houses and Chefts 573 f. Bed and Images ibid e. Diet, Liquors 574 a. Marriages 575 c. Employments ibid d. Burials, Tombs 576 b. Language 369 e. Manners and Customs 370 c. See Kalkas, Religion 371 e. Superstitious Notions 548. Priests and Diviners 577 a. See Priests. Government 372 d, 380 d. Discipline 549 e. Armour and Arms 550 b. Three Branches of them 369 e. Princes, their Condition 672 e. See Tartars.
Mongols History, by Gerbillon and Regis iv. 378 f
Mongol Empire iv. 381 f. Divided under three Khâns ibid a. Emperors succeeding Jenghiz Khân 448 c, 605 b
Mong-wha fû iv. 67 d
Monkey, useful one iii. 154 d
Monkey-Fish, described iii. 60 d
Monkeys, mischievous ii. 67 b, 349 d, 431 e. Red 68 d. White 154 e. Of Sierra-Leona 313 f. Good Meat 314.
Vol. IV. No 163.
Gold-Coast 717 d. Attack Men 718 b. Whidah iii. 58 e. Kongo 312 d
Monk-h-Lies iv. 560 e, 562 e
Monks Arrogance iv. 564 e. Ignorance in Scripture ibid. Insolence punished 567 b
Monoceros, Bird ii. 154 d
Monomotapa, Empire, described iii. 395. Division into Kingdoms 396 c. Gold-Mines and Fairs ibid d. Stately Ruins ibid. Inhabitants 397 a. Emperor's Palace ibid c. Officers of State ibid e. His Wives ibid a. Solemn Festivals ibid c. His Power 398 b
Monou, Empire ii. 530 b
Monferratte iii. 163 f
Monfons, or Trade-Winds i. 310 a. Account of 318 a
Montanus's (Arnold) Account of Koxinga taking Formosa iii. 432 f
Monte, Cape de i. 161 a, 199 c, 201 a, 598 b, ii. 392 c, 447 e. Described 380 a, 461 c. Country and People 522 e, iii. 2 a
Monte da Raposa iii. 2 d
Monte Redondo i. 200 f
Montfort, English Factory ii. 612 b
Months, Chinese iv. 165 d
Monument of Victory iv. 719 c
Moon, Heat from i. 148 a. Worshipped iii. 218 e
Moon, or Silver-Fish ii. 731 c
Moore's (Francis) Voyage to the Gambia, 1730, ii. 210 c. Voyages on the River 214 e
Moors, Civility of ii. 33 a. Their Drefs 130 d. Compared with the Blacks 252 f
Moorish Princesses, Persons and Drefs ii. 133 b
Moral-Philosophy, Chinese iv. 183 c. Five Duties ibid e
Morderea Bay, in Sal i. 633 c
Morfil, Isle ii. 50 c
Mortality, great ii. 453 b
Mortars, Chinese iv. 303 d
Mortaudes, or Silver-Beads ii. 123 c
Mosks, Negro ii. 296 a
Mosuma, Tree iii. 302 a
Moths, of the Cape iii. 381 d
Mottergate-Quarter iii. 388 d
Moucheron, Isle iii. 122 b
Mount-Felix. See Felix, and Feluk.
Mountain, famous. See Mey-lin, and Agat Seal Mountain.
Mountain River iii. 341 e
Mountains, dreadful iii. 406 c. Lofty 502 e. Hideous 526 e. Chains of 544 d. Cultivated 536 b, iv. 122 c
Mountains, of Adamant iv. 549 b
Mountebanks, Katay iv. 639 c
Mourning, clamorous ii. 121 e. Benin iii. 97 d. Whidah 24 c. Chinese iv. 91 c. Korea 342 a
Mourning-Dress, Gold-Coast ii. 661 d. Chinese Form of iv. 95 d. And Colour ibid b
Moving-Figures, China iv. 99 b
Moving-Sands iv. 685 c
Mouse. See Indian-Mouse.
Mowre, Town i. 168 a. Burned 173 f, ii. 606 b
Moyella, Island i. 454 c. See Mohilla.
Mozambik, City i. 24 c. Factory settled 51 d. Isle, described, iii. 388 b
Mozan, Fruit i. 550 d
Mugden. See Shin-yang.
Mugora, Port, in Arabia i. 99 e
Mû-hû-li, Great Mongol General, highly honoured iv. 271 b. His Death and Character 445 b
Muiden, Dutch Ship, burnt iii. 496 c
Muk, Nation iv. 550 a
Mukare, in Arabia i. 99 e
Mukhi, in Arabia i. 99 e
Mu-lang-wan-chewn iii. 537 b
Mulattos, Gold-Coast ii. 633 f. Angola iii. 270 b
Mu-lau, People iv. 70 c
Mulberry-Trees. See Wild Mulberry-Trees.
Mules. See Wild Mules, and Propagating Mules.
Mulehadah, or Affians, their Origin iv. 586 d
Mulihet, Nation iv. 567 a. See Mulehadah.
Mu-lin, Mountain iii. 408 a
Muller's Edition of Polo's Travels iv. 582 b
Mullet, Fish ii. 367 b, 728 e
Mumbo-jumbo ii. 301 c. Negro Bugbear, its great Power 302 a
Mumbos, Nation iii. 398 a
Mundingo. See Mandingo.
Mung, Mountain iii. 409 e
Murder, Way to discover ii. 541 c. How punished, Gold-Coast 688 d. Instance 690 c. Benin iii. 102 b. Whidah 38 b. Korea iv. 346 f
Murili, Kingdom iv. 616 b
Muscle-Crabs iii. 386 e
Muskel-Bank, River iii. 334 b
Music, of Japan i. 48 b. Negro ii. 48 d, 277 e. Fuli 63 d. Gold-Coast 645 b. Whidah iii. 22 b. Benin 96 b. Loango 227 c. Kongo 249 d. Hottentot 354 e. Angola 274 a. Martial 281 d
Music, Chinese, Concert iv. 85 b, 179 e. Very imperfect 180 a. Academy of ibid c. Instruments ibid e. Concerts of 707 a
Musical-Instruments, China iv. 70 d. Some of Porcelane 156 e
Musician, Negro ii. 278 e. Reckoned infamous 279 a
Musk i. 502 b
Musk, or Civet-Bag ii. 351 c
Musk-Animal, China iv. 314 d. Its Food, Serpents ibid e. Odd Accident ibid f. Another Kind 315 b
Musk-Animal, Teberh iv. 594 e
5 K Musk-

I N D E X.

- Musk Grain. See Abel Mosht.
 Musketeers, Chinese iv. 703 e
 Musquitos, or Gnats ii. 354 b. Whidah
 iii. 60 a. Intolerable ii. 405 e
 Mussula, Lordship iii. 238 a
 Mutton-Brandy iv. 87 a
 Mwey-shu, Fruit iv. 293 a
 Myau-tse, Nation, Quey chew Account
 of iv. 69 c. Those of Hu-quang 70 f.
 Of Quang-fu ibid d. Language and
 Manners ibid
- N.
- N**ADIR Mahamet Khân iv. 525 d
 Nails, long ii. 561 c, 629 c. Chi-
 na iv. 73 d. Coloured 530
 Nakkaway, Town ii. 199 e, 219 a. Go-
 vernor tricked there ibid
 Nakfuan, City iv. 570 c
 Na-lin-kew, Valley iv. 669 e
 Namaquas, Hottentots iii. 327 f. Their
 Drefs 328 d. And Politeness ibid e
 Nan-chang fû iii. 544 a, 551 c, 563 d,
 iv. 30 a. Entertainments there ibid c
 Nan-ching fû iii. 410 b. Famous Tem-
 ple ibid f
 Nangafaki, in Japan i. 479 f. Dutch Fac-
 tory there iv. 339 b
 Nan-gan fû. See Nan ngan fû.
 Nanghin, City iv. 598 c
 Nan-hyong fû iii. 407 b, 545 d, 550 a,
 564 c, iv. 60 a
 Naniples, Fruit ii. 336 a
 Nan-kang fû iii. 410 f, 552 d, iv. 31 e
 Nan-kang hyen iii. 408 d, 551 a
 Nan-kew, Fortrefs iv. 715 e
 Nan-king, described iii. 412 d. Number
 of People 413 d. Imperial Palace ib. c.
 Huge Bell ibid a, 553 c. Size and Fi-
 gure 553 c, iv. 25 e, 26 a. Govern-
 ment ibid b. Manufactures ibid c.
 Huge Bells ibid b
 Nan-ngan fû iii. 408 a, 545 b, 550 d,
 564 b, 583 e, iv. 32 b
 Nan-mû, Tree iv. 305 d
 Nan-ning fû iv. 64 d
 Nan-fu chew iii. 556 a
 Nan-yang fû iv. 49 b
 Narbonne, City iii. 164 e
 Narfinga, King of i. 444 a
 Naffan's unfair Dealing i. 385 d. Seized
 by the English ibid
 Naffaw, Fort, described ii. 606 c
 Natal. See Tierra de Natal.
 Natural Philosophy, Chinese iv. 174 b
 Natural Religion, established in China iv.
 202 b. Worship of the Deity ibid c.
 Emperor High-Priest ibid a. Sacrifices
 ibid b. Temples ibid d. Future State
 203 a. Without Clergy ibid. Ma-
 gistrates preach and instruct 258 b,
 259 b
 Naugrakot, Mountains of iv. 655 f
 Naukuni-Tree ii. 535 c
 Nautical Directions i. 455 d. Remarks
 322 f, 387 a, 417 d, 424 d, 432 d
- Naval Expeditions, English i. 194
 Navarette (Dominic Fernandez) Travels
 through China, 1658 iii. 498 a. Ac-
 count of the Author, and his Work
 498 b. His Travels 499 c. Imprisoned
 505. But kindly used ibid.
 Comes to Pe-king 506 e. Banished to
 Kanton ibid d. Escapes to Ma-kau
 508 c
 Navigation, Chinese iv. 126 b
 Navigators, the first i. 2 c
 Nayam rebels iv. 605 e. Reduced and
 slain 606 b. Banner the Cross ibid a
 Naye, Gold-Mines ii. 152 d
 Nayman, Territory iv. 368 a. Tribe
 415 e, 545 a. Massacred 506 a
 Negro-Fishermen ii. 280 f
 Negro Physician ii. 127 e
 Negro Saint ii. 33 d
 Negro, or King-Fish ii. 729 e
 Negros, why black ii. 269 f. Curious Re-
 marks 270 b. Their Artifice 124 d.
 Instance iii. 196 d. Dexterity ii. 87 c.
 Dancing 398 a. Kinder than Portu-
 gueze i. 183 b. More sincere than
 Spaniards 245 d. Manners and Cul-
 toms common to them ii. 270 e. Pro-
 titute their Wives 274 c. Women
 gallant ibid d. In great Subjection
 275 b. Child bearing easy ibid. Girls
 very forward ibid f. Markets, Towns,
 and Houses 284 a. Funerals 276 c.
 Religions 295 c. Kings, their Charac-
 ter 257. Forces, how raised 288 e.
 Languages in use 289 e
 Negros, frightful Kind i. 579 c. With
 raw Lips ii. 182 e. Some painted
 395 d
 Negros, White. See White-Negros.
 Negro-stealing, Villany ii. 486 f
 Nekoko iii. 310 a. See Elk.
 Nekpal, Kingdom iv. 653 e. Odd Cus-
 toms ibid d. See Nupal.
 Nerchinskoy, City iv. 357 c. See Nip-
 chew.
 Nessoge, Sect of ii. 542 b
 Nestorian Forgery iv. 459 e
 New Guinea discovered i. 497 d
 New-Kalabar iii. 107 d. King and No-
 bility 108. Idol-Temple 110 e. Trade
 ibid b. Chart 111 f
 New-Kalabar, River iii. 114, 115 e
 New-Kalabar, Town iii. 116 c
 New-Year, or New-Year's-Day, Chinese
 iii. 527 c, 578 c, iv. 608 e. See Feast of
 New-Year.
 Ngan-king fû iii. 553 d, iv. 27 b
 Ngan-lo fû iv. 45 a
 Ngan-shan fû iv. 68 c
 Ning-lu hyen iii. 538 d
 Nian-fabana, Gold Mine ii. 152 b
 Nicolao, or Nicholas, Isle St. i. 142 d,
 175 a, 601 e, 667 c. Isle described
 Chief Town 668 f. Inhabitants 669
 Nieuhof's (John), Description of China
 i
- iii. 399 a. Literary Account
 Niger, River, Enquiries concern-
 Branches, and Names ii. 25 f,
 266, 448 c
 Niku, River iv. 731 e
 Nikubar, Islands i. 238 e, 239 b, 261 f,
 266, 448 c
 Nile, Head and Course of i. 113 b. At-
 tempt to turn its Course 114 e
 Ning-hya, City, described iv. 734 b. Ma-
 nufactures ibid e. Adjacent Country
 735 e. Fine Temple ibid b
 Ningim, or Kanna, Root i. 436 b. See
 Jin-feng.
 Ningo, Kingdom ii. 620 d
 Ningo, Town. See Great Ningo.
 Ning-po fû, City iv. 41 f. Canal 42 b.
 Walls and Gates ibid d. Voyage thi-
 ther iii. 316 d
 Ning-que fû iv. 27 e
 Ninguta, or Ningunta, City iv. 351 a
 Ninkrita, City iv. 365 b
 Nipchu, Nip-chew, or Nerchinskoy iv.
 357 c. Site of 689 c. Conferences
 there 690 e. Matters settled 692
 Nirkha. See Niron, Tribe.
 Niron, Tribe iv. 416 a
 Nire, of Brava i. 661 e. Of St. Nicho-
 las i. 670 a
 Nkanza, Pulse iii. 300 a
 Nkafhe, Pulse iii. 300 e
 Nkaffa, Tree iii. 304 e
 Nobility, much honoured iii. 229 d
 Nobility, Chinese, not hereditary iv. 111 e.
 1. Princes of the Blood ibid c. Without
 Authority 112 a. Very numerous ib. d.
 Under great Restraints ibid c. 2. Family
 of Confucius 112 f. 3. Nobles by Cre-
 ation 113 b. 4. Literati Nobility ibid c
 Noble's (Const.) Embassy to China iii.
 433 b
 Nokueran, Island iv. 613 e
 Non, River iii. 115 a
 Nong hen, Plains iv. 737 b
 Nonneite, or Nun, Bird ii. 357 b
 Nonpetas, Fruit ii. 336 b
 Norkhia, City and Church iii. 188 a
 Normans, early Trade, and Decay ii. 2 c
 Noronha (Garcia de) Vice-Roy, his infa-
 mous Conduct i. 106 f
 North-Lights ii. 446 f
 Norwegen-Hills iii. 334 c
 Noses. See Flat Noses.
 Noses, flattening, Manner of iii. 358 a
 Nossafes, Isles i. 322 c
 Nossia-singore, Road i. 660 b
 Novels, Chinese iv. 181 b
 Nueblas, or Clouds, Isles i. 241 c
 Nueva. See Juan de Nueva.
 Numb Fish. See Torpedo.
 Nunneriet, Korea iv. 345 a
 Nupal, Country iv. 655 e. See Nekpal.
 Nûr Mahamet Soltân iv. 496 f. Dispos-
 ited of all 497 b
 Nutmegs, Korogo iii. 300 d
 Nycn-

I N D E X.

- chew ft iii. 464 c
 ng, River iv. 451 d
 re, Nation. See Kin.
- O.**
- OAKS, China** iv. 305 b
Oanda, Lordship iii. 238 b
Oan son, City iii. 548 f
Oath, odd Kind of ii. 562 c
Oath, Bolungo iii. 172 c
Oath of Allegiance, Kongo iii. 260 a. See Coronation-Oath.
Oaths, how taken, Kongo iii. 261 a.
 Gold Coast ii. 669 e. How absolved iii. 262 d
Oaths, or Fatishes ii. 410 d. Other Kinds 441 e
Oaths purgatory ii. 687 f
Obeyd Khân iv. 524 c. Restores Burga Soltân's Posterity iv. 493 e. Defeated by Din Mahamet Soltân 494 b, 524 e
Obi, River iv. 393 c
Obodu Nor iv. 687 b
Oddi, River iii. 115 a
Oderic, Friar, Travels of iv. 620 a. A great Liar ibid b
Odiqas Hottentots iii. 327 f
Odoriferous Roe-Buck iv. 314 b
Odoriferous Shrubs iv. 303 d
Oedo iii. 92 f. See Behin, City.
Oegwa, Town ii. 596 f
Offerings, for the Dead ii. 659 c
Offerings, to Snakes iii. 32 b
Offra, Town iii. 65 c, 81 d. Factory fet- tled 68 c. Reduced iii. 4 a
Ogane, a potent Prince i. 18 b
Ogheghe, Tree iii. 304 a
Ogûz Khân iv. 408 a. Restores Religion ibid. Defeats Tatar Khân ibid e. Con- quers Turkestan 409 b. And the Per- sian Empire ibid c
Ogurza, Province iv. 479 c
Ohan, Territory iv. 368 c
Oja, taken i. 62 f
Oil, Kongo iii. 303 d
Oil of Lime and Fern iv. 147 c
Oil of Stone iv. 147 a
Oil ii. 327 c. See Palm Oil.
Oil-Trees iii. 564 a, iv. 261 b
Oil-Varnish iv. 296 c. Great Use ibid e
Oktay Khân iv. 447 e. Ceremony of pro- claiming him 448 b
Old Kalabar, River iii. 117 d
Oldwives, Fish ii. 318 d, 364 d
Orato Bay iii. 127 a. And Town 128 d
Orde, China iv. 152 d
Ordes, Kind of, China iv. 290 e
Orde-podrida. See Rotten-pot.
Ordu Nor iv. 687 c
Olugh yurt. See Karakorum.
Ominous Birds ii. 531 e
Onchon assassinated iv. 401 e
Ongon-elezh iv. 720 c
Onhiot, or Onhyot, Territory iv. 368 e, 741 c
- Onions, China** iv. 307 b
Onza, River iii. 255 a
Optical Contrivances iv. 172 a
Oracle at Rissao ii. 95 a
Oran, in Barbary iii. 161 e
Oranges, Gold-Coast ii. 705 d. Kongo iii. 302 c. Fo-kyen iv. 33 a. See China-Oranges.
Orange-Trees ii. 334 c. Vast one 96 e
Oranto, Factory at ii. 178 e
Oratava, Port i. 539 b. See Laura- tavia.
Orchel, a Dye i. 538 d, 544 a
Ordas of the Khân iv. 545 c, 546 b
Ordeal-Liquors, Quoja ii. 540 a, 669 d, 687 d. Loango iii. 224 b
Ordeal-Trials iii. 261
Order of the Yellow-Girdle iii. 559 d
Orders, Imperial iv. 743 d
Ordinary, a Negro ii. 409 a
Ordure, used as Manure iv. 121 c
Orfukon abandoned i. 64 e
Organ, Kongo iii. 250 e
Oriental Turkmâns iv. 482 d. Once powerful ibid e. Their Persons 483 a. Way of Living ibid b. Tribes ibid d
Oringaw, Port i. 489 c
Orkhon, River iv. 373 f
Ormuz, King, becomes tributary i. 66 c. Breaks the Agreement ibid Surren- ders to the Portuguese i. 75 c. Fort built there ibid. Polo's Account iv. 619 b. See Harmuz, and Hormuz.
Oro (Rio del) i. 13 a
Oronchon-Tartars iv. 358
Orthography, English iv. 197 a
Ortûs, Country iv. 369 c, 728 a, 733 a
Ofakay, City, described i. 484 d. English mobbed there 490 c. Burnt 518 f
Ofiers, strange Kind iv. 58 c
Ofrich, described ii. 143 b. Their Eggs 144 b. How hunted ibid. Large one 216 b. Kongo iii. 305 b. Of the Cape 383 a
Otrar, or Farab, City, taken iv. 423 e, 518 b. The Garifon slain ibid f
Ounce, Animal ii. 344 b
Ouvanda, Pulse iii. 300 a
Ovedek, or Sanaga, River i. 14 d
Ovens, Harbour i. 618 f
Ovens, for baking the China, how built iv. 153 d. How heated 154 a. Vef- fels, how ranged 153 f. How baked 155 c
Ovington's (J.) Remarks on Madera i. 562
Owls, Kongo iii. 305 e
Ox. See Sea-Ox.
Oxen, Whidah iii. 58 b
Oxus, River, Course of iv. 633 a. Thro' the Desert 635 b
Oygûrs. See Vigûrs
Oyos, or I-os, over-run Ardrah iii. 87 e, ibid d. See I-os.
Oysters, large ii. 314 c, 318 f. Kabenda
- iii. 218 e. Growing on Trees ii. 308 b
- P.**
- PAA-SECO, Road** i. 641 c
Pachay, People iv. 70 b
Pacheco's Exploits, he defeats the Sa- morins Forces i. 56 c. Ill-rewarded 58 c
Padron, Cape, described iii. 203 a, 236 c
Pagans deemed Christians, from Confor- mity of Religions iv. 642 c
Pageants, at Bantam i. 303 f
Pagger, Shell-Fish iii. 386 d
Pahan, City, attacked i. 440 c
Painters of China-Ware iv. 149 b
Painting, Chinese iv. 137 c
Painting, China-Ware iv. 148 c
Palaces for Examination iv. 115 d
Palamit, River iii. 330 d
Paleakate, Town i. 430 a, 436 a
Palm-Tree ii. 327 a
Palm-Wine i. 544 c
Palm-Tree, Isle ii. 49 d
Palm-Tree Wine i. 149 a, 585 c, ii. 327 c, 328 e, 437 e, 638 d, 652 b, iii. 303 d
Palm-Oil, or Butter ii. 327 e, 559 b
Palm-Thread iii. 304 e
Palma, Isle, and City i. 14 d, 144 c, 544
Palmas, Cape das i. 154 b, 161 a, 168 e, 204 b, ii. 384 a, 461 f, 477 c, 550 b
Palms, City of, or Canaria i. 536 b
Palms, River of i. 598 a
Palmera, Bay, in Sal i. 633 a
Palmerin, Town i. 242
Paluhur, Rivulet iv. 742 d
Panani, burnt i. 58 a. Taken with great Slaughter 64 d
Pan-hange i. 310 c
Pangayas, Moorish Vessels i. 341 c
Pango, Province of Kongo iii. 244 b
Pania-fuli, Lake ii. 49 c
Pantouffier, or Zigana ii. 363 d
Pao tie, or Baltonado iv. 278 b. Given Mandarins 279 c
Pao de Sangre ii. 332 b
Paolo, Cape St. iii. 2 d
Papah, Fruit of Mayo i. 644 e
Papal-Incroachments, in China iv. 234 b
Papel, Negroes ii. 97 f, 117 b
Paper, of Bark iv. 157 c. Of Cotton ibid e. Of Hemp 158 c. Very large ibid e. Vast Consumption ibid f. How dried 159. And renewed ibid f. Many Sorts 160 c. Manufacture 157 f
Paper-Money, China iv. 135 c. Katay 565 d. Kublay Khân's 611 b
Paper Moulds iv. 159 a
Paradise. See Birds and Grains of Para- dise.
Paradises, eight iv. 533 a
Paraghisi, Road i. 601 a, 668 a
Para-hotun Ruins iv. 374 c, 645 e
Paran-kol iv. 726 d
Pardon-Tree, Whidah iii. 56 c
Pardons,

I N D E X.

- Pardons, Mohammedan i. 128 b
Pargos, Cape i. 186 a
Paria, Current of i. 240 d
Parin, Country of iv. 368 a, 741 d
The Regulos Residence ibid e
Paris ii. 550 e. See Great Sestro.
Parolchitu, Pool iv. 742 e
Parroquets, Fantin ii. 609 d. Guinea 722 d
Parrots ii. 360 e, 722 b. Whidah iii. 59 e.
Kongo 305 e
Parrots Nefts i. 587 a
Partridges ii. 359 d. Guinea 721 d. Whi-
dah iii. 59 e. Kongo 305 a. See Rock-
Partridges.
Party-coloured Coat iv. 262 f
Parvam, Town iv. 644 b
Paska, Village ii. 86 e. Described 87 d
Pafs, Turkish i. 460
Passports for Heaven, Bonza iv. 210 a
Patane, Factory settled i. 437 f. Governed
by a Queen ii. 338 e. The Road 434 f
Patta, Isle iii. 389 b
Pattahan, Isle i. 447 e
Paughin, City iv. 598 a
Pau-ling hyen iii. 416 c
Pau-lin-shi, Temple iii. 413 d. See Pau-
nghan fu.
Pau-king fu, iv. 46 c
Pau-ning hyen iii. 468 d
Pau-ngan-chew, City iv. 668 b, 738 d
Pau-nghen-fu, curious Temple and Tower
iii. 554 e
Pau-ning fu iv. 56 c
Pau-ting fu iii. 530 e, iv. 23 b
Paw-te chew, City iv. 732 d
Paykal, or Baykal Lake iv. 749 b
Pazan fu, City iv. 597 a
Pea-Tree, China iv. 294 a
Peace of Nip-chew iv. 689. Between the
Chinese and Russians 689 e. Order of
the Conferences 690 e. Russian Pomp
ibid f. Parties fly off 691 a, 692 a. A-
gree at last ibid e. Form of Signing
and Sealing ibid b
Peacock, African ii. 357 e. Kongo iii.
305 e. Of the Cape 383 a
Pease ii. 339 b. Gold-Coast 707 b. Lo-
ango iii. 219 e. Whidah 57 a. Un-
common Sort ii. 154 e
Pearl-Mountain iii. 342 b
Pearl-Fishing iv. 357 b, 614 d
Pearl-Snails iii. 386 b
Pecha Mount iv. 696 b. Of difficult
Descent ibid a
Pe-che-li, Province, described iv. 6 e
Pe-eul Tea iv. 301 d
Pedne, or Petuna, City iv. 351 f
Pedro, Puerto de San i. 672 e
Pedrini, the Jesuit, blamed iii. 601 d
Pegu, Revolution there i. 439 a. Affairs
of 443 f
Pe ho, Island, taken iii. 446 b
Peigne, or Comb-Birds ii. 357 b
Peim, Province iv. 587 a
Pe-kew, Town iii. 555 c
Pe-king, Wall of the Tartar City iii. 520 f.
City described 558 c. Palace described
571 a, 580 c. Emperor's Throne 571 c,
580 a. And Apartment ibid d. Mar-
kets of 573 b, iv. 7 b
Pe-king, Figure and Extent iv. 7 d. In-
habitants, Number ib. e. Suburbs ib. b.
Walls, Ditch, and Gates ibid c. Build-
ings, Temples 8 a, 21 c. Streets well-
guarded ibid. Order and Neatness 9 a.
Observatory and Instruments ibid c.
Imperial Palace 10 d. And Throne
14 b, 17 a. Several Apartments 13 b,
& seq. And Courts 15 b. Other Pa-
laces 17 a, 18 b, 19 a. Magazines of
Rarities 17 e. Statues of Kings 18 e.
Admirable Bridge 20 a. Tribunals 21 a,
263 c. See Khanbalik.
Pe-kin-fa, Village iii. 409 a
Pelebere i. 473 e
Pelican, or Grand Gosier ii. 356 c, iii.
305 c. See Spoon-Bill.
Pemba, Isle, plundered i. 70 c. Moorish
Treachery 339 f, 345 a
Pemba, Province of Kongo iii. 245 b
Pemba, City iii. 151 b
Pens, Manchew iv. 361 c
Pencils for Writing, China iv. 161 e. Man-
chew 361 c
Peng-fe hyen iii. 411 d
Penguin, Island i. 332 f
Penguins, at the Cape iii. 382 d
Penze Camp iv. 719 d
Peonies, China iv. 304 b
Pepper, Guinea i. 142 f, ii. 550 a. De-
scribed 551 b. Kongo iii. 303 b. How
grows i. 258 d. Effects of 292 b
Pepper-Tree, China iv. 293 d
Perenine, Port i. 173 e
Perfuming, in Java i. 287 a
Perikow Grande i. 146 e
Perjury of a Jesuit iii. 587 e
Perke, Rivulet iv. 741 a
Perpignan iii. 164 d
Persecuting-King iii. 183 c. Rightly served
ibid
Persecution, preached by a Friar iii. 171 e.
Raised in China by a Friar ibid a, iv.
230 e. By a Mandarin ibid c. Ge-
neral one 231 c. Missioners condemned
ibid b. Restored 232 e. A new one
raised 233 c. Is quashed ibid d
Persia over-run by the Turks iv. 538 a
Persian-Empire, conquered by Ogúz Khán
iv. 409 e
Perspective Figures iv. 173 b
Petapoli, Road i. 431 b. And Town 436 c
Peter, Fort St. ii. 17 d
Petit Dieppe ii. 381 f, 529 a
Petri, or Petiero, Village ii. 554 d
Petrified Crabs iv. 58 a, 318 c
Petrifying Tree i. 267 d
Pe-tay, Lettuce iv. 306 e
Pe-tsi, Fruit iv. 40 c
Pe-tsi, Flower, China iv. 305 d
Pheasants, Guinea ii. 721 e. Kongo iii.
305 a. At the Cape 383 c
Philip's. See Benguela City.
Philip's. See Fuego, Isle.
Phillips's Voyage to Whidah, 1693, ii.
387 a
Philosopher's Elixir iii. 410 a
Phipps's Tower ii. 602 c
Phoenicians, first Navigators i. 2 e
Phoenix. See Fong-whang.
Physic, Hottentot iii. 359 b. Court of
iv. 271 c. See Medicine.
Physical Nuts ii. 336 b
Physicians, Hottentot iii. 360 b. Gold-
Coast. See Priests. Korea iv. 341 d.
China 178 d. Visits and Fees 176 d
Pian fu, or Ping yang fu iv. 593 a
Pigeons, Guinea ii. 721 d. Green 154 a.
Wild 360 c
Pigmies, Race of iv. 565 a
Pike of Teneriffe i. 186 d, ii. 389 d.
Journey up i. 550 c. The Cauldron, or
Kettle 551 b, 554. Prospect and Sha-
dow ibid, 554. Cave and Well 551,
554. Volcanos and Sugar-Loaf 553.
Its Origin 555
Pike of Fuego. See Volcano.
Pike, Fish ii. 729 a, iii. 384 f
Pilchards ii. 368 c, 729 e
Pilgrimages, to Snabes iii. 33 e
Pilgrimages, Bonzas iv. 209 d
Pillar. See Iron-Pillar.
Pillars, in Honour of good Mandarins iv.
* 105 d
Pillory. See Cangue.
Pilot-Fish ii. 363 c, 731 b, iii. 385 e
Pimento ii. 551 f
Pines, large iv. 46 c. China 305 b. Tar-
tary 748 b
Ping-lo fu iv. 64 b
Ping-lyang fu iv. 54 d
Ping-ting chew iii. 532 b
Ping-yang fu iii. 534 e, iv. 52 d. De-
scribed 327 b. Taken by Assault ib. d.
See Pian fu.
Ping-ywen fu iv. 68 d
Pin-ywen hyen iii. 527 a
Pinked China iv. 152 b
Pintado, or Guinea-Hen ii. 359 e, 720 d
Pintado's Voyage to Guinea and Benin
i. 140 a. His hard Usage 143
Pin-yau hyen iii. 533 e
Pious Lies iii. 284 c
Pipes, Kongo iii. 250 e
Piquet-Mountains iii. 342 f
Pirate, Scotch ii. 393
Pirates, in 1721, i. 602
Pirates, Indian, attack de Gama i. 38 e.
Of Madagaskar iii. 390 c. Defeat Ma-
creagh 391 f. On the Caspian Sea iv.
632 e
Pirates Way of Eating i. 607 d. Cookery
ii. 510 b. And Extravagance 512 c.
Account of their Proceedings ibid d
Tricks

I N D E X.

- Tricks of ii. 391 f. Caution against iii. 392 d. Commissioned Pirates ii. 400 f
- Piri, Country iii. 213 b
- Pit Coal, China iv. 310 f
- Pitch, curious Sort i. 237 c
- Pitow, Drink ii. 710 f
- Piscadores, Isles iii. 492 d. Dutch Proceedings there ibid. Retire to Taywan 496 e
- Pishga, Province iv. 479 d
- Pisic Pamphers, Fish ii. 730 a
- Pismires ii. 354 e. See Ants.
- Places of Refuge iv. 285 d
- Plague at Barbados ii. 415 e. Seldom in China iv. 289 a
- Plaise, Guinea ii. 729 e
- Plant, surprizing one i. 267 d
- Plantane-Tree i. 538 b
- Plata, River iii. 137 c
- Platon de Donghel ii. 50 f
- Plays acted by Kings i. 515 d
- Plays at Bantam i. 287 b
- Plays, Chinese iii. 459 a, 547 d, 567 f. Nature of iv. 83 a, 181 d
- Players, Katay iv. 627 b
- Play-House, Pe king iii. 571 f
- Plizoje, Lake ii. 522 c
- Plumb Trees, Gold-Coast ii. 705 a
- Poetry, Chinese iv. 181 b
- Point of Barbary ii. 45 c
- Poison, excellent Antidotes ii. 115 c, 239 d
- Poison, Fruit ii. 306 d
- Poisoned Wounds, Cure iii. 359 a
- Poisoning Darts i. 586 e. Method of poisoning ii. 408 c
- Pokko, Bird ii. 723 c
- Pokquefo ii. 577 a
- Polo (Marco) visits Tartary iv. 580 d. Honoured by Kublay 581 a. Editions of his Travels ibid d. Discovers more than the Portuguese 582 d. Map of the World ibid b. Faults in Names, Bearings, and Distances ibid e. False Facts and Fables 583 a, 590 d. If in China, doubtful 583 d. Travels how written ibid b. Taken Prisoner at Genoa 584 c. Journey to Kampion 585 d. To Karakorum and Shandu 588 d. Through Katay and other Countries 592 e. Through Manji 598 a. His Relation 619 c. Rendered intelligible ibid a. Its Advantages ibid c
- Polo (Matthew) Voyage of iv. 580 d
- Polo (Nicholas) Voyage of iv. 580 b
- Polon, or Cheese-Tree ii. 333 d, iii. 56 e
- Polygamy, Gold-Coast ii. 640 a. Excessive, Whidah iii. 18 d. Tartary iv. 396 a
- Polygamy, Female iv. 457 d
- Pomegranates, Gold-Coast ii. 705 e
- Pomp, Chinese iv. 96 f
- Pompétane, Town ii. 181 d
- Pong-hu, Isles iv. 35 c. Account of iii. 123 b
- Pongo, or Man-Ape, described iii. 312 e.
- Vol. IV. No 263.
- Kills Men and Beasts ibid c. Fond of Women 313 c. See Quoias Morrow.
- Pontan, Island iv. 613 a
- Poor Prisoners maintained iv. 283 d
- Popes, large Grants of i. 17 f
- Popes, Intimation of iii. 587 a. Slighted by the Jesuits 592 c. His tolerating Brief ibid a. Menaced by the Jesuits 595 f. Accused of Contradictions by Kang-hi 596 d. His Constitution censured 597 c
- Popo, Kingdom. See Great and Little Popo.
- Porcelane. See China-Ware.
- Porcelane-Tower iii. 413 e, 554 c, iv. 50 d, 101 e
- Porchi, River iv. 687 d
- Porcupine ii. 431 a, 531 b. Gold-Coast 716 e. At the Cape iii. 379 e
- Porhaltay, Plain iv. 738 a
- Poro-hotun, City iv. 717 a
- Poro-hotun, Plain iv. 680 e
- Porpoises, or Sea-Hogs ii. 361 b, 730 b, iii. 200 b, 385 f
- Portadors, or Brokers iii. 210 c
- Portate, Bay i. 648 c, 649 b
- Portendic, Fort ii. 14 e. Razed by the French 16 a
- Porters, Negro iii. 13 e. China iv. 132 c
- Porto d'Alli i. 242, 243 d, ii. 247 e
- Porto Santo, Island, described i. 150 c, 162 d, 185 f, ii. 460 c
- Porto Sine Noma i. 647 e
- Portugueze sacrificed i. 80 e
- Portugueze Arrogance i. 79 e, 80 d, ii. 90 b. Cruelty 568 e, 569 c. Disimulation i. 189 a. Calumnies 237 e. Frauds and Lies 243 f, iii. 511 e. Treachery i. 257 a, 448 d. Villanies 84 b, 242 d. Are abominated 82 e. Oppose the English at Surat 409 c, & seqq. See Black Portuguese.
- Portugueze Fleet defeated, by that of Egypt i. 68 d. Ships taken and plundered 418 f
- Portugueze Greatness, Founders of i. 75 f. Power at the Height 76 e. Their Possessions in the East 85 e. Their Commerce 254 e. Trade, in the Gambia ii. 245 a
- Portugueze of Angola, Manners and Customs iii. 268 d
- Portugueze Voyages, and Discoveries i. 9 c. Embassy to China, 1659, iii. 511 b. Ridiculed by the Chinese 512
- Portugueze Road, in Boa Vista i. 637 b
- Possessed Women ii. 301 a
- Post Houses, Katay iv. 623 b
- Posts, Imperial iii. 540 d. Settled through Tartary iv. 676 e
- Potato, vast i. 635 c
- Potatos, Gold-Coast ii. 707 d
- Potis, Rio de i. 178 b
- Potos, River de los i. 146 c, 171 d
- Pouters, Negro ii. 283 b. Hottentot iii. 364 c
- Potto, or Sluggard, Animal ii. 716 d
- Pouts, Fish ii. 729 b
- Pou-to, Isle iv. 43 a
- Pox, how cured iii. 255 b
- Po yang, Lake iii. 583 e. Dangerous Sailing iv. 72 e
- Praya Formosa i. 648 b
- Praya, Port i. 648 c, ii. 390 c
- Praya Simune i. 674 e
- Praya, Town and Bay, described i. 654 d
- Praya, Ardrah iii. 65 a, 81 a
- Precious Stones, Yun-nan iv. 65 d. Kâshgar 527 e
- Predestination, Bonza iv. 217 c. Whimsical Fable 218 a
- Presbyter John. See Prester John.
- Presents, Imperial iii. 429 a
- Pressing, not used in China iv. 286 c
- Prester. See Dipsas Serpent.
- Prester John iv. 556 e, 590 b. Defeats Jenghiz Khân 548 e
- Prester John, a monkish Forgery iv. 584 a. Disagreement of Authors 583 d. The Grand Lama of Tibet 584 b
- Priaman, Port i. 273 f, 308 e. Rich
- Pepper-Trade 319 a, 349 c, 447 c
- Priest, Romish, silly Knave iii. 286 e. Offers to be hanged 298 b
- Priestesses, Whidah iii. 35 e, 36 a. How consecrated 36 b. And cloistered ib. d. Married to the Snake ibid e
- Priests, Negro, their Character ii. 302 c
- Priests, Gold-Coast ii. 673 e. Consulted as Prophets 674 a
- Priests, Whidah iii. 35 e. Abominable Cheats ibid d
- Priests, Benin iii. 99 b
- Priests, Kongo, Diviners iii. 283 a. Persecuted by the Romish 285 d
- Priests, Jugur iv. 558 a
- Priests, bloody minded iii. 72 c
- Priests, Hypocrisy of, punished i. 665 a. Lazy, yet Seducers 565 b. Knavery 512 a. Roguery ii. 134 a. Villany and Imposture to raise Rebellion 127 b
- Priests, Mongol iv. 577 a. Foretell Events ibid c. Destroy People to save their Credit ibid f. Raise Storms and the Devil 578 d. Merry Instance ibid b
- Priests, Nestorian iv. 559 c. Scandalous Livers ibid e. Impostors. See Theodolus. Gripping, drunken Fellows 562 e, 563 a
- Priests, Romish, Villany of iii. 186 b, 187 b. One eaten by Kongo Priests 188 d
- Priests, Physicians ii. 547 d, 658 b. Their fleecing Arts ibid. Their Gambols 659 d
- Priests, Village of ii. 36 e
- Priests. See Bonzas, and Married Priests.
- Priestcraft, and Juggling ii. 36 e, iv. 205 b. Encouraged iii. 34 a
- Priest-ridden Girls iii. 34 b
- Primeiras, Isle i. 452 f
- Prince, Mongol, rich iv. 750 a
- Princes,

I N D E X.

- Princes, Tribunal of iv. 268 c
Princes, Mongul iv. 372 f. Their Police-
nefs ibid b
Princes, Island ii. 413 f, 452 f, 463 b
Printing, China iv. 162 b. With Blocks
and Types ibid e. Want Preffes ibid c.
Printing-Ink ibid d
Printing, Korea iv. 343 c. At Kampion
639 e
Prifons, Whidah iii. 40 d
Prifons, China iv. 282 e. Large and con-
venient ibid f. For the Women 283 a.
Door of the Dead ibid b. State of the
Goaler 283 c. Great Regularity ibid b.
The Dungeon ibid e
Prifoners clofely confined iv. 282 b. Strict-
ly guarded ibid c. Carefully attended
ibid e. Lodging at Night 283 e. Ex-
ercise by Day ibid a. Poor ones main-
tained ibid d
Privy-Seal, Homage paid to iii. 476 a
Proceffion, Romilh iii. 157 e. Bonza iii.
560 e, 573 a. To Snakes 32 f
Prodigies. See Miracles.
Prohibited Degrees, Mongol iv. 575 b
Prohibited Meats, Kongo iii. 282 d. Hot-
tentot 352 d
Propagating Mules iv. 686 a
Propr Bukharia iv. 515 d. Provinces of
ibid f. High-Priest 516. The Khân
ibid f. Religious Wars ibid b
Prophecy, lying one iv. 570 d
Prostitutes, China, how regulated iv. 260 b,
600 e. At Quinfay ibid c
Provincial Tribunals iv. 272 d
Prye, Port ii. 200 a
Public Works, Chinefe iv. 100 d, 102 d.
Court of 264 e
Pû-ching hyen iii. 463 b
Puddings. See Horfe-Puddings.
Puerto Grande i. 672 e
Puerto Lappa i. 668 d
Puerto Santo, difcovered i. 11 e, 557 d,
575 c. Taken by the Englifh 565 d,
566. Its Difcovery 569
Pu-kew iii. 539 a
Pulo Kondor i. 493 e
Pulo Labuk i. 470 f
Pulo Lamone i. 501 c
Pulo Laor i. 310 e
Pulo Panian i. 427 e
Pulo Pinaoa i. 238 f
Pulo Sambilam i. 238 f
Pulo Timon i. 494 a
Pulo-way, Factory i. 324 e. Englifh
Transactions there 355 b
Pulo-tando i. 433 d
Pulfe, various Kinds, Kongo iii. 300 e
Pulfe, Nature of iv. 175 d. Whole Art
of Phyfic ibid f. Way of feeling it
176 d, 178 d. Difcafes difcovered ibid.
From the different Pulfes 177
Punifhments, Gold-Coaft ii. 683 d. Ifi-
nefe 444 a. Benin iii. 102 a. Kongo
261 d. Korea iv. 346 b. Mongol
576 d. Tartar 605 c
Punifhments, Whidah iii. 38 b. For Mur-
der ibid. Lying with the King's Wives
ibid d
Punifhments, China, adequated iv. 276 c,
278 c. For flight Faults 280 e. Ca-
pital Crimes ibid f. Depriving of Bu-
rial 281 b. Cutting in Pieces ibid d.
Torture ibid f. Horrid one 282 c
Punifhments. See Future Punifhments,
and Vicarious Punifhment.
Punta del Galle, in Seylan i. 239 c
Punta de Sal i. 616 b
Puppet-Shews, Chinefe iv. 706 f
Purfahubay-hojo iv. 746 d
Purifying Houfes ii. 437 e
Pûfhot, or Hurricane ii. 55 e
Pûfing-angha iv. 746 b
Purgation, Methods of at Benin iii. 102 b
Purgation-Oaths ii. 687 f
Purgation-Liquor, Loango ii. 320 a, iii.
224 b
Purfelain ii. 339 c, 430 b
Putala, Mountain and Caffle iv. 456 b.
Number of Lamas there 462 a
Puttakko, Bay i. 614 b
Pwir, Lake iv. 743 a
Pwirluk-alin iv. 746 c
Pyramid, See White Pyramid.
Pyramids, Tartary iv. 397 f
Pyen-ling-pu iv. 733 a
Pirates. See Pirates.

Q
Q FONSU, or Raven ii. 531 b
Quabi Monows ii. 530 d
Qua-chew, City iii. 467 a, iv. 27 b
Quacks, China, their Tricks iv. 178 f.
One punifhed ibid
Quacks, itinerant iv. 279 a
Quahû, Country ii. 628 b
Quails ii. 360 c, iv. 687 a
Quakû, Country ii. 628 d
Quamboez, Negros ii. 402 f
Quamey, Tree ii. 335 a
Quan, or Mandarins iv. 250 b. Nine Or-
ders of ibid c. Titles of Honour ibid e,
252 a. Badges of their Order 251 e.
And Offices 252 b. Other Diftinctions
ibid c. Titles and Power ibid a. See
Governors. Their Pomp in public 97 b.
And in Travelling 98 a. Submiffion
paid them 260 e. State in Travelling
ibid b. Care for the People 261 e
Quan, Court of, China iv. 263 c
Quan-chew iii. 415 b
Quang-chew fû iv. 58 d. Order at Night
59 a. Manufactures ibid c
Quang-ping fû iv. 23 e
Quang-fû, Province, defcribed iv. 63 b.
Air and Produce ibid c
Quang-fû fû iv. 66 d
Quang-fû fû iv. 31 e
Quang-tong, Province, defcribed iv. 57 d
Quan-nan fû iv. 60 d
Quanza, Lordfhip iii. 237 e
Quanza, River iii. 235 c, 263 e. See
Koanza.
Quaqua, Coaft ii. 420 f, 553 a
Queda, Village ii. 121 c
Quedaw. See Whidah.
Queen Anne's Point ii. 605 e
Queiffu-hatay iv. 740 c
Que-lin fû, or Kyen-ning fû iv. 603 a
Quelpaert, Island, Dutch wrecked there
iv. 330 f. Defcribed 333 f
Que-mwi, Ifle, State of iii. 442 f. At-
tacked in vain 443 b. Deferted 444 b.
City defcribed ibid c
Quendûlen, Plain iv. 672 f
Quenzan fû, or Si-ngan fû iv. 593 d
Queriba-Iflands i. 361 a
Que-fing iii. 439 a. See Koxinga.
Que-te fû iv. 48 b
Quey, Flower iv. 63 d
Quey-chew, Province, defcribed iv. 67 e.
Soil and Inhabitants iv. 68 a. Forts,
Mines, Cattle ibid
Quey-chew fû iv. 57 a
Quey-ling fû iv. 63 c
Quey-wha, Flowering-Tree iv. 304 a
Quey-wha-chin, or Khûkhû-hotun iv.
670 e. Temple there, defcribed 671 f
Quey-yang fû iv. 68 e
Queyzu-pulak iv. 717 a
Quilliga, Country ii. 530 a
Quiloa, tributary i. 41 f, 51 f. Taken
and plundered 59 e. Fort built there
60 b
Quiloa, Country iii. 388 f
Quina, Lordfhip iii. 238 d
Quingengo, Lordfhip iii. 238 b
Quinfay, Kingdom iv. 603 a. Govern-
ment and Forces ibid d
Quinfay, or Hang-chew fû iv. 600 b.
Markets, vaft Plenty ibid. The Inha-
bitants ibid d, 602 a. Lake defcribed
601 b. The Government ibid f. Im-
perial Palace ibid b. Groves and Gar-
dens ibid d. Revenue to the Khân
602 c
Quitangone near Mozambik i. 236 e
Quizama, Province iii. 239 a
Quoja, Kingdom ii. 311 c, 530 a
Quojas, Character ii. 535 e. Manners and
Customs, Government 538. Religion
540. Believe in one God, and Guar-
dian-Angels ibid b. Towns and Houfes
536 e
Quojas Morrow ii. 350 e
Quoggele, Animal ii. 531 c, 719 e
Quon, or Iquên iii. 439 b. See Chûn-
chi-long.
Quantalla, Ifle iii. 237 e
Quy Foro, Country ii. 626 b

R
R ABAN, in Arabia i. 100 c
Rab-dan, fucceeds Kaldan iv. 402 e.
His large Dominions ibid
Rafts,

I N D E X.

- Rafts, or Floats iv. 131 e
 Rahayta, Port i. 374 e
 Rain, a Rarity ii. 213 b
 Rains, regular Returns of iii. 130 e
 Rainy Season ii. 25 c, 324 a
 Rainold's (Richard) Voyage to Sanaga i. 242
 Rainold's and Daffel's Voyage there i. 242
 Rais Soliman's Fleet i. 76 d
 Rakkum-Sticks iii. 369 f
 Ramadhân, or Lent ii. 297 d
 Raposa. See Monte da Raposa.
 Ras al Anf i. 120 e
 Ras al Divaer i. 118 c
 Ras al Jidid i. 118
 Ras al Nafhef i. 120 b
 Rats eaten, China iv. 86 e
 Rats, wild, Gold-Coast ii. 717 a
 Rats. See Yellow Rats
 Rattan-Canes, China iv. 306 b
 Ray, Guinea ii. 729 c
 Raymond's (George) Voyage to the East-Indies, 1591, &c. i. 235 a
 Reason and Justice, Court of iv. 270 c
 Rebeira Grande, Road i. 648 c
 Rebels, how punished, Korea iv. 346 b
 Rebellion, in Kongo, quashed by a Missioner iii. 180 c
 Red Colour esteemed iv. 150 c, 395 d.
 See Blown Red.
 Red Oil Colour iv. 150 b
 Red Cliffs i. 155 e, 163 f, ii. 395 f, 556 c
 Red Copper, China iv. 309 d
 Red and Yellow Hats, Lama Factions iv. 466 b
 Red-Oker, of Mayo i. 645 d
 Red-Sand Mountain iii. 343 e
 Red-Sea first entered i. 74 f. Described 101 b. White Spots in 114 d. Of various Colour 115 b. Full of Shoals 116 f. The Tide 126 e. The Air of it 127 c. Name, whence 129 e. Coral Bottom ibid
 Red-Sea. See Kolzum.
 Red-Sea, Streights of i. 458 c
 Red-Stone Braßem iii. 385 b
 Red-Wood ii. 704 b, iii. 214 c
 Reef, surprising i. 626 c
 Refilka Viejo, Town i. 242 b. See Rio-Fresco, and Rufiska.
 Refuge. See Places of Refuge.
 Regis's (J. Bapt.) History of Mongols and Kalkas iv. 378 f
 Religion, Angola iii. 276 c. Gold-Coast ii. 663 d. Korea iv. 344 d. Of the Kalkas 377 a
 Religion, Mongol iv. 371 e. Worship of ibid f. Lamas, or Priests ibid b
 Religion of Tibet iv. 454 e, 458 d. Exactly like the Romish ibid e. Parallel drawn by the Missioners 459 d. Jesuitical Apology ibid b. Far extended 463 b. Unknown to Europeans 464 e. And why 465 d
 Religion, Changes in iv. 225 f. How accounted for ibid b. See Natural Religion.
 Religious Malice i. 511 d
 Religious Wars iv. 516 b
 Reliques made of Excrements iv. 463 b
 Remora, or Sucker ii. 363 a, 731 b
 Republic of Marbûta ii. 70 d
 Rescate (Cabo del) i. 13 b
 Resurrection of a boiled Cock iii. 286 e
 Retaliation, Law of iii. 40 b
 Review, General iv. 704 a, 707 f
 Reyerfz (Cornelius) Treaty at Hok-fyew iii. 494 f. Attacked by the Chinese 495 f
 Rhetoric, Chinese iv. 181 a
 Rhinoceros, Kongo iii. 308 a. India iv. 613 d. Of the Cape iii. 376 c. His two Horns ibid d
 Rhinoceros Horns iii. 388 b
 Rhubarb, best Sort iv. 56 d, 470 b. China 307 d. Tartary 389 b. Tibet 457 d. Described 640 a. Exceeding cheap ibid
 Rice, Guinea ii. 710 a. China iv. 290 c
 Rice-Bread iv. 87 a
 Rice-Wine, how made iv. 87 d, 597 c
 Ricci (Matthew) enters China iv. 229 f
 Riches buried with the Dead iv. 399 e
 Riebeck's Castle iii. 342 d
 Riffa, Egypt so called i. 123 b
 Rio de St. Benito iii. 121 b
 Rio Fresco ii. 376 e. See Refiska, and Rufiska.
 Rio Grand discovered i. 15 c, 596 d, 597 d, ii. 102 e, 115 a, 118 d
 Rio Junco ii. 381 b, 476 f
 Rio Manco, or Axim ii. 576 c. Gold found there ibid
 Rio del Oro i. 151 b, 170 d, 199 f
 Rio de la Plata. See Plata River.
 Rio Real. See New Kalabar River.
 Rio del Rey iii. 118 d
 Ripelim burned i. 83 a
 Rippling-Sea i. 454 e
 Rites, Court of, China iv. 264 b, 270 b. Its Tribunals ibid e. See Tribunal of Rites.
 River of Gold iv. 452 b
 River-Horse i. 595 b, ii. 113 e, 197 b, 205 d. Described ii. 371 c. Stroke from 192 d. Mischief done by 222 a
 River-Horse, at the Cape ii. 386 b. Kongo iii. 316 e. Medicinal Virtues ibid
 River-Porpoise iv. 316 d
 River Guards iv. 261 b
 Rivers without Bars i. 118 f. Overflow, Cause of ii. 325 f. Sailing dangerous iv. 128 c. Shipwrecks frequent 129 c
 Rivera das Bharkas i. 647 b
 Rivera de Plata i. 648 d
 Rivera de Prata i. 647 c
 Rivera des Trafa i. 674 a
 Road, fine one i. 486 d, iv. 364 a. Convenient iii. 503 f. Remarkable 550 b. Surprising one iv. 54 a
 Road from Kaignou to Tombuto ii. 53 b.
 From Kashmir iv. 641 c. To Kâthgar ibid b
 Roads, Gold-Coast ii. 635 a. To Katay iv. 637 b. Informations of through Katay 592 b. Made in Tartary 666 c
 Roads of Ho-nan iii. 583 e
 Roads, China, good iv. 131 d. Extremely dusty 132 c. Beautiful 105 b. Resting-Places ibid d. Book of Roads 106 a. See Causeways.
 Robbery, dextrous i. 521 a. Fined ii. 689 b. Rare in China iv. 132 c
 Roberts's (George) Voyage to the Canaries, 1721, i. 598. Taken by Pirates 602 f. Is set adrift 612
 Roberts, the Pirate ii. 453 b. Taken 454 a. Succeeds Davis 519 a
 Roch-Allum very profitable i. 508 a
 Rock, remarkable one i. 120 d
 Rocks, dangerous Ledges of i. 494 f, ii. 179 e, iii. 409 d. Strange Property of i. 622 e
 Rocks called Ghallons i. 626 b
 Rock-Crystal, China iv. 309 c
 Rock-Fish, at the Cape iii. 385 d
 Rock-Oysters, Kongo iii. 314 e
 Rock-Partridges ii. 205 c
 Rock-Wood, or Sargosso i. 201 d
 Roebuck, at the Cape iii. 378 e. See Odoriferous Roebuck.
 Roman Commerce. See Commerce.
 Romish Religion proscribed in China iii. 605 c. The Counter-part of Foism iv. 458 d
 Rope-Makers, Hottentot iii. 364 a
 Rope-Dancing, China iv. 706 f
 Rope-Dancing Apes iii. 575 e
 Roque-Piz, Isle i. 266 e
 Roses, China iv. 304 c
 Rose-Wood. See Tse-tan.
 Rotten-pot, a Spanish Mefc iii. 162 c
 Rowle's (Rich.) Voyage to Priaman i. 348 a
 Roxo, Cape, discovered i. 596 c, 598 d
 Royal Canal, China iii. 417 a
 Royal Inns, China iv. 105 f, 260 e
 Royal College, Tribunal of iv. 268 f
 Royal Guards, Court of iv. 271 b
 Rubân, Island i. 110 d
 Rubies, China iv. 309 b
 Rubraquis's (William de) Travels into Tartary, 1253, iv. 542 a, 552 a. Their Character 553 a. Audience of Batau 555 c. Obtains his Pass 569 e. Arrives at Court, and examined 560 d. Audience and Request 561 b. Ordered to return 568 a
 Rufiska, or Rio Fresco, Town of ii. 30 d, 252 e. Described 31. See Refilka Viejo, and Rio Fresco.
 Ruins of Cities iv. 355 c, 669 a, 727 a, 729 b, 750 b
 Rukh, great Bird iv. 617 c
 Rûkûchel iv. 721 e
 Rules

I N D E X.

- Rules of Behaviour iv. 78 d
 Rômi Khân killed i. 136 a
 Russia Trade i. 4 d
 Russian Ambassador iv. 677 f. His Character ibid b
 Russian Territories iv. 748 c
 Russians subdued iv. 427 a
 Rutter's Voyage to Guinea i. 177 f
- S.
- SABAY Adel Khân i. 71 e
 Sabî, or Xavier, Town, Capital of Whidah iii. 63 c. Populous, but sinking ibid f. King's Palace ibid c. His Armory 64 a. Factories ibid. City taken ii. 490 c. And destroyed 479 b
 Sables, Kongo iii. 312 b
 Sable Hunters iv. 357 a
 Saboyna, Rock i. 396 a
 Sabran, See Samaron.
 Sabû, Kingdom, described ii. 605 b
 Sabû, Town ii. 605 e
 Sacre, Cape, spoiled by Drake i. 198 c
 Sacrifices, Whidah iii. 26 e. Benin 99 f. Hottentot 363 e
 Sacrifice, Chinese iii. 474 b, iv. 202 b. Solemn 590 c. For Confucius 192 b. Of Thanksgiving 723 e. See Thanksgiving Sacrifice.
 Sacrifice, superstitious iii. 467 d. Of the Hen ii. 548 a. To the Sea 562 b. To the Devil iv. 205 e
 Sacrifices, Negro ii. 298 b, 440 e
 Sacrifices, human ii. 99 d, 450 c, 486 f, 487 b, 492 e, 493, 494, 537 a, 548 c, 663 c, iii. 256 b, 321 a. See Voluntary Sacrifices, and Victims.
 Sacrificed Bodies eaten ii. 494 d
 Sadin fû, City iv. 624 d
 Sadlers, Negro ii. 282 e
 Safânj al Bahr i. 123 c
 Safian Soltân iv. 492 b
 Saffi, or al Saffi, Port i. 140 d
 Saganak, Slaughtering there iv. 424 b
 Saghalian-ûla, River iv. 354 c. Country beyond it 355 e
 Saghalian-ûla, City iv. 356 c
 Saghalian-anga-hata, Great Island iv. 354 d, 355 d
 Sagres, Cape, Inhabitants i. 597 d
 Sahensâ, Country of iv. 571 c
 Sahara, or the Desert ii. 138 c
 Sails, Chinese, of Mats iv. 127 c. Fold like a Skreen ibid f
 Sailing. See Nautical Directions.
 Sailing-Waggons i. 519 a, iv. 173 e
 Sailor, noble Spirit of i. 367 b
 Sailors, Riots of i. 510 f, 511 c
 Saint, a Negro ii. 33 d
 Saint Troupes iii. 165 b
 Saints, Tibet iv. 657 e
 Sakatra. See Sokotra.
 Sakion, City iv. 587 e. Burn their Dead 588 b
 Sakkundi, Village ii. 581 a. English Fort destroyed 581 e. Rebuilt 582 f
 Sal, or Salt, Isle of i. 175 c, 601 a. Described 632 f
 Sal, Point and Bay 610 b
 Salaka, Port i. 118 b
 Sal Armoniac ii. 143 b
 Saldanna, Bay i. 236 c, 255 a, 315 b, 332 e, 337 c, 344 b, 428 c, 436 a, 447 e, 495 c. Described 264 a. Fine Country, beastly People 307 b. Inhabitants and Products 390 b
 Saldanna, Road i. 282 c, 283 d
 Sally-Rover ii. 419 f
 Salono, Dutch repulsed there i. 327 d
 Salt. See White Salt.
 Salt, chief Trade at Melli i. 578 f. Gold-Coast ii. 703 e. How made at Mayo i. 640 c. How produced iii. 373 a. How procured, China iv. 310 b
 Salt, Kind of ii. 127 b
 Salt, Island, Situation i. 320 e
 Salt, River iii. 334 d
 Salt-making i. 600 d
 Salt-making Rocks i. 662 d
 Salt-Fish iv. 316 c
 Salt-Mines, Kongo iii. 244 b. Tartary iv. 677 d
 Salt-Pits ii. 46 d, iii. 330 d
 Saltpeter, of Brava i. 661 d. China iv. 735 a
 Salt-Pond, large iii. 208 e
 Salt-Trade ii. 564 c
 Salta, in Arabia i. 99 b
 Salum, Trade of ii. 124 c
 Salutation, Mandingo ii. 266 d. Pepper-Coast 552 b. Gold-Coast 646 c. Chinese iv. 79 d
 Saluting, Custom of iii. 425 b
 Salvages, Isles ii. 460 d
 Salvart's (Sieur) Expedition to Arguin ii. 7 a
 Sama, Town ii. 582 e. See Shama.
 Samara, Province iv. 613 e
 Samarkant, City iv. 517 b, 569 e, 587 c. The Castle ibid d. Famous Academy ibid e. The River ibid c. Silk, Paper, and Fruits 518 a. Taken by the Mongols 424 b. The Garifon slain ibid d
 Samarkant, Province iv. 517 a. Bounds and Extent ibid b
 Samaron, or Sabran, City iv. 570 d
 Samatenda ii. 200 c
 Samedo's History of China iv. 1 a
 Sami, River ii. 168 a, 199 c
 Sami, Factory ii. 170 d
 Samma, Town i. 146 b
 Samma Gold i. 147 d
 Samorin of Kalekut, his State i. 32 b, 43 a. And Artifices 52 e, 57 b. Great Preparations ibid. Is repulsed, and sues for Peace ibid
 Sampagû, Flower iv. 305 c
 Sam-fwa, City iii. 428 a
 Sanaa. See Zenan.
- Sanaga, River i. 14 d, 19 a. Described ii. 45. Its Mouth 253 b. Voyage up it by Jannequin 23 c. By Brue 54 b
 Sanaga-Tree ii. 330 e
 Sanaghi. See Azanaghi.
 San-cha, Isle i. 493 d
 Sancha, River iv. 350 e
 Sanctuaries for Murder i. 563 e
 Sand. See Gold Sand, Burning-Sands, Moving-Sands.
 Sand-Creeper, Fish iii. 385 a
 Sanders, red and grey iii. 317 b
 Sandy Defart, dismal Country iv. 673 a. See Kobi and Sha mo. Feast there 675 b
 Sandy Defarts, Tartary iv. 393 c
 Sangai, River iv. 592 c
 Sanglet, Negro-Food ii. 272 e, 339 e
 Sang-lo, City iii. 419 f
 Sanguin, River ii. 382 b, 394 e
 Sangwin, Village ii. 549 c
 San-ivin, or Ywen iii. 406 c
 San-kan, River iv. 731 a
 San-nelhan, Brook iv. 669 c
 Sanquay, Country ii. 627 f
 San-salvador, City iii. 245 f. Described 246 e
 San-shwi hyen iii. 406 e
 Sanlian, Isle iv. 59 a
 Sang-fing-wey iii. 473 a
 Santa-Cruz, Barbary i. 140 d
 Santa Cruz, Town, Flores i. 207 d
 Santa-Cruz, Madera i. 570 f
 Santa-Cruz, in Teneriffe i. 539 c, ii. 419 c
 San ta fû iv. 67 a
 Santa-Maria i. 38 c
 Sant Jago, Island, described i. 642 f. Inhabitants 645
 Santis, or Assantis ii. 454 a
 San-tsi, precious Plant iv. 308 c
 San-tiyan-wey iii. 421 c
 Sappo, Isles ii. 197 d
 Sapurgan, City iv. 586 a
 Sarakolez, Negros ii. 67 f. Natives of Galam 73 a
 Saray, City iv. 569 d
 Sarcil, Province iv. 644 e
 Sargaut, Moors ii. 126 a
 Sargosso, Sea-Weed. See Sea of Grass.
 Sargosso, or Rock Wood i. 201 d
 Sari Mahmûd Soltân iv. 497 c
 Sarinfalli, fine Country ii. 126 d
 Saris (John) joins Middleton i. 389 b. Voyage to Japan, 1611, 451 d. Audience of the Emperor 486 d
 Sartak's Court iv. 555 d
 Sarts, Natives of Karazm iv. 482 e
 Sathan, in Arabia i. 100 e
 Sauya-houpon, City iii. 445 b
 Sayram, City iv. 622 b
 Scales, Gold-Coast ii. 652 f. Chinese, for weighing Silver iv. 134 d
 Scanni, Isle i. 598 f
 Schaal, or Scaliger (Adam) promoted iv. 231 a. Condemned to die, and pardoned ibid. See Adams.

I N D E X.

- Schedel sent to Kanton iii. 401 d
 Schools, Negro ii. 303 d
 School-Masters, Chinese iv. 115 b
 Sciences, Chinese iv. 183 d
 Scio, Bay i. 667 a
 Scorpions, Kayor ii. 355 d. Guinea 726 e.
 Of the Cape iii. 381 d
 Scory's (Sir Edm.) Journey up the Pike of
 Teneriffe i. 548
 Screech-Owls ii. 359 c
 Scurvy, Remedy for i. 264 a
 Sea. See the Blue-Sea.
 Sea of Graft, or Sargasso i. 451 b
 Sea of Chin iv. 612 c
 Sea, a Novelty ii. 500 b
 Sea on Fire i. 306 d, 468 f
 Sea, sworn by i. 155 a
 Sea Baptism ii. 21 b, 376 c
 Sea-Cow, or Manatea ii. 317 b, 363 e
 Sea-Cow iii. 386 b. See River-Horse.
 Sea-Cow, Valley iii. 338 a
 Sea Devil ii. 560 d
 Sea fetish iii. 26 a
 Sea-Fight, with Portuguese i. 165 e, 190 d.
 French 168, 178 e. Portuguese 172.
 Greenville with the Spaniards 216, 232.
 Remarkable one 249. Others 450 f,
 521 d
 Sea-Gulls, at the Cape iii. 382 d
 Sea-Hogs, or Porpoises ii. 361 b
 Sea-Horse, at the Cape iii. 381 d
 Sea-Lion, at the Cape iii. 385 d
 Sea-Monster ii. 531 d
 Sea-Ox, described ii. 559 c
 Sea-Snails iii. 385 e
 Sea-Spout, Fish iii. 386 d
 Sea-Stars iii. 386 a
 Sea-Sun, or Sun-Fish iii. 201 c, 386 a
 Sea-Toads, Guinea ii. 729 d
 Sea-Victim, strange Escape ii. 500 d
 Sea-Weeds ii. 447 c
 Sea-Wolves, 5000 i. 12 a
 Sea-Woodcock ii. 532 b
 Seal, Imperial, China iv. 241 b. Court
 of 271 f
 Seasons, in Africa ii. 324 c
 Seat, or Sette, Country iii. 214 b
 Sebastian, Fort St. ii. 583 a
 Se-chew fū iv. 68 f
 Se-chin fū iv. 64 b
 Se-chwen, Province, described iv. 56 b.
 Cities ibid. 57 e
 Segalla, Gold-Mines ii. 151 c
 Sekjū, or So-chew iv. 623 e
 Selebes. See Celebes.
 Selenga, or Selinga, River iv. 373 e
 Selenga, Town iv. 748 c
 Seljuk, Turks, conquer Karazm iv. 485 e.
 Other Conquests 538 e
 Sellizure, or Shayzure, Castle iv. 481 b,
 633 b
 Seloam, Town iii. 548 b
 Se-ming fū iv. 64 a
 Semitenda. See Simmetenda.
 Sena, Country iii. 388 c. See Sofala.
 Vol. IV. No. CLXIV.
- Se nan fū iv. 68 a
 Senega, or Senegal River i. 580 e. See
 Sanaga.
 Se-nghen fū iv. 64 a
 Senjally, Kingdom ii. 167 b
 Sensible-Tile ii. 334 e
 Saperdown, near Goa i. 500 a
 Sepulchre. See Adam's Sepulchre.
 Sepulchres of the Great iv. 94 d. Mon-
 gol 576 b. Imperial 740 c. See Im-
 perial Sepulchres.
 Serachik, Town iv. 632 e
 Serching Goods, Manner of iii. 552 c
 Sereres, Negros ii. 32 b
 Serinpetra, or Serinpete ii. 49 e, 127 e
 Sermon, Gold-Coast ii. 672 e. Preached
 by Magistrates, China iv. 258 b
 Serpanil, Town iv. 644 d
 Serpents, Kayor ii. 355 d. Ifini 432 a.
 Guinea 725 b. Hay-nan iv. 61 f. Way
 of charming them i. 586 c. Monstrous
 ones ii. 113 c, iii. 148 d, iv. 595 c. See
 Copra and Bell-tail Serpent.
 Serpent Stone iii. 380 d
 Serpentine, or Paleki's iii. 12 e
 Serri. See Zayri.
 Sestos, Sestos, or Sestro, River i. 142 d,
 145 b, 171 a, 178 d, 200 a, ii. 448 c,
 476 a. Described 543. See Sestos.
 Sestos, or Sestro, Town. See Great and
 Little Sestro: Also Sestos.
 Sestro Krow, or Sestra Krue, Village ii.
 476 d, 549 d
 Seterna, Village ii. 549 a
 Setiko, Town, described ii. 181 b
 Setra Krue. See Sestro Krow.
 Sette, or Seat, Country iii. 214 b
 Seven-Sisters, Island i. 111 b
 Seville, the Cathedral iii. 161 c. King's
 Garden ibid. f
 Sextos, or Sestos, River ii. 381 a, 543 e.
 See Sestro, River.
 Sextos, Territory of ii. 547 e
 Sextos, Town and Village ii. 544 a. King
 and Inhabitants 545 a. Trade 546 e
 Seylan, Island, discovered i. 61 c. Por-
 tuguese there 86 a, 436 d, 448 c. In-
 habitants 449 e, iv. 614 a. See Ceylon.
 Seyruk Tamish Khān iv. 522 d
 Shaab al Yadayn i. 120 a
 Shaban-fubarhan iv. 726 b
 Shabak, Port i. 115 d
 Shael tributary i. 81 b
 Shahan-pūlak iv. 728 b
 Shāh-bakht Soltān iv. 490 d. Kills Yadi-
 gar Khān ibid. b. His Conquests 490 e
 Shāh-bakht Khān iv. 523 d
 Shahr. See Esher.
 Shāh Rukh's Embassy to Katay iv. 620 a,
 621 a. Elegantly feasted 622 c, 626 b.
 Pay Reverence 625 e. Audiences of
 the Khān 626 b, 627 c. In Danger of
 Prison 628 d
 Shāh Rukhiya, City iv. 540 c
 Shama, or Shamma, River, Discovery up
 it ii. 583 d
 Shama, or Shamma, Town i. 164 f. Burned
 174 c. See Sama.
 Shamaki, City iv. 570 e
 Sha-mo. See Kobi, and Sandy Desert.
 Shamo, Island i. 112 b
 Shandu, City iv. 590 b. See Shan-tu.
 Shan-hay, Fort iv. 23 b
 Shang-ti, or Supream Lord, Chinese Name
 for God iv. 223 c. Disputes thereupon
 ibid. The Jesuits wronged ibid. d
 Shan-sha, Borough iv. 732 a
 Shan-shi, Province iii. 532 d. Described
 iv. 51 b. Mongol Conquests there 445 d
 Shan-tong, Province iii. 470 e, 525 c,
 584 a. Described iv. 49 c. Mongol
 Conquests 445 b
 Shan-tui hyen iii. 418 e, 471 c
 Shan-tu, Capital of Tartary iv. 376 d.
 Ruins of 701 b
 Shan-tu, River iv. 716 b
 Shan-yen alin. See Chang-pe.
 Sharif Mahamet Khān iv. 508 e
 Shark, ravenous Fish ii. 361 b. Described
 318 c. Guinea 730 d. At the Cape
 iii. 384 d. Devours People ii. 214 e,
 479 a
 Sharm al Kimān i. 121 d
 Sharot, Territory iv. 368 c
 Sharpey's (Alexander) Voyage to East-
 India, 1608, i. 336
 Sha-rew-shu iv. 736 d
 Shau-chew fū iii. 407 e, 550 c, 564 e,
 582 d, iv. 59 c
 Shau-hing fū iii. 519 c. Tomb of Yu
 there iv. 43 d
 Shau-u fū iv. 34 d
 Shawgro and Shyawe i. 145 e
 Shawna, Ports i. 121 b
 Shayzure. See Sellizure.
 Sheba, Queen of i. 114 d
 Sheduam, Island i. 123 e, 127 c
 Sheep, Gold-Coast ii. 711 f
 Sheep Mountain iii. 338 b
 She-kya, Fortrefs iv. 682 d
 Shell-Fish, Guinea ii. 730 b
 Shell-Money, Kongo iii. 252 d. Whidah
 11 f
 She-men hyen iii. 520 c
 Shemina Seki, Streights of i. 484 c
 Sherbro, or Madre-Bomba, River ii. 379 a,
 469 f, 474 e, 520 d, 529 d. The King
 thrashed 471. Factory removed 473 f
 Sherbro, Isle ii. 521 b
 Shen-fi, Province, described iv. 53 b. Mon-
 gol Conquests 445 d
 She-tyen fū iv. 68 d
 Shew-yang hyen iii. 532 e
 Shey-bani Khān iv. 489 e
 Sheyratik ii. 253 c. See Sīratik.
 Shido, Fort ii. 614 d
 Shi-king, Book iv. 186 f
 Shi-ku, Fruit iv. 293 d
 Shin-mu hyen, City iv. 732 b
 Shin-yang, Government iv. 350 a. And
 City.

I N D E X.

City ibid d. Soil and Produce ibid f
 Shin-yang, City iv. 363 c
 Ship cast on Land i. 148 c
 Ship, Ascension, cast away i. 343 d, 347 a.
 Union, wrecked 349 f
 Ship, a Wonder i. 578 e. Negro Notion
 of ii. 105 a
 Ship saved by a Fish ii. 481 b
 Ship, French, blown-up iii. 198 a
 Shipping, Korea iv. 346 d
 Ships, Original i. 1 b. Improvement 7 c.
 Sheathed with Shells i. 149 b
 Ships, Chinese iv. 126 d. Bulk and Struc-
 ture ibid e. Mast and Sails ibid a,
 127 a. Caulking and Anchors 126 c,
 128 c. Rigging cumbersome 127 a.
 Rudder inconvenient ibid f. Crew and
 Officers 128 a
 Shipwreck, Dutch, on Quelpaert iv. 330 f.
 Another Wreck 335 e
 Shipwrecks, Spanish i. 233 e
 Shiramun's Conspiracy iv. 559 f
 Shir Khân killed i. 84 c
 Shirley (Sir Anthony) at St. Jago i. 652 e
 Shoals of St. Ann i. 313 b. Of Melinda
 341 b
 Shonkar, or Shongar. See Shungar.
 Shooting, Hottentot iii. 355 a
 Shooting, Exercise iv. 700 e
 Shûhutu-pûlak iv. 685 b
 Shu-king, Book iv. 186 c
 Shun-king fû iv. 56 c
 Shulon, Animal iv. 713 b
 Shuma ii. 399 c
 Shungar, Bird iv. 389 d
 Shun-ning fû iv. 66 d
 Shun-te fû iv. 23 e
 Shun-tyen fû. See Pe-king.
 Shwi-chew fû iv. 32 b
 Sial, Port i. 120 c
 Siam, Kingdom i. 435 b, 505 d. Pro-
 ceedings there 438 a. Revolution 439 b
 Siam, Ambassador, at Bantam i. 320 f
 Sian fû, City iv. 598 d
 Sian-pû, Village iii. 416 d
 Siba, or Altay, River iv. 374 a
 Siboa-Tree ii. 329 c
 Sidin fû, City iv. 597 a
 Sierra-Leona i. 162 d, 168 a, 598 c, ii.
 377 e, 447 c, 468 f. Account of 305 d,
 310 c, 316. Inhabitants, Manners, and
 Customs 314 c, 317 a, 319, 322 e. Con-
 quered 534 e
 Sierra-Leona, Bay ii. 305 e. The River,
 Islands, and English Factory 310 b,
 469 e. The Road i. 313 d. The
 English Port ii. 115 b
 Sierra-Parda f. 18 d
 Sifans, their Country iv. 469 a. Once
 very large; ibid d. Black and yellow
 470 b. Government ibid d. Lan-
 guage and Customs ibid e. Almost in-
 dependent ibid a. Rhubarb-Country
 470 b
 Si-fan, formerly famous iv. 470 c. In-

vade the Empire ibid c. Burn the Ca-
 pital 471 d. Their various Success
 472. Their own Capital taken 473 a.
 Recovered again ibid c. Their flourish-
 ing State ibid c. Disorders, a Govern-
 ment ibid d. Their Power broken
 474 a. Defeat the King of Hya ibid c.
 Kingdom divided 475 c. Its End and
 Ruin ibid e
 Sigarras, Flies ii. 727 d
 Signs of Land iii. 170 a
 Signs, Chinese, Order of iv. 168 a
 Si-hû, Lake iii. 519 d
 Sikkabo, in Arabia i. 100 c
 Silah Vandoch ii. 531 b
 Silk, Plenty of iii. 465 e
 Silk, of Che-kyang iv. 40 a, 41 e. Shan-
 tong 49 e
 Silk, its Original iv. 138 c. Goodness,
 how known ibid f. That of wild Silk-
 Worms 139 e. Lustre given it 48 c
 Silks, most used in China iv. 139 d. Finest
 where made ibid a. Sorts unknown in
 Europe ibid c
 Silk-Cotton, of Mayo i. 639 c
 Silk-Cotton Tree ii. 704 f
 Silk-Paper iv. 518 a
 Silk-Spiders i. 317 b
 Silk-Worms, China iii. 525 e. How bred
 iv. 140 a. Apartment for 141 b. How
 fed and chosen 142 a. Directions for
 hatching ibid e. And other Rules 143 a.
 Their Diseases ibid c, 144 d. How di-
 eted ibid b. When spinning ibid c.
 Eggs, how preserved 145 b. The Ma-
 nufacture ibid d. See Wild Silk-Worms.
 Sillibar, Road i. 309 d
 Silver, its Standad, China iv. 133 d. Good-
 ness, how known ibid f. None coined
 134 b
 Silver-Coin, Tibet iv. 458 b
 Silver, or Moon-Fish i. 731 c
 Silver-Fish, at the Cape iii. 385 b
 Silver-Mines, Isle St. Antony i. 675 c. Kon-
 go iii. 238 c, 299 e. At the Cape
 341 d. China iv. 308 c. Kâshgar
 527 d. Quang-fû 63 d
 Silver-Ore, at the Cape iii. 373 e
 Silver-Tree iv. 566 d. For conveying Li-
 quors ibid f
 Silvering-Paper, China iv. 159 b
 Silveyra (Diego de) worthy Action of i.
 81 c
 Silveyra (Hector de) his gallant Actions i.
 79 f. And Death 81 d
 Silveyras (Antonio de) his Character i. 106 f
 Simmerenda ii. 204 c
 Simon's Valley iii. 341 e
 Sin, Kingdom ii. 28 a, 124 a
 Sin-chew fû iv. 64 c
 Sin-chin hyen iii. 528 a
 Sindin fû, City iv. 593 c
 Sindisin, City iv. 590 d
 Singa, Queen of, converted iii. 195 e.
 See Anna Shinga.

Singing, Hottentot iii. 354 b
 Singing-Birds iii. 306 d
 Sing-ki-tyen iii. 420 c
 Sing-ko-tyen iii. 420 c
 Single Combats iv. 704 c
 Singui, City iv. 589 d, 599 a. Same with
 Su-chew fû 600 a
 Si-ngan fû iv. 53 e. Walls and Palace 54 a
 Sing-ye iii. 420 b
 Si-ning-chew iii. 417 d, iv. 651 d
 Sinka-pura, Streights i. 443 a
 Sink-chew, or Chang-chew iii. 435 c. De-
 scribed 436 c
 Sin-kyang-pû iii. 480 d
 Sino, Village ii. 549 c
 Sinfo, Province iii. 264 b
 Sin tay hyen iii. 525 f
 Sior, Fort, very strong iv. 335 c
 Sir, River iv. 539 b. Cities on it ibid c.
 The famous Daria ibid d
 Sira mûren, River iv. 741 c
 Sira-fûritû iv. 718 b
 Siratik, or Fûli, Emperor ii. 57 b, 253 c.
 His Person, Forces, and State 59 a.
 Power and Succession 63 b
 Sirga-tayya, Camp iv. 680 c
 Sirgha, River iv. 741 e
 Si-tan, or Lyau, subdued by the Kin iv.
 379 d. See Kitan.
 Situations. See Tables of Latitude and
 Longitude.
 Size for Gilding iv. 298 d
 Skinners, Hottentot iii. 364 b
 Skrew-Snail iii. 386 c
 Slaves, of Kalbar iii. 110 c. Kongo 271 e.
 China iv. 280 c
 Slaves, Negro, Account of ii. 505 b. How
 become so 505 d. Way of treating
 506 c. Mutinies on board, how pre-
 vented 507, & seq. Way of buying
 and marking 407 c. Power of some
 681 d
 Slaves, Mutiny of iii. 210 e. Suppressed
 211 b. See Tumult of Slaves.
 Slave-Coast, Extent iii. 1 a
 Slave-Trade, Branches i. 577 d, 578 b.
 Angola iii. 275 a. Of Gambia ii.
 242 f. Kongo iii. 174 e, 252 a. Tur-
 kestân iv. 541 b
 Slave-Trade, Account of ii. 324 a, 485.
 Ruined 505 d. And defended 506 a
 Slavery dreadful to Negros ii. 407 d
 Slaughter, cruel iii. 502 f
 Sluices, numerous iii. 471 a. Trouble-
 some ibid e. Described iv. 107 b
 Sleds. See Dog Sleds.
 Small-Pox, Angola iii. 276 e
 Smiths, Negro ii. 282 a. Their Tools
 282 c
 Smiths, Hottentot iii. 364 d
 Smith's (William) Voyage to Guinea,
 1726. ii. 464 a
 Smoaking, Hottentot iii. 357 a
 Smuggling Governors. iii. 456 f
 Snail.

I N D E X.

- Snail. See Pearl and Skrew-Snail.
 Snake. See Embambe.
 Snakes, dangerous ii. 36 c. Harmless
 489 d. Sign of Land i. 425 d
 Snakes, Guinea ii. 725 d. With two
 Heads ibid a. See Horn-Snake.
 Snakes, Whidah iii. 59 a. Worshipped
 there ii. 489 d. The Kind described
 iii. 28 a. Origin of them 29 d. Death
 to kill one ibid e. Instance 30 a. In-
 vocations, Offerings ibid
 Snake-Houses, or Temples iii. 29 a, 32 b.
 Snake-Worship, whence iii. 37 b
 Snelgrave's (William) Account of Guinea
 ii. 485. Voyage to Whidah, 1727,
 488 d. Journey to the Dahomey Camp
 491. Second Voyage to Whidah, 1729,
 500 c. Taken by Pirates 510 a. His
 Life spared 511 c
 Snipes ii. 393 c
 Soap-Tree ii. 333 d
 Soar surrendered i. 64 c
 Soarez (Lope) duped at Aden i. 76 b. Baf-
 fled at Joddah 77 a
 So-chew, City, or Su-chew, City iv. 647 c,
 731 b. See Sekju, and Sukkuir.
 Sodomite Boy executed i. 342 c
 Sodomites in China iv. 91 b
 Sofala, Country, de Gama there i. 50 b,
 iii. 396 d. Fort raised there i. 60 c,
 61 a, iii. 388 c. See Sena.
 Sogno, or Sonho, Town iii. 171 c, 239 f.
 Count's Palace ibid b. Factory at 208 c
 Sogno, or Songo, Province of Kongo iii.
 239 b. Inhabitants 239 c. The Count
 240 c. His Treachery 286 c. Priests
 and Churches there 295 b
 Sokatra, or Sokotra, Island i. 342 d,
 346 d, 362 f, 387 e, 408 b, 456 d, iv.
 617 c. Described i. 63 a, 109 b. In-
 habitants Christian taken, and the King
 slain 63 a
 Soko, Village ii. 616 e
 Soko, Kingdom ii. 622 d
 Solanga, Nation ii. 558 d
 Soldana, Port iv. 554 b
 Soldanna, Bay and Road. See Saldanna.
 Soldiers, Civility iii. 501 e
 Soles, at the Cape iii. 385 b
 Soleymen's, Balha, Voyage to India i. 88 e.
 His Cowardice 95 a. Tyranny 102 b.
 Cruelty and Death 106 e
 So-lo, hyen iii. 531 d
 Solon, or Dawra, Province iv. 358 c
 Solon Tartars iv. 357 e
 Solor taken by the Dutch i. 441 d
 Solor. See Defalon, Streights.
 Soltan Haji Khan iv. 491 c
 Sombrero, Isle i. 267 a
 Sombreros, Isles ii. 520 b
 Sombreiro, River iii. 115 c
 Sondur, Isle iv. 612 d
 Songari, River iv. 356 a
 Song-kyang fu iv. 26 c
 Song lo, Tea iv. 299 c. Its Qualities 300 a
 Songo. See Sogno.
 Songo, Port iii. 203 c
 Sonhiot, Territory iv. 368 f
 Sonquas, Hottentots iii. 330 c
 Sorbo, Island i. 111 c
 Sorcerer. See Priest.
 Sorcerers seized iii. 173 a
 Sorcerers, Quoja ii. 541 a
 Sorcery, Nestorian iv. 563 d
 Soridan, Isle i. 90 d
 Sortiere, or Witches, Isle ii. 118 a
 Soul, Opinion of, Loango iii. 230 d. Im-
 mortality of 366 a
 Soufa (Gaspere de) his Bravery i. 104 e
 South Sea i. 527 a
 Southsayers, Javan i. 287 c. Malabar iv.
 615 b. See Priest.
 South-West Passage to India i. 78 c
 Spaniards subdued at Tidore i. 80 c.
 Their Use of Religion 220 e. Charity
 quite cold iii. 162 a. Fleets escape i.
 210 e, 224 a
 Spanish Prizes i. 215 a
 Spanish Stupidity i. 524 a. Treachery
 194 f, 195. Vanity and Fictions 216 a.
 Villany 253 f
 Sparrows, Guinea ii. 721 d
 Spatula Bird ii. 114 f
 Spiders, monstrous ii. 726 e
 Spiders, of the Cape iii. 381 d. See Silk-
 Spiders.
 Spirits, Gold-Coast ii. 665 b. Bonza, idle
 Fictions iv. 217 e. See King of the
 Spirits, and Guardian-Spirits.
 Spirituous Liquors, Tartary iv. 395 d
 Spontons ii. 364 c
 Spoon-Bill iii. 382 c. See Pelican.
 Sports at Sea iii. 144 b
 Sprats, Guinea ii. 730 a
 Springs. See Hot Springs.
 Spring-Tides i. 394 e
 Squirrel. See Flying-Squirrel.
 Stags and Hinds ii. 349 c. Great Slaugh-
 ter of iv. 714 a
 Stags, small, China iv. 314 d
 Stags-Pizzles, Dainties iv. 86 b
 Stag-Call, Tartary iv. 388 e
 Stalker, Bird ii. 179 d, 360 c
 Standards, Kalka iv. 744 f
 Star, luminous iii. 168 e
 Stars. See Lake of Stars.
 Star-Bird ii. 724 b
 State Prisoners, Court of iv. 271 e
 Static Engine iv. 173 b
 Statifes, Nation, Chinese Name for the
 Dutch iii. 293 b
 Stellenbof, Colony iii. 337 b
 Stellenbof, Quarter iii. 339 a
 Stellenbof, River iii. 339 b
 Stephens's (Thomas) Voyage to Goa,
 1579, i. 191 c
 Stibbs's (Barth.) Voyage up the Gambia,
 1724, ii. 193. Reasons why not the
 Niger 207
 Sticks. See Kirri, and Rakkum Sticks.
 Stile, Chinese iv. 194
 Stink-Box, Beast iii. 380 a
 Stinking Trade iii. 554 c
 Stink-Wood, Tree iii. 374 f
 Stock-vis Dorp, Village iii. 85 a
 Stone, Medicinal iii. 309 d
 Stone in Cows iii. 418 c
 Stones, vegetable i. 637 c
 Stone-Brass, Fifth iii. 385 b
 Storks, Kongo iii. 305 d. Tartary iv. 389 e
 Storm i. 209 a, 356 a. Dangerous iv. 636 c.
 Furious i. 213 f, 223 d, 344 d. Vio-
 lent 307 a, 438 e, iii. 163 c, iv. 330 b.
 Terrible i. 275 d. Prodigious 41 e,
 233 c, iii. 454 a
 Storms and Thunder i. 128 e
 Stove-Beds, China iv. 104 c
 Stoves, none in China iii. 578 a
 Strange Animals iii. 575 a. Fifth 220 c.
 People iv. 549 a
 Strangling, China iv. 280 f
 Strawberries, of Sierra Leona ii. 306 c.
 Tartary iv. 688 b. See Wood Straw-
 berries.
 Street Kings, Benin iii. 100 e
 Streights of Bengaya i. 333 e
 Strolling-Beggars iv. 278 d
 Studs, Imperial iv. 725 d, 738 a
 Stupidity, Perfection iv. 213 d
 Sturdy-Beggars iii. 414 e
 Suc-Bocufs, Birds ii. 358 b
 Su-chew, or Syu-chew iii. 556 c, 561 b.
 Su-chew fu iii. 465 d, 506 b. De-
 scribed 466 b. Vast Trade ibid c,
 iv. 26 d, 56 d. Barks and Canal iii.
 521 f. Same with Singui iv. 600 a
 Sucker, or Remora ii. 363 a
 Sucket, Sweetmeat i. 561 c
 Suez, Town and Port, described i. 89 f,
 101 d, 125 c. Attempted 108 f. Its
 Site examined 109 a. Of Old Hæro-
 polis 125
 Sugar, Growth of i. 536 d. And making
 537
 Sugar-Canes, Gold-Coast ii. 705 d. Kon-
 go iii. 303 a. China iv. 306 b
 Sugar-Works, in Brasil iii. 145 d
 Sugar-Loaf, Rock i. 672 a
 Suggest, Infect iii. 381 e
 Sukadanna, in Borneo i. 506 b
 Sukkandi, Fort and Castle ii. 399 b
 Sukkor and Arri, Isles i. 407 c
 Sukkuir, or Sù-chew iv. 588 b, 639 c
 Sumatra described i. 258 c
 Sumptuary Law, Portugal iii. 198 d
 Sun, Spot in the i. 203 e. Noisy one iv.
 549 d. Temple of 22 a
 Sun-Dials, China iv. 165 d
 Sun-Fish, or Sea-Sun iii. 201 c
 Sundi, Province of Kongo iii. 244 d
 Superannuated People exposed iii. 361 d
 Superiors, Korea iv. 344 c
 Superstition, odd one i. 42 c, iv. 98 b.
 Stupid 225 c
 Superstition, ridiculed by Kang-hi iv. 711 e
 Super-

I N D E X.

- Superstitions, Chineses iii. 411 f, 515 d.
 Popish 296 b
 Surât City, burned i. 81 a
 Surat Road, Transactions there i. 347 f, 381 f
 Surgery, Hottentot iii. 359 b
 Surunga, City i. 486 b
 Suslaquas, Hottentots iii. 327 d
 Sutemore Town ii. 199 b
 Su-tŷen hyen iii. 525 a
 Swâken, City, described i. 116 b. Burnt 108 c
 Swâken Islands i. 310 a
 Swâken, Shoals of i. 115 d
 Swally Road i. 408 e. Described 417 e.
 Swallows, Guinea ii. 721 e
 Swan-ti-foe iii. 437 b
 Swarit Island i. 120 b
 Swa-ti-ha taken iii. 438 b. And burned ibid
 Swearing by the Sea i. 155 a
 Swearing, Form of, Gold Coast ii. 688 a.
 Kongo iii. 260 a
 Sweet Woods iv. 61 e
 Swen-chew fû iii. 435 d
 Swen-wha fû iv. 23 b, 668 b, 725 d, 730 e
 Swi-kew, Town iii. 555 b
 Sword-Fish ii. 364 b. Guinea 731 e
 Syang-chew, or Tŷan-chew iii. 472 c
 Syang-yang fû iv. 45 b
 Syau-hyo, Book iv. 188 f
 Syau-shan hyen iii. 519 f
 Syen-chew fû iii. 501 e
 Syen sing wey iii. 480 b
 Syew-chew iii. 538 c
 Syu-chew. See Su-chew.
 Syu-kyû hyen iii. 533 d
- T.
- T**AAL Nor, full of Fish iv. 684 c
 Tabakonda, Tree ii. 332 a
 Tabanû Village i. 200 d
 Tabaskot, or Easter ii. 297 e
 Taben, Territory ii. 624 d
 Table of Distances in Eastern Tartary iv. 366 c
 Tables of Latitude observed iv. 654 e
 Tables of Latitude and Longitude, Cities of China iv. 23 f, 29 b, 32 d, 39 e, 44 c, 47 e, 49 d, 51 d, 52 e, 55 e, 57 f, 62 b, 64 c, 67 b, 68 e
 Table-Cloud iii. 370 e
 Table-Hill iii. 332 e
 Table-Mountain i. 391 b
 Tabo, River ii. 529 a
 Tabo, Village ii. 554 c, 557 e
 Tabo-Dune, Village ii. 554 c
 Ta-chew iii. 419 b, 472 d, 527 a
 Tafû, Country ii. 628 c
 Tagrin, Cape i. 598 b, ii. 311 d
 Taguri Tartars iv. 356 a
 Tahan Nor iv. 684 a
 Taho, Village ii. 554 e
 Tajiks. See Bukhars.
- Takorari, Town ii. 581 a
 Takrama Village ii. 579 a
 Takrins, Tribe iv. 414 a
 Talas, River iv. 392 d
 Talhan, City iv. 644 d
 Ta-li fû iv. 66 e
 Tallow-Tree iii. 518 d, iv. 40 c, 297 b.
 Candles, how made of it ibid c
 Tamarin Bay, described i. 457 f
 Tamarin Road i. 362 b
 Tamarin Town i. 394 f
 Tamarind-Tree ii. 331 d, iii. 305 b
 Tamba-awra, Gold-Mine ii. 152 d
 Tamba-Palm iii. 304 d
 Tanais, River iv. 554 e
 Tanassarin, City i. 261 e
 Tanghetar, Town iv. 645 a
 Tang-swa, Expedition to iii. 450 d
 Tan-gû-pê routs Kaldan iv. 723 b. Reception by the Emperor 728 d
 Tangût, Country iv. 558 b. Conquered by Jenghîz Khân 420 e
 Tankrowal, Town and Factory ii. 170 b, 196 d. Described 214 b
 Tan-tŷi, Village iii. 520 e
 Tantum-querri, Fort ii. 612 a
 Tan-wa, City iii. 435 a
 Tan-yang, Town iii. 522 a
 Tan-yang hyen iii. 466 e
 Tan-yu iv. 379 c. See Western Tartary.
 Tapinzu, or Tay-ping fû iv. 602 b
 Tarbiki, Animal iv. 687 a
 Targhit iv. 718 e
 Tarhan-kajan iv. 727 e
 Tari, River iii. 5 a
 Tarkan, or Turfan, City iv. 622 d
 Tarkhan, Province iv. 479 e
 Tartar Infolence iii. 555 f
 Tartar Embassy to St. Louis, suspicious iv. 552 b. Louis, King of France, Embassy to the Great Khân 553 b
 Tartars. See Tatar.
 Tartars, reputed Magicians, by ignorant Writers iv. 396 f. Their Manners 604 c. Computation of Time ibid d. Conduct in War 605 a. Religion ib. d. See Mongols, Kalkas, Eluchs.
 Tartars, History of. See Abulghâzi Khân.
 Tartars of China, bad Soldiers iv. 285 e. Divided into Banners 286 e. See Manchews.
 Tartary in general, described iv. 348 a. Chinese Tartary ibid e. Inhabitants ibid b. Nature of the Country 363 c. Towns all in Ruins ibid d. Journeys there by Verbieft 362 a. By Gerbillon 664
 Tashkant, City iv. 540 b, 622 b
 Tasŷo, Island ii. 469 f
 Tata. See White Tata.
 Tatar, Empire, Origin iv. 408 c
 Tatar Khân defeated by Ogûz Khân iv. 408 c
 Tatars, Tribe iv. 414 c
- Tatton (John) i. 446 b. See Castleton's Voyage.
 Tause, Nation iv. 565 c
 Tau-tŷe, Sect, China iv. 203 f. Epicurean Kind 204 c. Juggling Tricks 205 d
 Tau-yen hyen iii. 417 a
 Tau-ywen hyen iii. 469 a
 Tavalli Bachian, Isle i. 473 e
 Taxes, Whidah iii. 44 b
 Tay-chew fû iv. 43 b
 Tay-ho, River iv. 733 c
 Tay-hyo, Book iv. 187 e
 Tay-ki, inanimate yet intelligent Principle iv. 221 e
 Tay-ki, or Kalka Prince iv. 675 d. Another 685 e. His miserable Subjects 686 a
 Tay-kis, or Chiefs, Mongols iv. 404 e
 Tay-ko-hyen iii. 409 b
 Taylors, Hottentot iii. 364 d
 Tay-ming fû, City iv. 23 f
 Tay-ngan chew iii. 526 b
 Tay-ping fû iii. 412 b, iv. 28 a, 64. Same with Tapinzu 602 b
 Tay ping hyen iii. 535 c
 Tayrel Khân. See Vang Khân.
 Tay tong fû iv. 52 b, 729 b, 731 b
 Tay-wan taken by Koxinga iii. 433 b, 439 d. Summoned by the Dutch and Tartars 446 b. They withdraw 448 d. See Formosa.
 Tay-wan fû, described iv. 36 c. Dutch Fort 37 a, 39 a. Inhabitants, their Manners and Customs ibid
 Tay-yang Khân iv. 433 d
 Tay-ywen fû iv. 52 a. Carpets made ib. c. Sepulchres ibid d
 Tea, Kinds of iv. 299 d, 300 c. All from one Tree 302 b. Its Qualities ibid e. Counterfeit Teas 301 b
 Tea, Katay iv. 640 b
 Tea-Shrub iv. 299 d, 301 e
 Tebeth, or Tibet, odd Custom iv. 593 e
 Te-chew iii. 541 d
 Teeth filed sharp ii. 561 c
 Teggazza i. 578 b
 Tekis, River iv. 392 a
 Tekoa Road i. 426 d
 Teku, Hummocks of i. 319 d
 Telengon Brook iv. 688 b
 Temple, beautiful iv. 669 b, 735 b. Another destroyed 747 d. Curious one iii. 554 c, 560 c. Stately Pile iv. 28 b
 Temple at Nan-king iv. 101 b
 Temple of the Emperors iii. 560 c. See Ti-wang-myau.
 Temples, Chineses, famous iii. 411 a, 415 d, 418 a, 419 b, 420 a. At Peking iv. 21 c. In Japan i. 486 f. Korea iv. 344 a
 Temples of Bohzas iv. 101 f. Curious 733 b
 Temples and Tombs iii. 526 d
 Tendakonda ii. 204 c
 Tenduk Province iv. 590 b
 Tcherisse,

I N D E X.

- Teneriffe, Island i. 144 e, 170 d, 185 c.
Described 538 d. Products 542. An-
cient Inhabitants, &c. 539 b, 549.
Their Manners 576. Its Pike 150 a,
186 d, 538 e, 575 e. Described 548 d.
See Pike of Teneriffe.
- Teng, River iv. 742 c
Tenga-Badashan iv. 644 c
Te-ngan fû iv. 45 d. Wax-Worms ib. e
Te-ngan hyen iii. 563 c
Teng-chew fû iv. 51 b
Teng hyen iii. 541 d
Ten-pounders, Fish ii. 318 d
Ten-se, precious Root iv. 307 d
Tents, Imperial iv. 679 d
Tents, Mongols iv. 371 b, 737 a
Tercera, Isle i. 209 b
Termed, City iv. 518 c. Taken 425 e.
Ternary, Doctrine of iv. 214 c
Ternate, Transactions there i. 80 b. Dutch
forced from 497 b. King of, saved by
English 280 a. Prince of, slain 476 a
Terror, Effects of i. 191 a
Terrafal, Port i. 647 c, 648 e. Road
668 d, 674 d
Terrier Rouge ii. 50 e, 55 c
Testefole's Imprudence ii. 502 b. His
cruel Death 503 b
Tests, Kongo iii. 261 a
Tezi-pulak iv. 685 b
Thanksgiving, Sacrifice of Kang-hi iv.
723 c
Theft encouraged, Ifini ii. 435 a. How
punished at Benin iii. 102 a. Longo
224 a. Korea iv. 347 a
Theodolus, a Priest iv. 561 c. Imposes
on the Khân ibid d. Punished as a
Cheat 562 a
Thermometers iv. 174 e
Thomas, or San Tome i. 16 b, 174 e, ii.
386 b, 414 a, 453 d. The Island de-
scribed i. 175 b, ii. 566 d
Thomas, City of St. iv. 615 f
Tholoman, Province iv. 596 d
Thompson's Voyage to Gambia ii. 175 d
Thorn-Tree ii. 332 a
Thornback, at the Cape iii. 385 a
Three Isles ii. 117 b
Thresher, Fish ii. 413 a
Throne, Imperial, China iii. 425 e, 371 c,
580 a, iv. 14 b, 17 a. Its Shape 427 a.
Reverence paid it ibid e, iii. 476 e
Thunder and Hail i. 119 b. And Light-
ning 151 e. Nature of ii. 700 f
Tibet, or Tibbet, Kingdom, Account of
iv. 449 b. Name, Site, Extent 450 a.
Survey and Map ibid. Its Elevation
451 c. Rivers ibid b. Lakes 452 d.
Division into Parts 252 c. Road of the
Karawans 457 f. Course of Trade
458 b. Religion exactly like the Ro-
mish ibid c. Great Lama, or Pope
460. Government 466 c. Conquered
ibid a. Donation to the Great Lama
463 d, 466 c. Another Revolution
Vol. IV. No. 164.
- ibid d. Governed by a Tipa, or Deva
467 d. The King's State 468 c. Large
Cannon ibid b. Deva 469 a. See
Tipa. See also Little Tibet, Great Ti-
bet, and Lassa.
Tibet, Country iv. 558 c. See Tebeth.
Tides, at Sokotra, contrary to the Indian
i. 109 d. In the Red-Sea 115 c. At
St. Vincent 153 e. At Guinea 154 a.
At Cape Verde Islands 632 b. At Go-
ree ii. 19 a
Tides, Remarks on i. 409 a, ii. 311 e
Tides, irregular i. 596 c, iii. 371 b. Af-
finity with Currents 130 b. Found only
on Shores ibid e
Tidor, Island, the Town burned i. 80 d,
475 f. Transactions there 80 b. Spa-
nish Forts 476 b
Tierra de Natal i. 23 c, 330 d, iii. 343 e,
387 d. The Inhabitants 343 f. Their
Traffic 344 b
Tiger, described ii. 343 b. Combat with
a Hog ibid. Tame 404 a. Bold one
430 e
Tiger, Gold-Coast ii. 713 e. Kongo iii.
311 b. At the Cape 377 c. Gallant
Exploit ibid d
Tigers, large, China iv. 313 b. Do great
Mischief ibid c. See Horse-Tiger.
Tiger, Tartary iv. 388 e. Manner of
Hunting 709 f. One killed by the Em-
peror 710 e. Two more ibid f. Ditto
714 d. Ditto 715 b
Tiger-Wolf, at the Cape iii. 377 a. See
Cat-Tiger.
Tiger-Feast ii. 714 d
Tiger-Hills iii. 333 e
Tiger-Trap ii. 714 f
Tillage, diverting ii. 286 d
Tillage, Angola iii. 274 c
Timber-Floats iv. 679 c
Time, how measured ii. 537 d. Division
of, Gold-Coast 671 b. Benin iii. 100 a
Timokaim, Kingdom iv. 586 c
Timôr, Island i. 505 b
Timûr Khân, or Tamerlan. See Amir
Timûr Khân.
Timûr Malek's Bravery iv. 424 f
Timûr Soltân, Story of iv. 498 e
Tin, or King of Baûl ii. 28 a
Tinda Hill ii. 179 f. A Commerce at
185 a, 204 d
Ting-chew iii. 531 d
Ting-chew fû iv. 34 b
Ting-hing hyen iii. 530 c
Tingo java i. 470 a
Tingui, or Monks iv. 616 d
Tinguigui, or Chang-chew iv. 599 b
Tin-hay hyen iv. 42 a
Tin-Mines, China iv. 209 b, 367 d
Tiolo, Castle, besieged iii. 453 d
Tipa, Tibet governed by iv. 467 d
Ti-wang-myau, Temple iii. 418 f, 560 c
Ti-whang, Root iv. 308 a
Toads, Guinea ii. 726 b. See Sea-Toads.
- Tobacco, of Sierra Leona ii. 306 d. Su-
naga 330 d. Gold-Coast 652 e, 707 d
Toglow, or Kola, Tree ii. 307 c
Toglûk Timûr Khân iv. 523 b, 534 d.
Turns Mohammedan ibid f. His Sub-
jects converted 535 d
Toktamish Khân iv. 488 b
Tolo-alin iv. 746 b
Tolo Nor, Emperor's Camp there iv. 702 c
Tolouse, City iii. 164 c
Tomana Niakanel, Gold-Mines ii. 152 e
Tomani, Kingdom ii. 168 e
Tomb of Hong-vû iii. 554 b
Tombs, Mongol iv. 576 b. Those of
ancient Tartars 399 d. Much reve-
renced ibid a
Tombuktu. See Tombuto.
Tombuto, Kingdom, Road to ii. 53 d.
Reports of 74 d. Discovery attempted
75 c. Wealth of 76 e
Tong-chang fû iii. 418 a, 471 a, iv. 50 c
Tong-chew iii. 422 b, 474 b. Described
569 a, iv. 739 c
Tong-ching hyen iii. 543 a, 562 e
Tong-chwen fû iv. 57 d
Tong-halan Nor iv. 733 d
Tong-jin fû iv. 68 c
Tong-ling hyen iii. 411 f
Tong-lyew hyen iii. 411 c
Tong-ping chew iii. 556 c
Tong-quan hyen iii. 419 d, 472 b
Tong-ting, Lake iv. 46 a
Tonka Bûkari ii. 68 f
Tonker, or Lassa, City iv. 456 a
Tor, or al Tûr, in Arabia, Port i. 90 c,
101 b, 127 b. The Town taken 108 d.
Peninsula of 132 a. Its Situation 123 c
Torgauti Eluths iv. 401 a. Protected by
Russia ibid b
Tornado, or Hurricane i. 205 b, 263 f,
632 d, ii. 325 c, 391 f, 401 b. Violent
one 404 d, 475 f
Torpedo, or Numb-Fish ii. 183 d. One
caught, described 226 c. Its strange
Quality ii. 364 b, 367 b
Torri, Country iii. 80 e
Tortoise, or Turtle ii. 367 d, 431 e. At
Mayo i. 639 f. Guinea ii. 730 b. Of
the Cape iii. 386 e. See Turtle.
Torture, ordinary iv. 281 f. Extraordi-
nary 282 b
Tota, Isles ii. 521 a
Toto, City, Ruins iv. 369 b, 727 c, 737 d
Toulon, City and Port iii. 165 b
Tourlouroux, Kind of Crabs ii. 368 a
Tower, octagonal iv. 670 a. Polygonal
iii. 521 c. See Porcelane Tower.
Towers for Magazines iii. 527 d. For
Ornament iv. 101 b
Towns, Gold Coast ii. 634 f
Towns deserted, Tartary iv. 397 f
Townson's (William) Voyage to Guinea
i. 150. Second Voyage 162. Third
Voyage 169. Vindicates the English
Flag 170
Trade

I N D E X.

- Trade** (Indian) Course of obstructed i. 58 d.
 Light into 248 d
Trade, English, Origin ii. 158 c. Of the
 Gambia 77 c. Laid open 78 a, 180 a
Trade, Contraband iii. 453 c
Trade, Domestic, Chinese exceeds that of
 all Europe iv. 123 e. Very brisk in all
 Branches 124 b. Foreign inconsidera-
 ble ibid
Trade, sinking one iii. 554 c
Trades, hereditary ii. 561 e. Gold-Coast
 648 a
Trade-Winds i. 493 b. Causes iii. 130 e.
 See Monsoons.
Traditions, lying iv. 414 c
Traffic, mysterious iii. 454 c
Tragedies, Chinese iv. 182 c. One of
 them ibid e
Traitors, how punished, Korea iv. 346 b.
Transmigration of Souls ii. 441 f, 666 a,
 iv. 605 a. Its pernicious Effects 215 c.
 Confession of a Lama 672 a
Transmutation-China iv. 152 e
Trap. See Tiger-Trap.
Trape-Boat i. 640 e
Travados, what i. 632 d, ii. 700 a, 701 c
Travels, Jesuits, from Ning-po to Pe-king
 iii. 513 a
Travelling, in Kongo iii. 147 a, 252 e.
 Korea iv. 341 f. China by Water plea-
 sant iii. 549 c. But expensive 551 f.
 By Land cheap 555 c. And convenient
 iv. 131 c. In Chairs, and by Night
 ibid c
Travelling, in Tartary incommodious iv.
 556 c. In Little Bukhâria, dangerous
 647 f. In Tibet, dreadful 657 c
Travelling-Warrant, China iii. 540 c
Treacherous Mistresses iii. 273 c
Trees, strange ones i. 153 e. Curious 393 e.
 Wonderful one 544 b. Prodigious large
 ones iii. 392 c. See Oil-Trees, Silver-
 Tree.
Tree-Serpent iii. 380 e
Tres Hermanos, Isles i. 321 e
Tres Puntas, Cape i. 146 a, 155 b, 200 d,
 ii. 385 c, 398 e, 461 c, 578 c, iii. 202 a
Trial by Water, Whidah iii. 40 a
Trials, obscene ii. 644 f
Tribes, Mongol and Tartar iv. 404 c,
 413 d
Tribunal of Rites iv. 79 b, 264 b. See
 Rites. Of Astronomy 166 d, 264 b
Tribunals, or Courts, China iv. 21 a. Su-
 pream, or general ibid, 263 a. Site and
 Form 265 b. Officers ibid a. Juris-
 diction ibid f. Method of proceeding
 266 b. Checks on their Power ibid e.
 Other Tribunals 267 f, 269 c. Of Pro-
 vinces and Cities 272 d. Military and
 Civil 284 b, 610 e
Trigautius's (Nicholas) Christian Expedi-
 tion to China iv. 1 b
Trinampara, King of Kochin, his Inte-
 grity i. 53 b. And Generosity 54 d
Trinity, Tibetans iv. 657 a
Tripoli in Syria iv. 572 d
Triumphal Arches iv. 102 d
Troupes. See St. Troupes.
Trumpets, Whidah iii. 22 e
Trumpets, Kongo iii. 250 b
Trumpet-Horn ii. 277 e
Trumpet Bird ii. 358 f
Tsan-pû, River iv. 451 b
Tsay-tse, Tree iii. 535 b
Tsen-hyan hyen iii. 562 b
Tse-tan, or Rose-Wood iv. 305 e
Tse-tse, Kind of Fig iv. 49 e, 292 e
Tse-tsong, or Juniper-Tree iv. 298 e. De-
 scribed 299 a
Tsi-nan fû iv. 50 c
Tsing-chew fû iv. 50 f
Tsing-ho hyen iii. 469 d
Tsing-ywen hyen iii. 549 d
Tsi-ning chew iii. 470 b. Described ib. c,
 iv. 50 a
Tsin-shwi hyen iii. 536 d
Tsi-fang iii. 417 b
Tsitikar, Government iv. 356 d. And
 City ibid e
Tso-chew iii. 528 a
Tsong-ming, Isle iv. 28 f. Towns and
 Soil 29 c
Tso-wei, City iv. 729 a
Tsu hyen iii. 556 b
Tsun-i fû iv. 57 c
Tsun-wha-chew iv. 740
Tswen-chew fû iv. 34 a
Tuabo, Village ii. 68 b
Tubra-tubusluk, Mountains iv. 391 e
Tuda Mengu Khân iv. 488 a
Tudin fû, Kingdom iv. 597 d
Tuebo, Royal Seat ii. 50 e
Tu-fan. See Si-fan.
Tuffon, or Tempest, furious i. 510 b,
 518 b
Tû-ho, River iv. 681 b
Tuiche, Island i. 91 a
Tuk, Town iv. 481 d
Tula, River iv. 373 a. Described 747 b
Tumblers, Katay iv. 627 b
Tumbling on Horseback iv. 708 f
Tâmet, Territory iv. 368 e
Tumult of Slaves, China iv. 699 a
Tuna, Port i. 122 c
Tung-wha-fong, Bird iv. 312 d
Tunnies, at the Cape iii. 385 d
Tû-que, or Turks iv. 433 b
Tûr. See Tor.
Turân iv. 514 d. See Great Bukhâria.
Turfan, City iv. 530 a, 647 c
Turfan, Province iv. 529 d. See Tarkan.
Turghé, River iv. 687 c
Turghen, River iv. 727 b
Turks attack Diu i. 85 f. Treachery at
 Mokha 364. Deceit 462 b. Their
 Origin iv. 407 e, 536 c. Sudden Con-
 querts ibid e. And Kings 537 a. Over-
 run Persia 538 a. Invade Mawara'n-nahr.
 See Seljûks.
Turks. See Tû-que.
Turkaks, Tribe iv. 415 d
Turkestan, conquered by Ogûz Khân iv.
 409 b. Name and Bounds 536 c. Con-
 quered by Karakitay Khân 537 d. Great
 Extent ibid b. Divided into Eastern and
 Western 539 b
Turkestan, City iv. 539 b
Turkeys, Guinea ii. 721 c
Turkish Ambassador iv. 499 c. And Mer-
 chants plundered ibid e. Rover taken
 iii. 160 d
Turkmâns, their Country iv. 633 e. Their
 Original 482 a. Submit to Safian Sol-
 tân 492 d. Plots against them 505 d,
 506 f. Proclaim Abu'lghâzi Khân 509 c.
 Massacred by him 510 e. See Oriental
 Turkmâns.
Turnados. See Tornados.
Turtle, or Tortoise ii. 367 d
Turkey, State of iv. 572 e
Tushetu Hân, Kalka Emperors iv. 694 a.
 Person and Train 694 c
Tushetu Hân of the Kalkas iv. 705 b.
 Confirmed by the Emperor ibid f. Vi-
 sits his Majesty 717 e
Tû-shi-chin iv. 716 e
Tutors, Chinese iv. 115 b
Tû-yun fû iv. 68 d
Twenty-four Rivers, Quarter iii. 342 a
Twi, River iv. 373 d
Twin-chûz, Territory iv. 369 a
Twirin iv. 721 c
Twins, how treated, Benin iii. 97 b
Tyau-û pû iv. 716 b
Tye-li-mû, or Iron-Tree iv. 306 d
Tyen, or Heaven, Chinese Name for God
 iv. 223 c
Tyen-ching iv. 729 e
Tyen-tsing chew, or wey iii. 421 c, iv.
 23 d
Tyen-wha Blue iv. 308 f

U.

U-CHEW fû iv. 64 b
Uchûmûchin, Territory iv. 368 c,
 742 c
U-kyang hyen iii. 465 c, 521 d
Ula, City iv. 364 e
Ulan, River iv. 737 e
Ulan, Fruit iv. 678 b
Ulan-palaffon, or Hong-ching iv. 729 b
Ulastay, Hunting-Place iv. 713 c
Ulatay, Hunting-Country iv. 713 a
Ulon-erghi iv. 746 c
Umma-uts, Tribe and Branches iv. 418 a
Ung Khân, the Prester John iv. 584 c.
 See Vang Khân.
Unighet, Camp iv. 685 b
Unguti, Tribe iv. 415 c
Unicorn, China iv. 315 e
Unvarnished China iv. 151 b
Urjenz, Capital of Karazm, its Names
 iv. 480 c. Taken 425 a. Dreadful
 Slaughter ibid c. Ruinous State 480 d,
 481 c.

I N D E X.

481 c. Once great ibid a. Destroyed by Timar ibid b. Latitude observed ibid e. City described 633 c, 636 e
 Urmankats, Tribe iv. 414 e, 416 e
 Urson, River iv. 743 b
 Urus Khan iv. 488 f
 Usa, Pirates of iii. 112 b
 Ushant, Isle ii. 459 a
 U-she-kyä iv. 740 a
 Uskun-luk-tubra, Mountains iv. 392 b
 U-fu hyen iii. 412 b
 U-syen-yen iii. 410 c
 Uszideke, Isle i. 479 c
 U-tong-shu, Fruit iv. 293 b
 Uzbek Champion iv. 494 d
 Uzbek Khan iv. 488 b
 Uzbeks, their Origin iv. 488 b. Their Country 514 c. Conquer Karazm 486 d. See Great Bukharia.
 Uzbeks, Tartars of Karazm, Name and Origin iv. 483 c. Their Tribes ib. e. Way of living 484 a. Money and Cattle ibid b. Arms and Pastime ibid e. Defeated 506 e. Massacred 507 e
 Uzbeks, of Great Bukharia iv. 520 d. Drefs, Diet, Language, Arms 520 c. Robust and brave 521 a. Always at War ibid d. Women martial ibid b. Few dwell in Towns ibid d. Their Khans 523 a. See Yesuilbash.
 V.
VA-CHING hyen iii. 419 e
 Vacuum, Doctrine of iv. 214 a
 Valentia iii. 163 e
 Vang Khan's Obligations iv. 419 a. To Jenghiz Khan 431. His Treachery 419 d, 432 a. Overthrown and slain 419 f, 431 a, 432 e. His Inconstancy 432 a. Plots against Tamujen ibid c
 Van Meldert treats with the Chinese iii. 494 a
 Van-nan-gan, City iii. 409 d
 Van Nyendaels (David) Account of Benin iii. 89 e
 Van-quan-tun iv. 729 c
 Variation of the Needle i. 119 c. At Sierra Leona 314 b, 455 d
 Varnish. See White Varnish.
 Varnish, how used, China iv. 138 d
 Varnish of burnt Gold iv. 148 a
 Varnish-Tree, described iv. 294 d. Varnish, how procured 295 d. Bad Effects ibid b, 296 c. How prevented 295 d. Excellent Qualities 296 f. See Oil-Varnish.
 Varnishing, Art iv. 153 a
 Vaz's (Golzalö) barbarous Action occasions a War i. 64 b
 Vegetable Colours iv. 305 f
 Velagama, Bay i. 448 c
 Velvet, Kongo iii. 251 e
 Venomous Creatures, none in Madera i. 563 d
 Venetian Commerce i. 4 b

Verbieff's (Ferdinand) Family made noble iv. 113 c. Discovers Faults in the Kalendar 168 b. Proves his Charge 169 b, 170 a. Is rewarded 171 e. And advanced 232 c. Honoured for casting Artillery 288 b. Blesses the Cannon ibid
 Verbieff's Travels iv. 543 b. Journey into Eastern Tartary, 1682, with the Emperor 362 a. Favour shewed him 365 c. Journey into Western Tartary 665 c
 Verde, Cape, discovered i. 13 a. Frequently touched at 19 d, 151 c, 161 b, 168 b, 170 f, 175 c, 186 c, 199 c, 203 b, 446 f, ii. 376 b, 460 b. French trade there 171 a. Commodities there i. 187 a. Cape described 588 e, ii. 251 d
 Verde, River i. 598 a
 Verga, Cape i. 597 a
 Verhu. See Koto, City.
 Veteres, Nation ii. 433 c. And Iffinese compared 434 a
 Vexatious Mountain iii. 340 f
 Viani's Account of Mezzabarbas's Legation iii. 584
 Vicarious Punishment iii. 565 b, iv. 278 a
 Vice-Roy, cheating iii. 424 e
 Victims, voluntary ii. 663 b. Sepulchral iii. 98 c
 Vien, Town iii. 552 c
 Vigurs, or Oygurs, Tribe iv. 415 d. Branches and Learning 406 b. Join Jenghiz Khan 420 e. Massacred 506 a. Their Country 529 e
 Village, great one iv. 60 a. See Ma-lin, and Fo-shan.
 Village, fine iii. 520 e. See Tan-tsi.
 Villages. See Floating-Villages
 Villa-Franca iii. 165 d, 167 d
 Villa-Longa i. 200 a, 204 b
 Villault's (the Sieur) Remarks on Sierra Leona ii. 308. Voyage to Guinea, 1666, 374 a
 Vincent, Isle St. described i. 672 c. Quite desart 673
 Vincent, Port i. 145 f
 Vincent, River i. 152 c, 598 a. Inhabitants, Language 153
 Vines, Gold-Coast ii. 705 a. Kongo iii. 304 f
 Vineyards, at the Cape iii. 374 d
 Vintain River and Town ii. 168 c, 170 e. Factory 19 b, 212 b. Described 213 e
 Vintain River, Discovery up iv. 151 d
 Violet for China-Ware iii. 314 c
 Vipers, Kongo iv. 415 b
 Virats, Tribe and Branches iii. 288 f
 Visions, counterfeited iv. 418 e
 Visions, Tribe iv. 80 b
 Visiting, Form of, China iv. 80 c
 Visiting-Billet iv. 80 c
 Visitors iv. 274 b. See Inspectors.
 Volkan, Province iv. 586 e
 Volcano, in Ferro i. 546 a. In Palma 544 d

Volcano, or Pike of Fuego i. 657
 Volta, River ii. 404 e. Described 622 a
 Voluntary Sacrifices, Chinese, abolished iv. 249 e
 Vowels, Chinese iv. 197 e
 Voyages to East-India, English and Dutch i. 7 c
 Vredenburg, Fort ii. 585 d
 Vu-chang fu iii. 583 d, iv. 45 b. Surprizing Prospect ibid d
 Vu-chew fu iv. 31 c
 Vu-chin hyen iii. 472 c
 Vu-i, or Bohea-Tea iv. 300 c, 301 a. When gathered ibid c. Shrub described ibid e. Bears three Sorts 302 a
 Vulture ii. 357 b
 Vu-fi hyen iii. 466 a
 Vu-ting fu iv. 67 a
 Vut Khan iv. 556 f
 Vu-tiye hyen iii. 522 a

W.

Waggenaar sent to Kanton iii. 493 c
 Waggon, Tartar iv. 397 c
 Waggon-Makers, Valley iii. 342 c
 Wag-Tails, at the Cape iii. 383 a
 Wake, or Crown-Bird iii. 360 e
 Wall of China. See Great Wall.
 Wall of Korea iv. 353 b
 Wallaway, River i. 449 b
 Wallia, Factory ii. 170 e
 Wan-ngan hyen iii. 551 c
 Wanqui, Territory ii. 625 e
 Wan-yen's Folly iv. 439 d
 Wappo, Village ii. 395 b, 549 e
 War, Court of, China iv. 264 a
 Wars between the Kalkas and Eluths iv. 381 c
 War-Oxen iii. 362 c
 Wardanfi, City iv. 517 d
 Warwick (Wiborne Van) i. 288 a
 Washing never used iv. 576 a
 Waffahs, Country ii. 625 d
 Watch-Towers, China iv. 105 d
 Water kept fresh six Months i. 202 e
 Water-Elephants ii. 530 e
 Water-Falls in the Gambia ii. 202 c, 203 d, 204 f
 Water-Lily, China iv. 305 b
 Water-Melons ii. 338 a. Gold-Coast 707 b
 Water-Spouts i. 148 a, 205 a, 273 a, ii. 460 e
 Watering-Engine iv. 122 b
 Waveren, Colony iii. 343 c
 Wax-Insects, Quang-fi iv. 63 a
 Wax-Tree iv. 298 d. Wax, how procured ibid e
 Wax-Worms iv. 45 e
 Wa-yangs iii. 459 a. See Plays.
 Wayopoc iii. 468 a
 Wazir, City iv. 481 e
 Weavers, Negro ii. 283 e
 Weasels, White ii. 154 f
 Weevils iii. 381 e
 Weights,

I N D E X.

- Weights, Gold-Coast ii. 652 f. Chinese
iv. 136 c
- Welsh's Voyages to Benin in 1588, and
1590, &c. i. 199 b
- Wen-chang hyen iii. 541 a
- Wentü, River iv. 688 b
- West-Indies, Atkins's Voyage ii. 445
- Western Lyau, Kingdom of iv. 441 b
- Western Tartars annoy China iv. 379 a
- Western Tartary iv. 387 e. Natural Hi-
story 393 d, 712 b. Soil and Produce
ibid a. Land very high 393 e. Ex-
ceeding cold ibid a. Full of Pasture
ibid d. No Forests 394 a. Nor Towns
ibid e. Nature of the Country 665 b.
Intense Cold, whence 666 c. Great
Roads made there ibid. Great sandy
Desart 673 a. Country improves 678 b.
Farm-Houses 680 a. Great Elevation
and cold Weather 681 c, 682 a. Plagued
with Gnats 687 b. Mountains and Ri-
vers 748 e
- Wey-kyun fü iv. 48 d
- Wey-ning fü iv. 68 d
- Whachit, Territory iv. 368 f. See Hoa-
chit.
- Whale, or Grampus i. 663 b, ii. 361, iii.
315 a. Shock from 200 a
- Whang-chew fü iii. 583 c, iv. 46 a
- Whang-ho, or Yellow River iii. 416 e,
524 f, iv. 72 e. Exceeding rapid 73 a.
Frozen 727 c. Emperor's Army cross
it 732 e, 734 e. Coast it 736 c. See
Kara-moran.
- Whang-mey hyen iii. 543 b
- Whan may hyen iii. 562 d
- Wha-shu Trees iv. 687 e. Woods of 688 a
- Whay-ho, River iv. 28 d
- Whay-jin hyen, City iv. 731 d
- Whay-king fü iv. 48 e
- Whay-lay, City iv. 668 e
- Whay-ngan fü iii. 416 e, 468 e, 524 b,
iv. 27 c
- Whay-ngan hyen iv. 730 a
- Whay Nor iv. 726 c
- Wha-ywen iv. 730 b
- Whe-chew fü iv. 27 d
- When-chew fü iv. 43 f
- Whey-chew fü iv. 60 b. Ink made there
161 d
- Whidah, Whidaw, or Quedaw, Road ii.
404 e, 452 d, 462 b, 478 d. Dangerous
Landing 412 c, 479 c, iii. 9 d. English
Fort, Direction for 10 b. Free Port
11 b. Markets ibid d. Way of tra-
velling 12 a
- Whidah, Kingdom, described iii. 7 a. Soil
and Produce 8 e. Provinces ibid c.
Full of Villages ibid e. Seasons, Ve-
getables 56. Beasts 58 d. Birds 59 e.
Fish 60 c
- Whidah, Negros iii. 14 a. Extremely po-
lite ibid c. Rules of Civility ibid. In-
dustrious 15 b. Addicted to Theft 16 c.
Their Dress ibid e. Marriages 18 b.
- Funerals 24 c. Religion 25 a. Believe
in one God ibid e. Worship Snakes ii.
489 d, iii. 28 b. Government 38 a.
King, how crowned 40 e. His Reve-
nue and State 44 b. Officers of the
Crown 45 d. His Funeral 5 d. For-
ces 51 f. Great Cowards 52 b. Dis-
cipline bad ibid e. Way of Fighting
ibid a. Their Arms 53 a. Their Wars
ibid c. Their Distress ii. 500 f. French
Fort taken 501 c. Ruined by Luxury,
Conquered 489 b
- Whidah, Voyage to, 1727. ii. 488
- Whiddon's Voyage to the Azores, 1586,
&c. i. 196 d
- Whirl-pool iii. 408 c
- Whirl-wind i. 116 e
- Whiskers pawned i. 136 f
- White's (Thomas) remarkable Sea-Fights
i. 249 e
- White, for China iv. 151 a
- Whites sell their Children iii. 271 b
- White-Copper, China iv. 65 d, 309 b
- White-Coral, Rock of i. 308 d
- White-Millet iii. 300 d
- White-Negros ii. 494 b
- White-Pyramid iv. 736 a
- White-Salt ii. 607 b
- White-Tatä iv. 433 a
- White-Varnish iv. 152 d
- Whore of Dignity, Negro ii. 83 a
- Whores licensed ii. 645 f
- Whores, public, Whidah iii. 20 c. See
Prostitutes.
- Wild-Afs, at the Cape iii. 378 e
- Wild-Boars killed iv. 712 e
- Wild-Cats, Kongo iii. 312 d. Of the
Cape 379 f
- Wild-Cherry ii. 334 d
- Wild-Cows, Kongo iii. 309 c
- Wild-Dogs, Kongo iii. 311 d. At the
Cape 376 e
- Wild-Ducks, Way of catching iv. 311 c
- Wild-Fig-Tree ii. 334 b
- Wild-Geese, of the Cape iii. 382 e
- Wild-Goats, Tartary iv. 394 b
- Wild-Hogs, at the Cape iii. 379 e
- Wild Mulberry-Trees iv. 140 c. How
managed ibid e. And renewed 141 e
- Wild-Mules, Tartary iv. 387 c
- Wild-Ox iv. 673 d
- Wild-Pigeons, at the Cape iii. 383 d
- Wild-Silk-Worms iv. 139 e
- Wimba ii. 604 b. See Winiba.
- Wind-bound for three Months i. 246 b
- Wind-Hill iii. 333 c
- Winds, Course of i. 282 b. Kinds of 613.
Regular iii. 299 a. Stifling i. 406 c.
Frolicsome and fiery 121 e
- Windham's (Thomas) Voyage to Barbary
i. 140 a
- Wines, Madera i. 560 d. See Palm-Tree
Wine, and Cape-Wines.
- Winiba, or Wimba, English Fort ii. 402 b,
614 b, iii. 106 b
- Witch conquered by a Missioner iii. 192 f
- Witchcraft, Notion of i. 617 d
- Witchcraft, Negro ii. 300 b
- Witsen, Fort ii. 581 b
- Wives, Chinese iv. 88 f. Procured from
Hospitals 88 c. Hang themselves 92 a
- Wizards, Kongo iii. 153 c. See Sorcerer,
and Priest.
- Wood. See Iron-Wood, Yellow-Wood,
and Red-Wood.
- Wood's (Benjamin) East-India Voyage,
1596. i. 252 f
- Wood Bay iii. 334 b
- Woodcocks, Guinea ii. 721 d
- Wood-Man. See Man-Ape.
- Wood-Strawberries iv. 748 c
- Wooley-wooley, Town ii. 181 e
- Wooli, Kingdom ii. 168 b
- Woollen Manufactures iv. 140 b
- Wolf ii. 344 e. Kongo iii. 311 e. One
kills a Cow ii. 222 e. Another taken
iv. 676 b
- Woman Soldier ii. 389 b
- Women, Portuguese, Valour of i. 133 d.
- Gold-Coast, amorous ii. 645 d. China,
handsome iii. 415 a. Their Retiredness
iv. 91 c
- Women-Artizans iv. 458 a
- Women-Porters iv. 655 a
- Women-Soldiers, Bachian i. 472 b
- Work, surprizing one iii. 470 a
- Worms. See Wax-Worms.
- Worms in the Legs ii. 326 a. See Flesh-
Worms.
- Wormseed, Tibet iv. 457 d
- Wormwood, Tartary iv. 726 a
- Wotow, or Wallok, Village ii. 556 d
- Wrestling, Negro ii. 280 e, 298 d. Tar-
tar iv. 700 d, 708 b
- Writing, Manchew iv. 360 e
- Writings found iv. 398 c. Puzzle the
Learned ibid e. Interpreted at last
399 b

X.

X AEL. See Shael.

Xavier. See Sabi.

Y.

YABUTENDA ii. 200 f

Ya-chi, Capital of Karayan iv. 504 d

Yadigar Khân iv. 489 e. Injures Shâh-
bakht Soltân 490 d. Killed by him ib. b

Yafere, Village ii. 69 b

Yafuf, in Arabia i. 99 f

Yahûs invaded ii. 504 d

Yakonith, Town iv. 645 a

Yalâfâgân, or Khambalik, City iv. 529 b

Yaman, Extent of i. 400 d

Yambo, Port of Medina i. 100 a

Yamina, Kingdom ii. 168 b

Yams, Gold-Coast ii. 707 e

Yamyamakunda ii. 170 e, 199 a, 218 b.
Factory rebuilt there 226 e

Yang-chew fü iii. 467 d, 523 a, iv. 27 e.
Number of People ibid a

Yanghi-

INDEX.

- Yanghi-arik, Province iv. 479 c
 Yanghi-shahr, Province iv. 479 f
 Yang-ho, River iv. 668 d
 Yang-ho-wey, City iv. 729 d
 Yang-tse-kyang, River iv. 25 e, 72 b.
 Great Depth *ibid* e. See Kyang River.
 Yani, Kingdoms ii. 167 d
 Yanimarew ii. 170 c, 197 b
 Yarine, River ii. 197 a
 Yarkian, Capital of Káshgar iv. 528 b.
 Castle and Trade *ibid* d
 Yaru, or T'ian-p'ü, River iv. 451 b
 Yashin-ho iii. 470 a
 Yasun Timür Khân iv. 522 c
 Yau-ngan fû iv. 66 f
 Year, Chinese iv. 165 c
 Yearly Minds ii. 661 f
 Yedo. See Edo.
 Yedzo, Island i. 496 a
 Yellow, for China iv. 151 b
 Yellow-Fish iv. 316 e
 Yellow-Girdle. See Order of the Yellow-Girdle.
 Yellow-Goats, Tartary iv. 387 c. Described 676 c. Hunting of 709 b.
 Swiftnefs and Patience *ibid* d
 Yellow-Man ii. 449 a
 Yellow-Rats iv. 23 c
 Yellow Si-fân iv. 470 b
 Yellow-Wood ii. 704 b
 Yem, or Yemin, River iv. 539 e, 632 b
 Yenamani, Island i. 100 d
 Yen-chew fû iii. 501 c, iv. 43 e, 50 f
 Yen-chi fû iii. 561 c
 Yen-king (or Pe-king) Capital of Kitay, taken by the Mongols iv. 439 a
 Yen-ngan fû iv. 54 e
 Yen-ping fû iii. 461 e. Described 462 a, iv. 34 e
 Ventü-pürütü iv. 722 c
 Yeshilbafsh, or Uzbeks iv. 639 b
 Yesso, Land of iv. 355 b. See Yedzo.
 Yew-tse, or Pamplinus f. iv. 291 c
 Yew-wey, City iv. 729 d
 Yo-chew fû iv. 46 a
 Yong-chew fû iv. 47 b
 Yong-chew hyen iv. 716 c
 Yi-chin iii. 536 a
 Yong-ping iv. 23 a
 Yugangu Temple iii. 568 b. Pilgrimage *ibid*
 thither
 Yu-ho, River iv. 731 b
 Yu-kin-wey, City iv. 733 a
 Yulduz. See Ilduz.
 Yun Canal. See Royal Canal.
 Yung-chang fû iv. 67 d
 Yung-ching hyen iii. 538 a
 Yung-ning-tu fû iv. 67 e
 Yung-pe fû iv. 67 f
 Yun-ho, or Royal Canal iii. 469 c. See Canal Royal.
 Yu-ning fû iv. 49 b
 Yun-nan, Province, described iv. 65 a:
 Language *ibid*. Religion, Government, Drefs *ibid*. See Karayan.
 Yun-nan fû, Capital of Yun-nan iv. 66 b.
 Trade and Soil *ibid*
 Yunus Soltân feizes Urjenz iv. 495 e
 Yu-pi Tartars, Manners and Customs iv. 353 c
 Yufuma, in Arabia i. 99 d
 Yu-tse hyen iii. 533 d
 Ywen-chew fû iv. 32 c
 Ywen-kyang fû iv. 67 c
 Ywen-pe, or Cyprus. See Tse-tsung.
 Ywen-yang fû iv. 45 e
 Z.
 ZAFFAR's Finesse i. 132 b. He is slain 133 d
 Zain Khân invades Bosto Khân iv. 385 c.
 Totally routed *ibid* b
 Zaira Kakongo, Isle iii. 237 d
 Zaire, River iii. 171 f. Described 235 d
 Zajre, Lake iii. 236 a
 Zambeze, or Cuama, River iii. 395 f
 Zamenee, River ii. 116 b
 Zamin, or Zam, City iv. 517 e. Pals of the Amû *ibid*
 Zam-fou, Drink iii. 428 f
 Zanjibar, Isle. See Zenzibar.
 Zayri, or Serri, Journey to iii. 206 c.
 King's State *ibid*. Inhabitants 207 d.
 Town described 208 a
 Zaytum, Port iv. 603 c
 Zealots, Danger from iv. 645 c
 Zebid, or Zibit, described i. 98 e. The King sent for 97 d. Put to Death 98 b
 Zebra, or Zevera, Kongo, described iii. 310 d. At the Cape 378 c
 Zeland, Fort, built iii. 497 e
 Zemorjete, Island i. 120 c
 Zenan, or Sanaa, described i. 372 d
 Zenzibar, Island i. 40 a, 237 c, 348 d, iv. 617 d. Plundered i. 70 c
 Zenzibar, or Zenzibar, Island iv. 617 d
 Zerzer, in Arabia i. 99 c
 Zevera iii. 110 d. See Zebra.
 Zeyla, City, burned i. 80 f
 Zeyla, Country, Inhabitants iii. 389 e
 Zhau-chew fû iv. 30 c
 Ziambu, Country iv. 612 b
 Zigana, or Pantouffier, Fish ii. 363 d
 Zigan Araptan flies from Court iv. 385 b.
 Succeeds Bosto Khân 386 a. Attends the Chinese *ibid* d. Provinces taken from him *ibid* f. See Rabdan, Tse-vang-raptan, and Kon-tayki.
 Zimbos, or Lumakhe, Shells iii. 314 d
 Zipangu, or Japan iv. 611 e. Tartar Invasion *ibid*. Miscarries *ibid* b
 Zorma, in Arabia i. 100 e
 Zuzi Khân, his Bravery iv. 423 a, 487 a

F I N I S.

(22) w